





THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

Fr. 7.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

ספר עדות ה'

M. Gaster

JEWISH
SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE.

VOLUME III., CONTAINING

THE BOOKS OF

ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, EZEKIEL,

AND

THE TWELVE MINOR PROPHETS.

(נביאים אחרנים)

NEWLY TRANSLATED

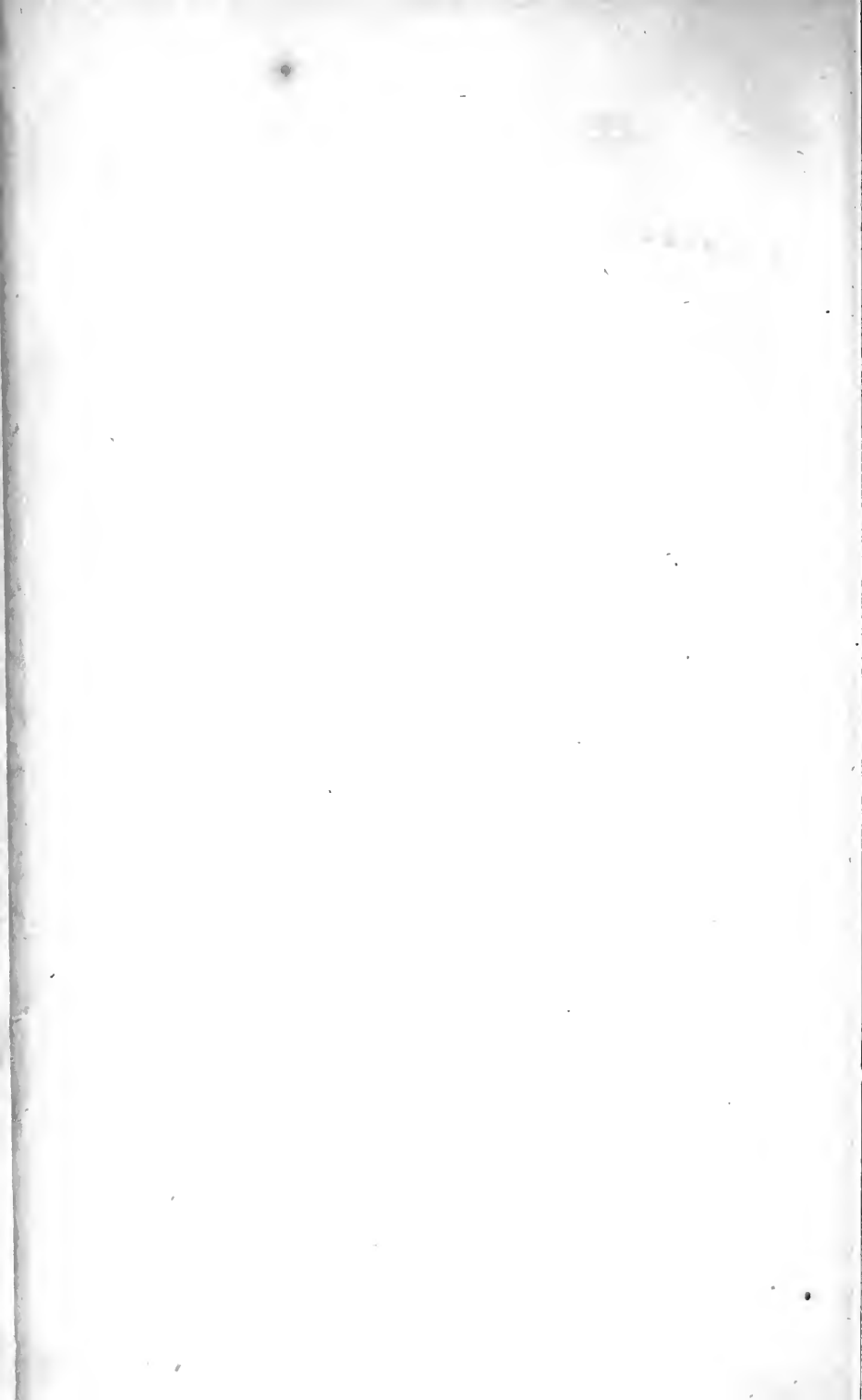
UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE REV. THE CHIEF RABBI OF THE
UNITED CONGREGATIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE,

BY DR. A. BENISCH.

LONDON :

LONGMAN AND CO., PATERNOSTER ROW.

A.M. 5616—1856.



BS
815
3437
1852
V. 5

ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he foresaw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, 2 Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for the Eternal hath spoken: Children have I brought up,¹ and raised, and they have rebelled² 3 against me: An ox³ knoweth its possessor, and an ass his owner's stable: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not 4 consider. Woe, sinful nation, people laden with iniquity, seed of evil-doers, corrupting children! they have forsaken the Eternal, they have rejected the Holy One of 5 Israel, they have receded, *going* backwards. Whither⁴ will ye be smitten any more, *that* you continue *your* defection? The whole head is sickness, and the whole 6 heart faintness. From the sole⁵ of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and wheals, and fresh sores:⁶ they have not been compressed, neither 7 bound up, neither mollified with oil. Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your ground—strangers⁷ devour⁸ it opposite you, and *it is* desolate, as an overthrow by strangers.⁷ 8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. 9 Except the Eternal of hosts had left unto us a very small

¹ magnified. ² transgressed. ³ one of the herd. ⁴ upon what. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ smiting. ⁷ laymen. ⁸ eat.

remnant, we should have been as Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

- 10 Hear the word of the Eternal, ye captains of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah:
- 11 For what *is* the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the Eternal: I am full¹ of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fat calves; and I delight not in the
- 12 blood of bulls, or of lambs, or of he-goats. When ye come to appear before me, who hath sought this at your hand
- 13 to tread down my inclosures? Continue not to bring oblations of vanity, incense of abomination are they to me; *as also* new moons² and Sabbaths, the calling of convocation; I cannot
- 14 bear iniquity and restriction. Your new moons² and your appointed seasons my soul hateth: they are a cumbrance unto
- 15 me; I am weary to bear *them*. And when ye spread forth your hands³ I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye multiply prayers I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.
- 16 Lave you, make you clean; remove the evil of your doings
- 17 from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; Learn to do well: seek⁴ judgment, make happy the oppressed; judge the fatherless; plead⁵ for the widow.
- 18 Come now, and let us argue, saith the Eternal; Though your sins be as scarlet,⁶ they shall be as white as snow; though they
- 19 be red like crimson,⁷ they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth
- 20 of the Eternal hath spoken *it*. How is the faithful town become a harlot; full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but
- 22 now murderers. Thy silver is become dross, thy beverage
- 23 mixed with water: Thy officers *are* refractory, and companions of thieves: every one loveth bribery, and pursueth *after* rewards: they judge not *the* fatherless, neither doth the strife of a widow come unto them.
- 24 Therefore is the declaration of the Lord, the Eternal of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease⁸ me of mine adversaries,
- 25 and avenge me of mine enemies: And I will turn⁹ my hand upon thee, and refine as *with* ley thy dross, and remove all alloy.
- 26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterwards, thou shalt be called, The city
- 27 of the righteousness, faithful town. Zion shall be redeemed¹⁰
- 28 with judgment, and those returning, with righteousness. And the breach of transgressors and of sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the Eternal shall be consumed.¹¹
- 29 For they shall be ashamed of the rams which ye have coveted, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have

¹ satisfied. ² month. ³ hollows. ⁴ inquire. ⁵ quarrel. ⁶ shining. ⁷ worm. ⁸ repent.
⁹ restore ¹⁰ released. ¹¹ finished.

ISAIAH, CHAP. I. II.

30 chosen. For ye shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fadeth,
 31 and as a garden that hath no water. And the potent shall be
 as tow, and the worker of it as a spark, and they shall
 both be consuming together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz foresaw concerning
 2 Judah and Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in the
 remoteness of the days, *that* the mountain of the house of
 the Eternal shall be established in the top¹ of the mountains,
 and shall be exalted above hills; and all the nations shall
 3 stream unto it. And many peoples shall go and say, Come ye,
 and let us go up to the mountain of the Eternal, to the house
 of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and
 we will go in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth law,
 4 and the word of the Eternal from Jerusalem. And he shall
 judge among the nations, and shall rebuke² many peoples;
 and they shall beat their swords into coulters, and their spears
 into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against
 nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us go in the light of the
 6 Eternal. For thou hast abandoned thy people, O house of Jacob,
 for they were full of the cast, and *of* observers of clouds like
 the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children
 7 of aliens. His land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is*
there any limit to his treasures; his land is also full of
 8 horses, neither *is there any* limit to his chariots.³ His land
 also is full of idols; he prostrates himself to the work of
 9 his own hands, that which his own fingers have made. And
the commoner⁴ boweth down, and *the* distinguished⁵ humbleth
 10 himself: therefore bear not with them. Enter⁶ into the
 crag and hide⁷ thee in the dust, for dread of the Eternal,
 11 and for the glory of his excellency. The eyes of the loftiness of
 the commoner⁴ *are* low, and the haughtiness of the distinguished⁸
 shall be bowed down, and the Eternal alone shall be exalted in
 that day.

12 For a day of the Eternal of hosts *shall be* upon every *one*
that is proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted
 13 up, and he shall be low, And upon all the cedars of
 the Lebanon, *that are* lofty and lifted up, and upon all the
 14 oaks of Bashan, And upon all the lofty mountains, and
 15 upon all the hills *that are* lifted up, And upon every high

¹ head. ² argue. ³ carriages. ⁴ Adam. ⁵ a man. ⁶ come. ⁷ secrete. ⁸ men.

ISAIAH, CHAP. II. III.

tower, and upon every fortified rampart, And upon all the
 16 ships of Tarshish, and upon all pictures of pleasantness.
 17 And the haughtiness of the commoner¹ shall bow down, and the
 loftiness of the distinguished² shall be low; and the Eternal alone
 18 shall be exalted in that day. And the idols he shall utterly
 19 abolish.³ And they shall come into the caves of crags, and into
 the hollows of the earth, for dread of the Eternal, and for the
 glory of his excellency when he ariseth to terrify the earth.
 20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols
 of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to prostrate
 21 himself to the moles,⁴ and to the bats; To come into
 the clefts of the crags, and into the fissures of the rocks,
 for dread of the Eternal, and for the glory of his excellency,
 22 when he ariseth to terrify the earth. Cease ye from man,
 in whose nostrils *is* breath; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 FOR, behold, the LORD, the Eternal of hosts, doth remove
 from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the support,
 2 the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water, The
 hero, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the
 3 diviner, and the old *man*, The officer over fifty, and the
 honourable man⁵, and the counsellor, and the wise of artificers,
 4 and the master of enchantment.⁶ And I will give children
 5 *to be* their officers, and babes shall rule over them. And the
 people shall be exacting with each other,⁷ and every
 one⁸ with his fellow: the boy shall behave himself proudly
 6 against the old, and the base against the honourable. When
 a man shall take hold of his brother, of the house of his father,
saying, Thou hast an outer garment, be thou our captain,
 7 and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand: In that day shall he
 lift up *his hand*, saying, I will not be an healer;⁹ for in my
 house *is* neither bread nor outer garment: make!¹⁰ me not
 8 a captain of the people. For Jerusalem has stumbled, and
 Judah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings *are*
 against the Eternal to rebel against the eyes of his glory.
 9 The shew of their faces doth witness¹¹ against them, and they
 tell their sin as Sodom, they withhold *it* not: woe unto their
 10 soul! for they have requited evil unto themselves. Say ye
 to the righteous, because he is good; that they shall eat the
 11 fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! *because he is*
 bad, that *according* to the work¹² of his hands shall be done to
 12 him. *As for* my people, its task masters *are* infants, and
 women rule over them. O my people, they who are to lead

¹ Adam. ² men. ³ change. ⁴ digger after fruits. ⁵ lifted up of face. ⁶ intelligent in
 whisper. ⁷ man with man. ⁸ and a man. ⁹ binder up. ¹⁰ put. ¹¹ answer. ¹² requital.

ISAIAH, CHAP. III. IV.

thee to happiness, cause *thee* to err, and destroy¹ the way of thy
 13 paths. The Eternal standeth up² to plead,³ and standeth to
 14 judge peoples. The Eternal will enter into judgment with
 the elders of his people, and the officers thereof: for ye have
 eaten up⁴ the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.
 15 What mean ye⁵ *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind
 the faces of the poor! *is* the declaration of the Eternal GOD
 16 of hosts. Moreover, the Eternal saith, Because the daughters
 of Zion are haughty, and walk with inclined throats, and
 wanton eyes, walking, and mincing|| *as* they go, and making
 17 a tinkling with their feet: Therefore the LORD will smite
 with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion,
 18 and the Eternal will discover their secret parts. In that
 day the Eternal will remove the splendour of *their* tinkling
 ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* cauls, and *their* crescent
 19 shaped ornaments, The chains,⁶ and the bracelets, and
 20 the mufflers, The bonnets, and the foot-chains, and the
 21 waist-bands, and the scent-bottles, and the amulets, The
 22 rings, and nose-pendants, The holiday apparel, and the
 23 mantles, and the wide dress, and the bags,|| The mirrors,||
 24 and the shirts and the hoods, and the veils. And it
 shall come to pass, *that* instead of aromatic, there shall
 be putrefaction; and instead of a girdle, a rent;|| and instead
 of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher,|| a
 25 girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty. Thy
 26 men shall fall by the sword, and thy might in the war. And
 her entrances shall wail and mourn: and she, *being* desolate,⁷
 shall sit upon the earth.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND seven women shall in that day take hold of one man,
 saying, We will eat our bread, and put on our apparel;⁸ only
 let us be called by thy name, to remove⁹ our disgrace.
 2 In that day shall the branch¹⁰ of the Eternal be beau-
 tiful¹¹ and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be*
 excellent and comely¹² for them that are escaped of Israel.
 3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that* remaineth in Zion,
 and *he that* is left in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every
 4 one that is written among the living in Jerusalem: When the
 Eternal shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of
 Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from
 the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the
 5 spirit of destruction. And the Eternal will create upon every

¹ swallow. ² is placed. ³ quarrel. ⁴ put away. ⁵ to you. ⁶ drops. ⁷ cleared.
⁸ outer garment. ⁹ gather. ¹⁰ growth. ¹¹ to a gazelle. ¹² to a splendour.

ISAIAH, CHAP. IV. V.

establishment of mount Zion, and upon her convocations, a cloud and smoke all day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for over all *it is* glory, a defence. And it shall be a booth for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Now will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved¹ touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a
 2 very fruitful hill:² And he entrenched it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein: and he hoped that it would bring forth³ grapes, and it brought
 3 forth⁴ wild grapes. And now, O inhabitant of Jerusalem, and man of Judah, pray, judge betwixt me and my vineyard.
 4 What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? why, when I hoped that it would bring forth⁵
 5 grapes, brought it forth⁶ wild grapes? And now, will I make known to you what I will do to my vineyard: I will remove the hedge thereof, and it shall become pasture; *and* break down⁶ the fence thereof, and it shall be a place trodden down:
 6 And I will make⁷ it a desolation: it shall not be pruned nor hoed; but there shall come up briers|| and thorns:|| I will also command the thick clouds that they rain no rain upon it.
 7 For the vineyard of the Eternal of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah the plant of his fondness: and he hoped for judgment, but behold oppression;|| for righteousness,
 8 but behold a cry. Woe unto them that join house to house, *that* lay⁸ field to field, till *there be* no place, that you may be
 9 placed alone in the midst of the land! In mine ears, *said* the Eternal of hosts, if not many houses shall be desolate,
 10 *even* great and fair,⁹ without inhabitant.... For, ten acres of vineyard shall yield¹⁰ one bath, and the seed of an homer shall
 11 yield¹⁰ an ephah. Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; protracting *it* in
 12 the twilight, *till* wine heats them! And the harp and the viol,|| the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the operation of the Eternal, neither see the
 13 work of his hands. Therefore my people are gone into exile, for want of knowledge; and their honourable men¹¹ die of famine, and their multitude are parched with thirst.
 14 Therefore *the* grave hath enlarged herself,¹² and eagerly opened

¹ uncl. ² horn son of oil. ³ make. ⁴ made. ⁵ make. ⁶ remove. ⁷ set. ⁸ approach.
⁹ good. ¹⁰ make. ¹¹ honour. ¹² her soul.

ISAIAH, CHAP. V.

her mouth without measure:¹ and their glory, and their
 15 multitude, and their pomp, shall go down and revel in it. And
 a commoner² was brought down, and a *mighty* man was
 16 low, and the eyes of *the* lofty shall be humbled: And
 the Eternal of hosts was exalted in judgment, and God that is
 17 holy, was sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs
 feed as on their pasturage, and the waste places of the fat ones
 18 shall strangers eat. Woe unto them that draw the iniquity
 with cords of the vanity, and sin as it were with the waggon-
 19 rope! That say, Let him hasten, *and* despatch his work, that
 we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel
 20 approach and come, that we may know *it*! Woe unto them
 that call the evil good, and the good evil; that put darkness
 for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for
 21 sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto *them* that are
 wise in their *own* eyes, and understanding in their *own*
 22 sight!³ Woe unto *them that are* heroes to drink wine,
 23 and men of force to mingle strong drink: Justify the
 wicked for⁴ bribery, and remove the righteousness of the
 24 righteous from him! Therefore as the tongue of fire devoureth⁵
 stubble, and the flame consumeth⁶ hay, *so* their root shall be as
 rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: Because
 they have rejected the law of the Eternal of hosts, and scorned
 25 the saying of the Holy One of Israel; Therefore the wrath
 of the Eternal gloweth against his people, and hath stretched
 forth⁷ his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the
 mountains were agitated, and their carcasses *are* like the sweep-
 ings in the midst of the streets. For all this his wrath is not
 26 turned away,⁸ but his hand *is* stretched out still. And he will
 lift up a banner to the nations from far, and will hiss unto him
 from the extremity of the earth: and, behold, a swift one shall
 27 come speedily. There is no one faint and stumbling among
 him; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle
 of his loins be opened, nor the latchet of his shoes be broken:⁹
 28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all his bows bent, his horses'
 hoofs were counted¹⁰ like flint, and his wheels like a whirlwind:
 29 His roaring *is* like a lioness, he shall roar like young lions:
 yea, he shall growl, and seize the prey, and shall carry *it* away
 30 safe, and none shall deliver *it*. And in that day he shall roar
 against them like the roaring of the sea; and if *one* look unto
 the earth, behold darkness; distress, and then light; it is dark
 in the heavens|| thereof.

¹ statute. ² Adam. ³ face. ⁴ consequence. ⁵ eateth. ⁶ looseth. ⁷ inclined. ⁸ returned.
⁹ withdrawn. ¹⁰ thought.

ISAIAH, CHAP. VI. VII.

CHAP. VI.

1 IN the year of the death of the king Uzziah, I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne,¹ lofty and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.²
2 Above it stood seraphim: each one had six wings;³ with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and
3 with twain he did fly. And one called unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy *is* the Eternal of host; the whole earth *is* the
4 fulness of his glory. And the posts of the door^{||} moved at the voice of him that called, and the house was filled *with* smoke.
5 Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I *am* brought to silence; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I abide in the midst of a
6 people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Eternal of hostss. Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a glowing stone in his hand, *which* he had taken with
7 tongs from off the altar; And he made *it* touch my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is
8 removed, and thy sin expiated. Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?
9 Then I said, Here *am* I; send me. And he said, Go and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye
10 indeed, but know not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and close up their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with
11 their heart, and return, and be healed. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he said, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the ground
12 be wasted unto desolation. And the Eternal have carried men far away, and the depopulation *be* great⁴ in the midst of
13 the land. And if there yet remain a tenth in it, it shall again become⁵ a pasturage, as the terebinth and the oak, of which in being cast down, there *yet remains* the stock⁶ in it: the seed of holiness *is* its stock.⁷

CHAP. VII.

1 AND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up

¹ chair, ² palace. ³ six wings six wings to one. ⁴ numerous. ⁵ return. ⁶ monument. ⁷ monument.

ISAIAH, CHAP. VII.

2 towards Jerusalem, to the war against it, but was not able to
 fight against it. And it was told the house of David, saying,
 Syria rests on Ephraim: and his heart was moved, and the
 heart of his people, as the trees of a forest are moved before a
 3 wind. Then said the Eternal unto Isaiah, Go forth now
 towards Ahaz, thou and Shear-jashub thy son, to the extremity
 of the trench of the upper pool, to the highway of the washer's
 4 field: And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not,
 neither be faint-hearted, for the two tails of these smoking fire-
 brands, for the fierce wrath of Rezin with Syria, and of the son
 5 of Remaliah. Because Syria hath counselled evil against
 6 thee; Ephraim and the son of Remaliah, saying, Let us go
 up against Judah, and harass it, and let us make a breach
 therein for us, and appoint a king in the midst of it, *even* the
 7 son of Tabeal: Thus saith the Lord Eternal, It shall not
 8 stand,¹ neither shall it come to pass. For the head of
 Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin;
 and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be
 9 dismayed, no longer a people. And the head of Ephraim *is*
 Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. If ye
 10 will not believe, then ye shall not be believed. And the
 11 Eternal continued to speak, unto Ahaz, saying, Ask thee a
 sign of the Eternal thy God: ask it either in the depth, or in
 12 the height above. But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will
 13 I try the Eternal. And he said, Hear ye now, O house of
 David; *Is it* too little for you to weary men, but will ye
 14 weary my God also? Therefore the Lord himself shall give
 you a sign: Behold, the young woman *is* pregnant, and *is*
 15 bearing a son, and thou shalt call his name Immanuel. Clotted
 cream and honey shall he eat, till his knowing to scorn the
 16 evil, and choose the good: For before the lad shall know to
 scorn the evil, and choose the good, the ground which harasseth
 17 thee shall be forsaken on account of its two kings. The
 Eternal shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon
 thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that
 Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.
 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Eternal shall
 hiss for the fly that *is* in the extremity of the rivers of Egypt,

¹ rise.

ISAIAH, CHAP. VII. VIII.

- 19 and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria: And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the valleys¹ of the desolation,|| and in the fissures of the rocks, and upon all the thorns,
 20 and upon all the pastures.|| In the same day shall the Eternal shave with a razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also sweep away the beard.
- 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall
 22 preserve² a calf of the herd, and two of the flock: And it shall come to pass, for the abundance³ of milk *that* they shall give,⁴ he shall eat clotted cream: for clotted cream
 23 and honey shall every one eat *that is* left in the land. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings,
 24 it shall *even* be for the briers|| and the thorns.|| With the arrows and with the bow shall *men* come thither; because all
 25 the land shall become briers|| and thorns.|| And *on* all the mountains that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers|| and thorns:|| but it shall be for a range for oxen,⁵ and for the treading of lesser cattle.⁶

CHAP. VIII.

- 1 AND the Eternal said unto me, Take thee a large plate, and write in it with a man's engraving tool, hasten for spoil, he sped
 2 for booty. And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record,
 3 Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. And I approached unto the prophetess; and she became pregnant and bare a son. Then said the Eternal to me, Call his name
 4 Maher-shalal-hash-baz: For before the child shall have knowledge to call, My father, and my mother, one shall carry the riches⁷ of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria before the
 5 king of Assyria. The Eternal spake also unto me again,
 6 saying, Forsomuch as this people scorneth the waters of the
 7 Shiloah that go softly, and *there is* rejoicing by Rezin and
 7 Remaliah's son; Now therefore, behold, the Eternal bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, mighty and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall go up over
 8 all his sources, and go over all his banks: And he shall pass along⁸ through Judah; he shall flood and go over; he shall reach *even* to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings

¹ brooks. ² keep alive. ³ multitude. ⁴ make. ⁵ one of the herd. ⁶ one of the flock.
⁷ force. ⁸ change.

ISAIAH, CHAP. VIII. IX.

9 shall fill the breadth of thy land, God with us. Storm, O nations, yet ye shall be dismayed; and give ear, all ye of far countries;¹ gird yourselves, yet ye shall be dismayed; gird
 10 yourselves, yet ye shall be dismayed. Take counsel together, and it shall be made void; speak a word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

11 For the Eternal thus spake to me with strength of the hand, when he instructed² me, that I should not walk in
 12 the way of this people, saying, Say ye not, A conspiracy to all of *them* to whom this people shall say, A conspiracy;
 13 neither fear ye their dread, nor be terrified. Sanctify the Eternal of hosts himself; and *let him be* your dread, and *let*
 14 *him be* your terrifyer. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of infliction, and for a crag of stumbling, to both
 15 the houses of Israel; for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And many among them shall
 16 stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.³

17 Bind up a testimony, seal a law among my disciples. And I will wait upon the Eternal, that screeneth his face from the
 18 house of Jacob, and I will hope for him. Behold, I, and the children whom the Eternal hath given me, *are* for signs and
 19 for wonders in Israel, from the Eternal of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion. And when they shall say unto you, Inquire
 20 of them that have familiar spirits, and of wizards that peep and that mutter; should not a people inquire of their God for
 21 the living to the dead, For law and testimony? if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* no light⁴ in
 22 them. And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that, when they shall be
 23 hungry, they shall fret themselves, and execrate their king and their God, and turn upwards. And they shall look unto the
 earth, and behold distress and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* thrust into thick darkness. For its oppressor
knows not fatigue, once⁵ the first made *it* light towards the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, but the latter made *it* heavy; *by* the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, *in* the district of the nations.

CHAP. IX.

1 THE people walking in the darkness have seen a great light: they that abide in the land of the shadow of death, upon them

¹ distances of the earth. ² chastised. ³ conquered. ⁴ morning dawn. ⁵ as the time.

ISAIAH, CHAP. IX.

2 hath light shined. Thou hast increased the nation, *and*
 augmented to him the joy : they rejoiced before thee according
 to the joy in the harvest, *and as men* delight when they divide
 3 spoil. For thou hast broken¹ the yoke of his burden, and the
 staff of his shoulder, the rod of his taskmaster, as in the day
 4 of Midian. For every armour|| of the armed|| with noise,
 and garments rolled in blood shall be for burning *and* fuel of
 5 fire. For unto us a child was born, unto us a son was given ; and
 the government was upon his shoulder : and they called his
 name Wonder, Counsellor of a god-like hero, Father perpe-
 6 tual, Officer of Peace. Of the increase of the government and
 peace *there is* no end, upon the throne² of David, and upon his
 kingdom, to prepare it, and to support it with judgment and
 with justice, from now even for ever. The zeal of the Eternal
 7 of hosts will do this. The Eternal sent a word into Jacob,
 8 and it hath fallen upon Israel. And all the people shall
 know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say
 9 in the pride and stoutness³ of heart, Bricks are fallen down,
 but we will build with hewn stones ; sycamores are cut down,
 10 but we will change *them into* cedars. Therefore the Eternal
 shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and arm his
 11 enemies ; The Syrians from the East, and the Philistines behind ;
 and they devour Israel with every mouth. For all this his
 wrath is not turned away,⁴ but his hand *is* stretched out⁵ still :
 12 And the people returneth not unto him that smiteth them,
 13 neither do they inquire after the Eternal of hosts. Therefore the
 Eternal will cut off from Israel head and tail, *palm branch* and
 14 rush, in one day. *The* elder and honourable,⁶ *he is* the head ;
 15 and the prophet that teacheth lies, *he is* the tail. For the
 leaders of this people cause *them* to err ; and *they that are* led
 16 of them *are* destroyed.⁷ Therefore the LORD shall have no joy
 in their young men, neither shall show mercy to their fatherless
 and widows : for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evil-doer,
 and every mouth speaketh baseness. For all this his wrath is
 17 not turned away,⁴ but his hand *is* stretched out still. For
 wickedness is consuming as the fire : it shall devour⁸
 briers|| and thorns,|| and shall kindle in the thickets of the
 forest ; and they shall mount up|| *like* the lifting up of smoke.
 18 Through the fury of the Eternal of hosts is the land darkened,||

¹ caused to be dismayed. ² chair. ³ greatness. ⁴ returned. ⁵ inclined.
⁶ lifted up of face. ⁷ swallowed. ⁸ eat.

ISAIAH, CHAP. IX. X.

and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire : no man shall
 19 pity his brother. And he shall hew down on the right *hand*,
 and be hungry ; and he shall eat on the left *hand*, and they
 shall not be satisfied : they shall eat every man the flesh of
 20 his own arm : Manasseh, Éphraim ; and Éphraim, Manasseh :
and they together *shall be* against Judah. For all this his
 wrath is not turned away,¹ but his hand *is* stretched out² still.

CHAP. X.

1 WOE unto them that decree decrees of unrighteousness, and
 2 that prescribe trouble *which* they have prescribed : To turn
 aside³ the indigent from pleading⁴ and to take violently the
 judgment from the poor of my people, that widows may be
 3 their spoil, and *that* they may plunder the fatherless ! And what
 will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which*
 shall come from a distance ? to whom will ye flee for help ?
 4 and where will ye leave⁵ your glory ? Without his bowing
 down under a prisoner, and under those slain, shall they fall. For
 all this his wrath is not turned¹ away, but his hand *is* stretched
 5 out² still. Woe O Assyria, the rod of my wrath, and the staff in
 6 their hand, is mine indignation. I will send him forth against
 a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will
 I give him a charge,⁶ to take spoil,⁷ and to take⁸ prey,
 7 and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. Howbeit
 he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in
 8 his heart to exterminate and cut off nations not a few. For he
 9 saith, *Are* not my officers altogether kings ? *Is* not Calno as
 Carchemish ? *is* not Hamath as Arpad ? *is* not Samaria as
 10 Damascus ? As my hand was found sufficient for the king-
 doms of the idol and their graven images *vile* above *those of*
 11 Jerusalem and of Samaria, Shall I not, as I have done unto
 Samaria and her idols,⁹ so do to Jerusalem and her idols !
 12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that*, when the LORD
 hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and Jerusa-
 lem, I will punish¹⁰ the fruit of the stout¹¹ heart of the king
 13 of Assyria, and the splendor of his high looks.¹² For he saith,
 By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wis-
 dom ; for I am intelligent : and I have removed the boundaries
 of peoples, and have robbed their valuables, and I have mightily
 14 put down the inhabitants. And my hand hath found, as a
 nest, the force of the peoples : and as one gathereth eggs *that*

¹ returned. ² inclined. ³ incline. ⁴ plea. ⁵ forsake. ⁶ command him. ⁷ plunder.
⁸ prey. ⁹ nothing. ¹⁰ bear in mind. ¹¹ greatness. ¹² eyes.

15 *are* left¹ have I gathered all the earth ; and there was none that moved a wing, or opened a mouth, or peeped. Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that waveth it? as if the rod should wave them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up *itself*, *as if it were* no wood. Therefore
 16 shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send forth among his fat ones leanness ; and under his glory he shall cause to
 17 blaze a blaze like the blaze of fire. And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame : and it shall be consuming and devour his thorns|| and his briers|| in one
 18 day ; And shall consume² the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful soil,|| both soul and flesh : and shall be as when the
 19 sick wasteth away.³ And the rest of the trees of his forest be few,⁴ that a lad may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the rest of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall not continue to lean upon him that smote them ; but shall lean upon
 21 the Eternal, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. The rest shall
 22 return, *even* the rest of Jacob, unto a mighty God. For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, a rest of them *only*
 23 shall return : consumption decreed floods righteousness. For *there will be* extermination—it is decreed : the Lord Eternal of hosts doeth so, in the midst of all the land.

24 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, O my people that abidest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian ; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee,
 25 after the way of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and my indignation shall end, and my wrath, in their destruction. And the Eternal of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of Midian at the crag of Oreb : and *as* his staff *was* over the sea, so shall he lift it up after the way of
 27 Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden shall depart from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the fatness.⁵
 28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron ; for Michmash
 29 he appoints his vessels. They are gone over the passage : they have taken up their lodging at Geba, *in the* lodging place where they lodged over night ; the Ramah trembleth ; Gibeah
 30 of Saul is fled. Let thy voice resound, O daughter of Gallim ;
 31 attend unto Laish, O poor Anathoth. Madmenah is removed ;
 32 the inhabitants of the Gebim seek their safety in flight. As yet shall he remain at Nob that day : he shall wave his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.
 33 Behold, the Lord, the Eternal of hosts, shall lop the

¹ forsaken. ² finish. ³ melteth. ⁴ a number. ⁵ oil.

ISAIAH, CHAP. X. XI.

bough with terror . and the lofty ones of stature *shall be* hewn
 34 down, and the high shall be lowered. And he shall strike
 down the thickets of the forest with the iron, and the Le-
 banon shall fall by a powerful one.

CHAP. XI.

1 AND there shall come forth a branch out of the stem of Jesse,
 2 and a shoot shall grow out¹ of his roots: And a spirit of the
 Eternal shall rest upon him, a spirit of wisdom and understand-
 ing, a spirit of counsel and might, a spirit of knowledge, and of
 3 fear of the Eternal; And shall imbue² him with the fear of
 the Eternal: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes,
 4 neither reprove³ after the hearing of his ears: But with
 righteousness shall he judge the indigent, and reprove³ with
 equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth
 with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath⁴ of his lips put to
 5 death the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his
 6 loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. A wolf also
 shall sojourn with a lamb, and a leopard shall crouch with a
 kid; and a calf, and young lion, and a fatling together;
 7 and a little lad shall lead them. And a cow and a bear,
 shall feed; their young ones shall crouch together: and a
 8 lion shall eat straw like the ox.⁵ And a sucking child shall
 play on the hole of an asp, and a weaned child shall direct
 9 his hand to the vipers' den. They shall not hurt⁶ nor destroy⁷
 in all the mountain of my holiness: for the earth is full of the
 10 knowledge of the Eternal, as the waters cover the sea. And it
 shall be on that day *that* a root of Jesse, which standeth for
 a banner of peoples—after it shall nations inquire: and its
 repose shall be glory.
 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Eternal shall
 set⁸ his hand again the second time to recover⁹ the remnant of
 his people, which shall remain, from Assyria, and from Pathros,
 and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from
 12 Hamath, and from the maritime settlements of the sea. And
 he shall raise a banner for the nations, and shall assemble the
 outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah
 13 from the four corners of the earth. The envy also of Ephraim
 shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off;
 Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex
 14 Ephraim. But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Phil-
 istines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east to-
 gether: Edom and Moab are the booty of their hand; and the

¹ be fruitful. ² perfume. ³ argue. ⁴ wind. ⁵ herd. ⁶ do evil. ⁷ corrupt. ⁸ continue.
⁹ acquire.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XI. XII. XIII.

- 15 children of Ammon hearken to them obediently. And the Eternal shall utterly doom the tongue of the Egyptian sea ; and with the effervescence of his wind shall he wave his hand over the river, and shall smite it into seven streams,¹ and
 16 make *men* tread *into them* in the shoes. And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people, which shall remain, from Assyria ; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

- 1 AND in that day thou shalt say, I will thank thee, O Eternal, that thou wast angry with me ; may thy wrath turn, and mayest
 2 thou comfort me. Behold, God *is* my salvation ; I will trust, and not dread : for Yah the Eternal *is* my might and *my* song ;
 3 he also is become my salvation. Therefore with rejoicing
 4 shall ye draw water out of the springs of salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Thank the Eternal, call upon his name, make known his doings among the peoples, make mention
 5 that his name is exalted. Sing hymns unto the Eternal ; for
 6 he hath done lofty things : this *is* known in all the earth. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion ; for great *is* the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

- 1 THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did
 2 foresee. Lift ye up a banner upon an elevated mountain, raise *the* voice unto them, wave *the* hand, that they may go into
 3 the entrances of nobles. I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my heroes, for my wrath, *ev en*
 4 them that exult in my loftiness. The voice of a crowd in the mountains, like as² of a numerous people ; a voice of wild commotion of kingdoms of nations assembled together : the
 5 Eternal of hosts mustereth the host of war. They came from a far country, from the extremity of the heaven, *even* the Eternal, and the weapons³ of his indignation, to destroy the whole
 6 land. Howl ye ; for the day of the Eternal *is* nigh ; it
 7 shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. Therefore shall all hands relax, and every man's heart shall be melted :
 8 And they shall be amazed : pangs and throes shall take hold of them ; they shall writhe as a woman that bringeth forth ; they shall marvel one at another ;⁴ their faces *shall be faces of*
 9 flames. Behold, the day of the Eternal cometh, cruel both with ire and fierceness of wrath, to lay⁵ the land desolate ;

¹ brooks. ² likeness. ³ vessels. ⁴ a man to his fellow. ⁵ put.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

10 and he shall exterminate the sinners thereof out of it. For
 the stars of heaven, and the constellations|| thereof, shall not
 beam forth their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going
 11 forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. And I
 will punish¹ the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their
 iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy² of the proud to cease,
 12 and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. I will make
 a mortal more precious than fine gold; even a man than *the*
 13 dim gold of Ophir. Therefore I will disquiet the heavens,
 and the earth shall quake from her place, in the ire of the
 Eternal of hosts, and in the day of the fierceness of his
 14 wrath. And it shall be as a chased gazelle, and as a flock
 that no man gathereth: they shall every man turn to his own
 15 people, and flee every one into his own land. Every one that
 is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is swept
 16 away shall fall by the sword. Their babes also shall be
 dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be
 17 spoiled, and their wives ravished. Behold, I will stir up
 Media against them, which shall not account silver; and *as*
 18 *for* gold, they shall not delight in it. *Their* bows also shall
 dash lads to pieces; and they shall have no compassion on
 the fruit of the womb;³ their eye shall not spare children.
 19 And Babylon, the glory⁴ of kingdoms, the splendor of the
 Chaldees' excellence, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom
 20 and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be
 dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall an
 Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall shepherds make
 21 their fold there: But wild beasts of the desert shall crouch
 there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and
 22 ostriches shall dwell there, and satyrs⁵ shall skip there. And
 howling animals|| shall cry⁶ in their desolate houses,⁷ and
 dragons|| in *their* palaces of delight; and her time *is* near to
 come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 FOR the Eternal will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet
 choose Israel, and let them rest on their own ground: and the
 stranger shall be joined with them, and they shall be admitted
 2 to the house of Jacob. And peoples shall take them, and
 bring them to their places; and the house of Israel shall give
 them as inheritance on the ground of the Eternal for servants
 and handmaids: and they shall be captors to their captors;
 3 and they shall rule over their exactors. And it shall come to
 pass in the day that the Eternal shall let thee rest from thy
 sorrow, and from thy agitation, and from the hard bondage

¹ bear in mind. ² excellence. ³ belly. ⁴ gazelle. ⁵ he-goats. ⁶ answer. ⁷ widows.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XIV.

4 wherein thou wast made to serve, That thou shalt take up
 this parable against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath
 5 the exactor left off! the golden city|| left off! The Eternal
 hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the
 6 rulers. He who smote peoples in ire *with* a continual¹ stroke,
 he that ruled nations in wrath, is persecuted, *and* none keepeth
 7 back. The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break
 8. out into exultation. Yea, cypresses rejoice at thee, *and* cedars
 of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come
 9 up against us. *The* grave from beneath is agitated for thee to
 meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the departed for thee,
even all the chief ones² of the earth; it hath raised up from
 10 their thrones³ all the kings of nations. All they shall answer,
 and say unto thee, Art thou also become sick as we? art thou
 11 become like unto us? Thine excellency is brought down to
the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread
 12 under thee, and worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from
 heaven, O brilliant star, son of the morning dawn! *how* art
 13 thou cut down to the earth, discomfiter of nations! For thou
 hast said in thy heart, I will go up into the heaven, I will
 exalt my throne⁴ above the stars of God; I will sit also upon
 14 the mount of appointment, in the two sides of the north: I
 will go up above the high places of the thick clouds; I will be
 15 like the Most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to *the*
 16 grave, to the two sides of the pit. They that see thee shall
 narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the
 man that disquieted the earth, that did shake kingdoms;
 17 *That* made the world as the desert, and pulled down the cities
 18 thereof; *that* dismissed⁵ not his prisoners home. All the kings
 of nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his *own*
 19 house: But thou art cast out of thy burying-place like an
 abominated shoot, *and* *as* the raiment of those that are slain,
 thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of a
 20 pit; as a carcase trodden under feet. Thou shalt not be
 united with them in burial, because thou hast corrupted thy
 land, *and* slain thy people: the seed of evil-doers shall never
 21 be called. Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity
 of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land,
 22 nor fill the face of the world with cities. For I will rise up
 against them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and
 cut off from Babylon name, and remnant, and offspring,
 23 and grand-child,|| *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I will also
 make it a possession for the hedgehog, and pools of water:
 and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, *is* the
 declaration of the Eternal.

¹ not departing. ² he-goats. ³ chairs. ⁴ chair. ⁵ opened.
 18

ISAIAH, CHAP. XIV. XV.

24 The Eternal of hosts hath sworn, saying, If it come not to
 25 pass as I imagined, and stand¹ as I purposed²..... To break
 Assyria in my land, and upon my mountains will I tread
 him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and
 26 his burden depart from off their shoulders. This *is* the
 purpose³ that is purposed² upon the whole earth; and this *is*
 27 the hand that is stretched out,⁴ upon all the nations. For the
 Eternal of hosts hath purposed,² and who shall make *it* void?
 and his hand *is* stretched out,⁴ and who shall turn⁵ it back?
 28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden. Rejoice not
 thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee
 is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a
 30 viper, and his fruit *shall be* a burning flying serpent. And the
 first-born of the indigent shall feed, and the needy shall crouch
 in safety: and I will put to death the root with famine, and he
 31 shall slay thy remnant. Howl, O gate; cry, O city: thou,
 whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the
 north a smoke, and there is no straggler⁶ among those appointed.
 32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of *the* nation?
 That the Eternal hath founded Zion, and the poor of his
 people shall trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

1 THE burden of Moab. Forsooth in the night Ar of Moab is
 laid waste, *and* brought to silence; forsooth in the night Kir
 2 of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence. He is gone up
 to the house, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab
 shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads
 3 *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off. In their streets
 they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the roofs of
 their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping
 4 abundantly.⁷ And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their
 voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore those equipped
 of Moab shall cry out;⁸ his life shall be grievous unto him.
 5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives⁹ *shall flee* unto
 Zoar, a heifer of three years old: for the ascent of Luhith
 with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim
 6 they shall raise up|| a cry of a breach. For the waters of
 Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away,
 7 sprouts fail, there is no green thing. Therefore the abundance
 they have gotten,¹⁰ and that which they have laid up, shall
 8 they carry away to the brook of the willows. For the cry is
 gone round about the boundary of Moab; the howling thereof

¹ arise. ² counselled. ³ counsel. ⁴ inclined. ⁵ restore. ⁶ solitary.

⁷ go down in weeping. ⁸ raise a din. ⁹ bolts. ¹⁰ made.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XV. XVI.

9 unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-clim. For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring¹ additional ones upon Dimon, a lion upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of *the* ground.

CHAP. XVI.

1 SEND ye a fatling, the ruler of the land from Sela to the
2 desert, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. For it shall
be, *that* as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, *so* the
3 daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon. Take²
counsel execute³ judgment; make⁴ thy shadow as the night
in the midst of noon-day; screen outcasts, betray⁵ not
4 him that wandereth. Let mine outcasts sojourn with thee,
Moab: be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler:
for the extortioner is at an end, spoliation ceaseth, they that
5 tread down are consumed⁶ out of the land. And in the mercy
shall a throne⁷ be established; and he shall sit upon it in
truth in the tent of David, judging and seeking⁸ judgment,
6 and hastening righteousness. We have heard of the pride,⁹
of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his
7 pride,⁹ and his ire: *but* his boastings|| are unfounded. There-
fore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the
foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye utter sighs; surely *they*
8 *are* stricken. For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the
vine of Sibmah: the lords¹⁰ of nations have struck down the
vine branches thereof, they are come¹¹ *even* unto Jazer, they
strayed *through* the desert; her shoots are spread, they have
9 passed the see: Therefore I will weep with the weeping of
Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will moisten thee with my tears,
O Heshbon, and Elealeh; for over thy summer-fruits, and thy
10 harvest shouting is fallen. And joy is taken away,¹² and
rejoicing out of the fruitful soil; and in the vineyards there
shall be no sound of exultation, neither shall there be a din:
the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have
11 made *their* vintage-shouting to leave off. Wherefore my
bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward
12 parts for Kir-bareseth. And it shall come to pass, when it is
seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come
13 to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail. This *is*
the word that the Eternal hath spoken concerning Moab since
14 long. And now the Eternal hath spoken, saying, Within three
years, as the years of a hireling, and the glory of Moab shall
be contemned, with all that great¹³ crowd; and the remnant
shall be very small *and* feeble.

¹ set. ² bring. ³ do. ⁴ set. ⁵ uncover. ⁶ finished. ⁷ chair. ⁸ inquiring. ⁹ excellence.
¹⁰ owners. ¹¹ touched. ¹² gathered. ¹³ numerous.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

CHAP. XVII.

- 1 THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away
 2 from *being* a city, and it shall be a decaying ruin. The cities
 of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for droves which shall
 3 crouch, and none shall make *them* tremble. A fortress shall
 also cease¹ from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus,
 and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the
 children of Israel, is the declaration of the Eternal of hosts.
 4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob
 shall droop down, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.
 5 And it shall be as when the harvest-*man* gathereth the standing
 corn, and his arm reapeth ears; and it shall be as he that
 6 gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim. Yet gleaning-grapes
 shall remain in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three
 berries in the top² of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the
 branches thereof, the fruitful ones, *is* the declaration of the
 7 Eternal God of Israel. At that day shall a man attend to his
 Maker, and his eyes shall look³ at the Holy One of Israel.
 8 And he shall not attend to the altars, the work of his hands,
 neither shall respect³ *that* which his fingers have made, either
 9 the groves⁴ or the sun-images. In that day shall his cities of
 defence⁵ be as a forsaken wood, and an uppermost branch,
 which they forsook, because of the children of Israel: and
 10 there shall be desolation. Because thou hast forgotten the
 God of thy salvation, and hast not remembered the Rock⁶ of
 thy strength; ³ therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and
 11 shalt set⁷ it with strange slips: In the day shalt thou make
 thy plant to grow,|| and in the morning shalt thou make thy
 seed to flourish; *but* the harvest vanisheth in the day of in-
 heritance, and the pain *is* desperate.
 12 Woe to the crowd of many peoples, like the roaring of the
 seas they roar; and to the rush of nations, like the rush
 13 of mighty waters do they rush! Races shall rush like the
 rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and
 they shall flee far off, and be pursued as the chaff of the
 mountains before wind, and like a rolling thing before a whirl-
 14 wind. And, behold, at evening-tide consternation; *and* before
 the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil
 us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 OH, land of the whizzing of wings, which *is* beyond the rivers

¹ leave off. ² head. ³ see. ⁴ happy ones. ⁵ munition. ⁶ crag. ⁷ sow.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

- 2 of Cush: That sendeth ambassadors by the seas, even in vessels of paper reed upon the face of waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift¹ messengers, to a nation tossed about and made perverse, to a people terrible beyond it; a nation of measuring *with* cords and
 3 treading down, whose land the rivers intersect! All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, when he lifteth up a banner on the mountains you will see; and when he
 4 bloweth² a cornet you will hear. For so the Eternal said unto me, I will be quiet, and I will look in my establishment like a clear heat upon herbs,|| *and* like a thick cloud of dew in the
 5 heat of harvest. For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the blossom, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and remove *and*
 6 cut down the tendrils. They shall be abandoned together to the bird of prey of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the birds of prey shall summer upon it, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon it.
 7 In that time shall a present be brought unto the Eternal of hosts of a people tossed about and made perverse,|| and from a people fearful further beyond it, a nation measuring *with* cords, and treading under foot, whose land the rivers have divided,|| to the place of the name of the Eternal of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

- 1 THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift thick cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall move from his face, and the heart of Egypt shall
 2 be melted in the midst of it. And I arm Egypt against Egypt: and they shall fight every one against his brother and every one against his fellow; city against city, *and* king-
 3 dom against kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall be poured out in her midst; and I will destroy³ the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers,|| and to them that have familiar spirits,|| and to the wizards.
 4 And Egypt will I deliver over into the hand of a cruel⁴ lord; and a powerful king shall rule over them, is the declaration of
 5 the Lord, the Eternal of hosts. And waters shall fail from the sea, and *the* river shall become dry and dry up.
 6 And rivers shall become fetid,|| *and* the brooks⁵ of Matsor
 7 languish and become dry, and *the* cane and flag wither. Barrenness *is* on *the* river, on the mouth of *the* river; and every thing sown by *the* river, shall be dry, shaken out,
 8 and be no *more*. The fishers also shall groan, and all they that cast angle into the river shall mourn, and they that

¹ light. ² fixeth. ³ swallow. ⁴ hard. ⁵ Nile canals.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XIX.

9 spread nets upon waters shall be languid. Moreover, they
 that work in combed flax, and they that weave net-works, shall
 10 be confounded. And the props thereof shall be crushed: all
 11 working for wages¹ *are* sad|| of soul. Surely the officers of
 Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh
 is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, *I am* the son of
 12 the wise, the son of kings of the East? Where *are* they?
 where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let
 them know what the Eternal of hosts hath counselled con-
 13 cerning Egypt. The officers of Zoan are become fools, the
 officers of Noph are beguiled; they have also misled Egypt,
 14 *even they that are* the corner-stone of the tribes thereof. The
 Eternal hath mingled a spirit of perversities in the midst
 thereof: and they have misled Egypt in every work thereof,
 15 as a drunken man staggereth² in his vomit. Neither shall
 there be *any* work for Egypt, which head or tail, palm branch
 16 or rush, may do. In that day shall Egypt be like unto
 women; and it shall tremble and dread, because of the waving
 of the hand of the Eternal of hosts, which he waveth over it.
 17 And the ground of Judah shall be a terror³ unto Egypt:
 every one to whom one maketh mention thereof shall dread,
 because of the counsel of the Eternal of hosts, which he hath
 18 counselled against it. In that day shall five cities in the land
 of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the
 Eternal of hosts: City of destruction shall be said to one.
 19 In that day shall there be an altar to the Eternal in the midst
 of the land of Egypt, and a monument at the boundary thereof
 20 to the Eternal. And it shall be for a sign and for a witness
 unto the Eternal of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall
 cry unto the Eternal because of the oppressors, and he shall
 send them a saviour, and he contendeth and delivereth them.
 21 And the Eternal shall be known to Egypt, and Egypt shall
 know the Eternal in that day, and shall serve with sacri-
 22 fice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the Eternal,
 and perform⁴ *it*. And the Eternal shall plague Egypt; he
 shall plague and heal *it*: and they shall return *even* to the
 Eternal, and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal
 23 them. In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to
 Assyria; and Assyria shall come into Egypt, and Egypt into
 24 Assyria; and Egypt shall serve Assyria. In that day shall

¹ makers of hire. ² strayeth. ³ reeling. ⁴ pay.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XIX. XX. XXI.

25 Israel be the third to Egypt and to Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land; Whom the Eternal of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

1 IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and fought against Ashdod, and
2 conquered it; At the same time spake the Eternal by the hand of Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot.
3 And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. And the Eternal said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot, three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon
4 Cush; So shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Cush, lads and old people, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, the nakedness
5 of Egypt. And they shall be dismayed and ashamed of
6 Cush their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. And the inhabitant of this maritime settlement shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 THE burden of the desert of the west.¹ As whirlwinds in the south pass along; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a fearful
2 land. A grievous² vision is told unto me; The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the robber robbeth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: every sigh have I made to cease.
3 Therefore are my loins filled with terror; pangs have seized me, as the pangs of a woman that giveth birth: I was bowed down, so that I could not hear; I was amazed, so that I could not
4 see. My heart panted,³ shuddering affrighted me: the night⁴
5 of my pleasure hath he turned⁵ into trembling unto me. They set the table in order, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye officers, *and* anoint the shield.

¹ sea. ² hard. ³ wandered. ⁴ twilight. ⁵ placed.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set the watch-
 7 man, let him tell what he seeth. And he saw a chariot *with* a
 couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels;
 8 and he attended *with* attention, with much attention. And he
 called out *like* a lion: My Lord, I stand continually upon the
 watchtower the whole day, and I am placed in my ward whole
 9 nights; And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple
 of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is
 fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken
 10 into pieces unto the earth. My threshed one, and son of my
 threshing floor: that which I have heard of the Eternal of
 11 hosts, the God of Israel, have I told unto you. Burden of
 Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman,¹ what of
 12 the night? watchman,¹ what of the night? *The* watchman¹
 said, Morning cometh, and also night: if ye will inquire,
 13 inquire ye: || return, come. Burden in Arab. In the wood
 in Arab shall ye lodge over night, O ye travelling com-
 14 panies of Dedanim. Towards the thirsty bring water; the
 inhabitants of the land of Tema anticipated the vagrant with
 15 their bread. For on account of swords they moved back; on
 account of a sword ready to let go; and on account of a bent
 16 bow, and on account of the grievousness of war. For thus
 hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the
 years of a hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:²
 17 And the residue of the number of bows, the heroes of the
 children of Kedar, shall diminish: for the Eternal God of
 Israel hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 THE burden of the glen of vision. What *aieth* thee now, that
 2 thou art wholly gone up to the roofs? Thou that art full of
 stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous town: thy slain *men are*
 3 not slain with the sword, nor dead in war. All thy captains
 move back together, they are bound by *the* bow: all that are
 found in thee are bound together, *who* have fled from
 4 far. Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep
 bitterly, urge not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the
 5 daughter of my people. For *it is* a day of confusion, and of
 treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord Eternal of hosts
 in the glen of vision, undermining a wall, and of crying || to the
 6 mountain. And Elam bare a quiver with a chariot of men *and*

¹ keeper.

² finish.

7 horsemen, and Kir uncovered a shield. And it shall come to pass
that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horse-
 8 men shall set themselves at the gate. And he uncovered the
 screen of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour
 9 of the house of the wood. Ye have seen also the breaches of
 the city of David, that they are many; and ye gathered to-
 10 gether¹ the waters of the lower pool: And ye have numbered
 the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down
 11 to fortify the rampart. Ye made also a gathering of *water*
 between the two ramparts for the water of the pool of former
 time: but ye have not looked unto the makers thereof, neither
 12 seen him that fashioned it from afar. And in that day did the
 Lord Eternal of hosts call to weeping, and to lamenting, and
 13 to baldness, and to girding *with sackcloth*: And, behold, glad-
 ness and joy, slaying oxen² and slaughtering sheep,³ eating flesh
 and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we
 14 shall die. And it was revealed *in mine ears by* the Eternal of
 hosts, If this iniquity be expiated for you till ye die....saith the
 15 Lord, Eternal of hosts. Thus saith the Lord, Eternal of
 hosts, Go, get thee unto this steward, *even* unto Shebna, who
 16 *is over the house, and say*, What hast thou here, and whom
 hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a burying place
 here? hewing out a burying place on high, *and* gravng a
 17 dwelling for himself in the rock; Behold the Eternal will
 throw thee *with* a throw of a man, and will surely wrap thee
 18 up. He will surely wind thee round as a coil, *toss thee* like a
 ball into a large⁴ country: there shalt thou die, and there
 the carriages of thy glory *shall be* the ignominy of thy lord's
 19 house. And I will thrust thee from thy station, and from thy
 20 state shall he put thee down. And it shall come to pass in
 that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim, the son of Hil-
 21 kiah: And I will clothe him with thy inner garment, and
 strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will give thy government
 into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of
 22 Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house
 of David will I lay⁵ upon his shoulder: so he shall open, and
 23 none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And
 I will fix him *as* a nail in a sure⁶ place; and he shall be for a
 24 glorious throne⁷ to his father's house. And they shall hang
 upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the
 issue, all vessels of the little one, from the vessels of basons, even

¹ stored up. ² herd. ³ flock. ⁴ wide of hands. ⁵ give. ⁶ faithful. ⁷ chair.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

25 to all the vessels of flagons. In that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fixed in the sure¹ place be removed,² and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the Eternal hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no coming in: from the
 2 land of Chittim it is revealed to them. Be still, ye inhabitants of the maritime settlement, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that
 3 pass over sea, have filled. And by many waters the seed of Sihar, the harvest of the river, *is* her increase; and she is a mart of
 4 nations. Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength³ of the sea, saying, I writhed not, nor brought forth children, neither did I bring up young men, *nor*
 5 raise up virgins. As the report *reacheth* Egypt, they will
 6 writhe at the report of Tyre. Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl,
 7 ye inhabitants of a maritime settlement. *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry
 8 her afar off to sojourn. Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes,⁴ whose
 9 traffickers⁵ *are* the honourable of the earth? The Eternal of hosts hath counselled it, to profane the excellency of all glory,⁶ *and* to bring into contempt⁷ all the honourable of the earth.
 10 Pass through thy land as through a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more a departure.|| He inclined his hand towards the sea; he shook kingdoms: the Eternal hath given a commandment against Canaan, to exterminate the strong-
 12 holds thereof. And he said, Thou shalt not continue to rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon; arise,
 13 pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest. Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this is the people that was not; the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the watchtowers thereof, they subverted the
 14 citadels|| thereof; *and* he brought⁸ it to ruin. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your stronghold is laid waste. And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall it be with Tyre as with the song of a harlot.
 16 Take a harp, compass the city, forgotten harlot: play sweetly,⁹
 17 multiply songs, that thou mayest be remembered. And it shall come to pass, after the end of seventy years, that the Eternal will visit¹⁰ Tyre, and she shall turn to her prostitution hire, and

¹ faithful. ² depart. ³ munition. ⁴ officers. ⁵ Canaanites. ⁶ gazelle.
⁷ lighten. ⁸ put. ⁹ well. ¹⁰ bear in mind.

shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the ground. And her gain and her prostitution hire shall be holiness to the Eternal: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her gain shall be for them that abide before the Eternal, to eat to satisfaction, and to him that covereth the noble.||

CHAP. XXIV.

1 BEHOLD, the Lord maketh the land empty; and maketh it waste, and subverteth the face thereof, and scattereth abroad
 2 the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the handmaid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as
 3 with the creditor, so with the debtor. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Eternal hath spoken this
 4 word. The land mourneth, *and* fadeth away; the world languisheth, *and* fadeth away; the haughty¹ people of the land do
 5 languish. The land also is sullied under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the
 6 statute, made void the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath execration devoured² the land, and they that abide therein have incurred guilt: therefore the inhabitants of the land are
 7 scorched, and few men³ remain. The must mourneth, the vine
 8 languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh. The mirth of timbrels leaveth off, the tumult of the revellers ceaseth, the
 9 mirth of the harp leaveth off. They shall not drink wine with the song; strong drink shall be bitter to the drinkers thereof.
 10 The city of desolation is broken down; every house is shut up,
 11 that no man may come in. *There is* an outcry over the wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone
 12 into exile. In the city is left desolation,⁴ and the gate is
 13 smitten with a crash. When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is
 14 finished. They shall lift up their voice, they shall utter cries of *exultation*; in the excellence of the Eternal, they shall cry
 15 aloud from the sea. Wherefore honour ye the Eternal in the lights,|| *even* the name of the Eternal God of Israel in the isles⁵
 of the sea.
 16 From the uttermost part⁶ of the earth have we heard hymns, *even* glory⁷ to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt
 treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very
 17 treacherously. Dread, and cavity, and snare, *are* upon thee, O
 18 inhabitant of the earth. And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the voice of the dread shall fall into the cavity; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the cavity shall be

¹ height. ² eaten. ³ men of smallness. ⁴ astonishment. ⁵ maritime settlements.
⁶ wing. ⁷ gazelle.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

taken¹ in the snare : for the apertures from on high are open,
 19 and the foundations of the earth do shake. The earth is
 utterly broken down, the earth is shivered to pieces, the earth
 20 totters exceedingly. The earth shall reel² to and fro like a
 drunkard, and shall be removed like a lodge ; and the trans-
 gression thereof shall be heavy upon it ; and it shall fall, and
 21 not rise again. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the
 Eternal shall visit³ the host of the height in the height, and
 22 the kings of the ground upon the ground. And they shall be
 gathered in swarms, bound over the pit, and shall be shut up in
 23 the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.⁴ Then the
 moon⁵ shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed ; the Eternal
 of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before
 the elders thereof *in* glory.

CHAP. XXV.

1 O ETERNAL, thou *art* my God ; I will exalt thee, I will praise
 thy name : for thou hast done wonderful *things* ; *thy* counsels
 2 from afar *are* faithfulness *and* truth. For thou hast made of a
 city a stone heap ; *of* a fortified town a ruin : a citadel|| of
 3 strangers⁶ to be no city ; it shall never be built. Therefore
 shall a mighty people honour thee, a town of terrible
 4 nations shall fear thee. For thou hast been a stronghold to
 the indigent, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge
 from the storm, a shadow from the heat, for the blast⁷ of the
 5 terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* a wall. Thou shalt bring
 down⁸ the noise of strangers⁶ as the heat in a dry place ; *even*
 the heat with the shadow of a cloud : the song of the terrible
 6 ones shall he answer. And in this mountain shall the
 Eternal of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a
 feast of wines on the lees ; of fat things full of marrow, of wines
 7 on the lees well refined. And he will destroy⁹ in this mountain
 the face of the wrapper wrapt over all people, and the vail|| that
 8 is spread¹⁰ over all the nations. He will swallow up the death
 everlastingly ; and the Lord God will wipe away a tear from
 off all faces ; and the disgrace of his people shall he remove
 from off all the earth : for the Eternal hath spoken *it*.
 9 And they shall say in that day, Lo, this *is* our God ; we
 have waited for him, and he will save us : this *is* the Eternal ;
 we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice according
 10 to his salvation. For in this mountain shall the hand of the

¹ conquered. ² move. ³ bear in mind. ⁴ from a multitude of days shall they be borne in mind. ⁵ white one. ⁶ laymen. ⁷ wind. ⁸ humble. ⁹ swallow. ¹⁰ poured.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

Eternal rest, and Moab shall be trodden¹ down under him, even
 11 as a heap of straw is trodden¹ down for a dunghill. And he
 shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that
 swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim; and he shall lay
 12 low their pride together with the spoils|| of their hands. And
 the fortress of the high fort of thy ramparts shall he bring
 down, lay low, *and* make it touch the earth, *even* the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: We
 have a mighty city; salvation will *God* appoint *for* rampart
 2 and trench. Open ye *the* gates, that a righteous nation keeping
 3 truths may come in. A confiding² mind Thou preservest in
 4 peace, peace, because it trusteth in thee. Trust ye in the Eternal
 for ever and ever: for in Yah the Eternal *is* everlasting strength.³
 5 For he layeth low them that abide on high; the lofty town
 he bringeth down: he bringeth it down, *even* to the earth; he
 6 maketh it touch the dust. A foot shall tread it down, *even* the
 7 feet of the poor *and* the steps of the indigent. The path of the
 righteous *is* uprightness: straight on dost thou level the path⁴ of
 8 the just. Yea, *in* the path of thy judgments, O Eternal, have
 we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name,
 9 and to the remembrance of thee. With my soul have I
 desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I
 seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the
 10 inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness. Let favour
 be showed to the wicked, *yet* he will not learn righteousness:
 in the land of equity will he deal unjustly, and will not see the
 11 majesty of the Eternal. Eternal, *when* thy hand is lifted up,
 they will not look on: *but* they shall look on, and be ashamed
 for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine adversaries
 shall devour⁵ them.
 12 Eternal, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast
 13 wrought all our works in us. O Eternal our God, *other* lords
 besides thee have had dominion over us; *but* by thee only will
 14 we make mention of thy name. *They are* dead, they shall not
 live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou
 visited⁶ and exterminated them, and made all their memory to
 15 perish. Thou hast added to the nation, O Eternal, thou hast
 honoured the nation: thou art glorified; thou hast removed *it*
 16 far *unto* all the ends of the earth. Eternal, in trouble have
 they borne thee in mind; they poured out a silent prayer *when*
 17 thy chastening *was* upon them. Like as one pregnant, *that*
 approacheth the time of her delivery, writheth, *and* crieth out

¹ threshed. ² laid. ³ crag. ⁴ compass. ⁵ eat. ⁶ borne in mind.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

- 18 in her pangs; so have we been in thy face, O Eternal. We have been pregnant, we writhed, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any salvation in the earth, that the inhabitants of the world may not fall. Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body¹ shall they arise. Awake and shout, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs,² and the earth shall drop the deceased.
- 20 Go, my people, come thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until *the* indignation be overpast. For, behold, the Eternal cometh out of his place to punish² the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall reveal her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

- 1 IN that day the Eternal, with his sore,³ and great, and strong sword, shall visit² leviathan a fleet serpent, even leviathan a crooked serpent; and he shall slay the huge creature that *is* in the sea. In that day chant ye a choral song unto her, A vine-
3 yard of foaming wine. I the Eternal do preserve it; I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt² it, I will preserve it
4 night and day. Fury *is* not in me: O that they would make¹ me into briers¹ and thorns¹ in the war! I would go through it,
5 I would set it on fire together. Or let him seize on my stronghold, *that* he may make peace with me, make peace with me.
6 He shall cause Jacob *in days* to come to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with produce.
7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaying of them that are slain by
8 him? In measure,¹ in sending her away, thou wilt quarrel with her: he broke forth⁵ with his rough³ wind in the day of the
9 east wind. By this, therefore, shall expiation be made for the iniquity of Jacob; and this *is* all the fruit to remove his sin; when he maketh⁶ all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, groves⁷ and sun images shall not rise.
10 For a fortified city *shall be* desolate, *and* a habitation forsaken,⁸ and left like the desert: there shall a calf feed, and there shall it crouch, and consume⁹ the branches thereof.
11 When the harvest thereof is dried, it shall be broken off: women come *and* set it on fire;¹⁰ for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore his maker will not have mercy on him, and his fashioner shall not be gracious to him.

¹ carrion. ² bear in mind. ³ hard. ⁴ give. ⁵ muttered. ⁶ putteth. ⁷ happy one.
⁸ sent forth. ⁹ finish. ¹⁰ give it light.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

- 12 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the Eternal shall beat off from the current of the river unto the brook of Egypt, and ye shall be collected one by one, O ye children of Israel.
- 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great cornet shall be blown,¹ and the wanderers in the land of Assyria shall come, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt and prostrate themselves before the Eternal, in the mountain of holiness at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

- 1 WOE to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and the withering flower, glory² of his splendour which *is* on the head of the glen of fatness to them that are overcome with wine!
- 2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *who*, as a tempest of hail, *and* a storm of destruction, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down³ to the earth with
- 3 the hand. The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim,
- 4 shall be trodden under feet. And the withering flower of the glory² of his splendour which *is* on the head of the glen of fatness shall be as the hasty fruit before the summer; which, *when* the seer seeth it, while it is yet in the hollow of his hand he swalloweth it. In that day shall the Eternal of hosts be for a crown of glory,² and for a diadem of splendour, unto the residue
- 6 of his people, And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the war to the
- 7 gate. But they also have erred through the wine, and through the strong drink have strayed: priest and prophet have erred through the strong drink, they are swallowed up of the wine, they have strayed through the strong drink; they err in the seer, they totter
- 8 in *the* verdict. For all tables are full of vomit of filthiness; there
- 9 is no more room. Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine?⁴ *them that are weaned*
- 10 from the milk, *and* removed from the breasts. For precept *must be* upon precept; precept upon precept; line upon line,
- 11 line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little: For through those of stammering lips, and another tongue, will he speak to
- 12 this people. To whom he said, This *is* the rest, give rest to the weary; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not
- 13 hear. But the word of the Eternal was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon

¹ fixed. ² gazelle. ³ place ⁴ report.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXVIII.

- line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go and stumble backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.¹
- 14 Wherefore hear the word of the Eternal, ye scornful men, that
15 rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem: Because ye have said,
We have made a covenant with death, and with *the* grave are we at agreement;|| when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we screened ourselves.
- 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal, Behold I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation:² he that believeth shall not make haste.
- 17 And I will make judgment a line, and righteousness a plummet; and hail shall sweep away|| a refuge of lies, and
18 waters shall overflow *the* hiding-place. And your covenant with death shall be disannulled,³ and your agreement⁴ with *the* grave shall not stand;⁵ when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be a thing trodden down by it. Whilst passing, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night; and it shall be a vexation only
20 to understand the report. For the bed is shorter than that a *man* can stretch himself *on it*; and the covering narrower than
21 that he can wrap himself *in it*. For the Eternal shall rise up as *in* mount Perazim, he shall agitate as *in* the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work—strange⁶ *is* his work—and
22 perform⁷ his service; alien *is* his service. Now, therefore, be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord Eternal of hosts a destruction, even determined, upon the whole earth.
- 23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; attend, and hear my speech.
24 Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? doth he open and
25 break the clods of his ground? Is it not when he hath made plain the face thereof, that he scattereth fennel-seed, soweth⁸ cummin, and places wheat *in* rows, and barley *in the place*
26 marked out, and spelt *in* its boundary. And he chastiseth
27 him according to the judgment, his God will teach him. For fennel-seed is not threshed with the threshing wain, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon cummin; but fennel-seed is
28 beaten out with the staff, and cummin with the rod. Bread-corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, he will drive over *it* the wheel of his cart, his horsemen will not
29 bruise it. This also goeth forth from the Eternal of hosts, he is wonderful in counsel, *and* magnificent in working.

¹ conquered. ² founded founded. ³ expiated. ⁴ vision. ⁵ arisc. ⁶ lay. ⁷ serve.
⁸ sprinkleth.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXIX.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 WOE to Ariel, to Ariel, town *where* David encamped! add ye
 2 year to year; let festivals go round. Yet I will distress Ariel,
 and there shall be sobbing and groaning: and it shall be unto
 3 me as Ariel. And I will camp against thee in a circle, and
 will lay siege against thee *with* a mound,|| and I will raise
 4 forts against thee. And thou shalt be brought low, *and* shalt
 speak out of the earth, and thy speech shall be low out of the
 dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar
 spirit out of the ground, and thy speech shall chirp out of the
 5 dust. Moreover, the crowd of thy strangers¹ shall be like
 small dust, and the crowd of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff
 that passeth away; yea, it shall be at an instant, suddenly.
 6 Thou shalt be visited² of the Eternal of hosts with thunder,
 and with earthquake, and great noise,³ with storm and tempest,
 7 and the flame of devouring fire. As the dream shall be *the*
 vision of night, and the multitude of all the nations that crowd
 against Ariel, even all that crowd against her and her muni-
 8 tion, and that distress her. It shall even be as when the
 hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh,
 and his soul is empty: or as when the thirsty *man* dreameth,
 and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is*
 faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the
 9 nations be that crowd against mount Zion. Tarry and wonder;
 Blind yourselves and be blind: they are drunken, but not with
 10 wine; they stagger,⁴ but not with strong drink. For the Eternal
 hath poured out upon you the spirit of overpowering sleep, and
 hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your heads, the seers,
 11 hath he covered. And the vision of the whole is become unto you
 as the words of a book that is sealed, which *men* give to one that
 understandeth⁵ a book, saying, Pray read this: and he saith, I
 12 cannot, for it *is* sealed. And the book is given to him that
 understandeth not, saying, Pray read this: and he saith, I do
 13 not understand⁶ a book. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch
 as this people steppeth near *me* with its mouth, and with its lips
 honoureth me, but hath removed its heart far from me, and its
 14 fear towards me is taught by the precept of men: Therefore,
 behold, I will continue to do marvellously amongst this people,
 marvellously and a wonder; for the wisdom of their wise *men*
 shall perish, and the understanding of their discreet *men* shall
 be hid.⁷
 15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide⁸ their counsel

¹ laymen. ² borne in mind. ³ voice. ⁴ move. ⁵ knoweth. ⁶ know. ⁷ screened.

⁸ screen.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

- 16 from the Eternal, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? It is your perversion¹ if the potter be esteemed² as the clay, that the work should say to him that made it, He made me not, and should the thing framed, say to him that framed it, He had no understanding. *Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into the fruitful soil, and the fruitful soil shall be reckoned as the forest? And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of a book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of*
- 17 *obscurity, and out of darkness. And the meek shall continue their joy in the Eternal, and the needy among men shall rejoice*
- 20 *in the Holy One of Israel. For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed,³ and all that watch for*
- 21 *iniquity are cut off: That make a man sin for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth⁴ in the gate, and turn aside the righteous in the solitude.*
- 22 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, who released Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob; Jacob shall not now be ashamed,
- 23 neither shall his face now wax pale. But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,
- 24 and shall declare the God of Israel terrible. They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that vituperated shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

- 1 WOE to the refractory children, *is the declaration of the Eternal, that take⁵ counsel, but not of me; and that pour out a libation, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to*
- 2 *sin: That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the stronghold of*
- 3 *Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt! Therefore shall the stronghold of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust*
- 4 *in the shadow of Egypt your confusion. For his officers were*
- 5 *at Zoan, and his messengers reached Hanes. They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a disgrace.*
- 6 The burden of the beasts of the south: Into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the strong lion and the fierce lioness, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their forces upon the shoulders of foals, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit

¹ overturning. ² reckoned. ³ finished. ⁴ argueth. ⁵ do.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXX.

7 *them*. For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore I called to it, they are *only* boasters, let them
 8 sit still. Now go, write it before them in a tablet, and note it in a book, that it may be for *the* last day for ever and ever;
 9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that*
 10 will not hear the law of the Eternal: Who say to the seers, See not; and to those that have visions, Prophecy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits:
 11 Depart from the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the
 12 Holy One of Israel to cease from before us. Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye scorn this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay¹ thereon:
 13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a lofty rampart, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant. And he shall break it as the breaking of the potter's vessel, smash and not spare: so that there shall not be found in the smashing of it a sherd to scrape fire from the
 15 hearth, or to take² water *withal* out of the cistern. For thus saith the Lord Eternal, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall
 16 be your strength; and ye would not. But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will
 17 ride upon the swift; your pursuers shall be swift. One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee; till ye be left as a post upon the top³ of a
 18 mountain, and as a banner on a hill. And therefore will the Eternal wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you; for the Eternal *is* a God of judgment; happiness to all that wait for him.
 19 For a people shall abide in Zion at Jerusalem; thou shalt weep no more; he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy
 20 cry; as he hears, he will answer thee. And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but
 21 thine eyes shall see thy teachers: And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when
 22 ye turn to the right and when ye turn to the left. Ye shall defile also the overlaying of thy graven images of silver, and the wrapping of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast⁴ them

¹ recline. ² bore. ³ head. ⁴ strew.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXX. XXXI.

away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee
 23 hence. Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt
 sow the ground withal; and bread of the produce of the ground,
 and it shall be fat and nourishing: in that day shall thy cattle
 24 feed in spacious pastures. The oxen likewise, and the foals
 that ear¹ the ground, shall eat salted meslin which hath been
 25 winnowed with the shovel|| and with the fan. And there shall
 be upon every high mountain, and upon every exalted hill, rills
and water courses in the day of the great slaughter, when
 26 towers fall. Moreover, the light of the moon² shall be as the
 light of the sun,³ and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold,
 as the light of seven days, in the day that the Eternal bindeth
 up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their
 wound.

27 Behold, the name of the Eternal cometh from far, his
 wrath *is* burning, and grievous the conflagration; his lips are
 28 full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire: And
 his breath,⁴ as an overflowing stream, shall reach⁵ to the midst
 of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity; and
there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the peoples, causing *them*
 29 to err. Ye shall have a song, as *in* the night of the sanctifica-
 tion of the festival; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth
 with the pipe to come into the mountain of the Eternal, to the
 30 mighty⁶ One of Israel. And the Eternal shall cause the ma-
 jestic voice to be heard, and shall show the lighting down of his
 arm, with the rage of *his* wrath, and *with* the flame of a devour-
 31 ing fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. For
 through the voice of the Eternal shall Assyria be dismayed;
 32 with a rod he shall smite *it*. And *in* every place where the
 decreed staff shall pass, which the Eternal shall lay upon him,
it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in wars of waving will
 33 he fight with it. For Tophet *is* ordained of old; yea, for the
 king it is prepared: he hath made *it* deep *and* large; the pile
 thereof *is* fire and much wood: the breath of the Eternal, like
 a brook of brimstone, burning in it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 WOE to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay⁷ on
 horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* numerous; and
 in horsemen, because they are very mighty: but attend not unto

¹ serve. ² white. ³ heater. ⁴ wind. ⁵ half. ⁶ crag. ⁷ recline.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXI. XXXII.

2 the Holy One of Israel, neither inquire after the Eternal. Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back¹ his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and
 3 against the help of the workers of iniquity. Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Eternal shall incline his hand, both he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is holpen shall fall, and they all shall
 4 fail together. For thus hath the Eternal spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring² on his prey, when a multitude³ of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be dismayed by their voice, nor abase himself for the crowd of them: so shall the Eternal of hosts come down to fight on
 5 mount Zion, and on the hill thereof. As birds flying, so will the Eternal of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will
 6 deliver *it*, and passing over he will preserve *it*. Return ye unto *him from whom* the children of Israel have deeply revolted.⁴
 7 For in that day every man shall scorn his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you
 8 *for* a sin. Then shall Assyria fall with the sword, not of a man; and the sword, not of a person, shall devour⁵ him: but he shall
 9 flee from the sword, and his young men shall be tributary. And he shall pass over to his rock for dread, and his princes shall be dismayed by a banner, is the declaration of the Eternal, whose fire⁶ *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 BEHOLD, for righteousness reigneth a king, and as princes⁷
 2 they bear sway for judgment. And a man shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rills of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great⁸ rock in a weary
 3 land. And the eyes of them that see shall not be smeared over; and the ears of them that hear shall attend. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the
 4 stammerers shall be ready to speak *with* distinctness. The base person shall be no more called liberal, nor the crafty said
 5 *to be* bountiful. For the base person will speak baseness, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise⁹ impiety, and to speak erroneously concerning the Eternal, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to lack.
 7 The vessels also of the crafty *are* evil: he counsels wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the

¹ remove. ² uttering sounds. ³ fulness. ⁴ deepened a revolt. ⁵ eat. ⁶ light.
⁷ officers. ⁸ heavy. ⁹ do.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXII. XXXIII.

8 needy speaketh right.¹ But the liberal counsellcth liberal
 9 things ; and by liberal things shall he stand.² Rise up, ye
 women that are at ease, hear my voice ; ye trusting daughters
 10 give ear unto my speech. Over days and years shall ye be
 agitated, ye trusting ones : for the vintage shall fail, the
 11 gathering shall not come. Tremble, ye women that are at
 ease ; be agitated, ye trusting ones : strip ye, and make ye
 12 bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins. Lamenting for the
 13 breasts, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. Upon the
 ground of my people shall come up thorns *and* briars,|| yea,
 14 upon all the houses of joy in the exulting town : Because the
 palaces shall be forsaken ; the crowd of the city shall be left ;
 the acclivity of the city and watch-tower shall be for dens³ for
 15 ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of droves ; Until a spirit be
 poured out upon us from on high, and the desert be fruitful
 16 soil, and fruitful soil be counted for the forest. Then judg-
 ment shall dwell in the desert, and righteousness abide in the
 17 fruitful soil. And the work of righteousness shall be peace ;
 and the effect⁴ of righteousness, quietness and assurance for
 18 ever. And my people shall abide in an abode of peace, and in
 19 dwellings of security, and in sure resting-places. And it shall
 hail whilst the forest goeth down ; and the city shall be low in
 20 lowness. Happiness on you that sow beside all waters, that
 send forth *thither* the feet of the ox⁵ and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 WOE to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled ; and
 dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with
 thee ! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled ;
and when thou shalt make an end|| to deal treacherously, they
 2 shall deal treacherously with thee. O Eternal, be gracious
 unto us ; we have waited for thee : be thou their arm every
 3 morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble. At the
 voice of the crowd the peoples move off ; at the lifting up of
 4 thyself nations were scattered. And your spoil shall be
 gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar :|| as the running
 5 to and fro of locusts shall he eagerly run upon them. The
 Eternal is exalted ; for he dwelleth on high : he hath filled
 6 Zion with judgment and righteousness. And wisdom and
 knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* abundance
 of salvation : the fear of the Eternal *is* his treasure.
 7 Behold, their valiant ones|| shall cry without ; the ambassa-

¹ judgment. ² arise. ³ caves. ⁴ service. ⁵ one of the herd.

8 dors of peace shall weep bitterly. The highways are desolate,
 the way-faring man ceaseth:¹ he hath made void the covenant,
 9 he hath scorned the cities, he regardeth² no man. The earth
 mourneth *and* languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed *and* hewn
 down; Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel
 10 shake off *their leaves*. Now will I rise, saith the Eternal;
 11 now will I raise myself; now will I lift up myself. Ye shall
 be pregnant with chaff; ye shall bring forth stubble: your
 12 breath³ *as* fire shall devour you. And peoples shall be *as* the
 burnings of lime; *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the
 fire.
 13 Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are*
 14 near, know my might. The sinners in Zion dread; quaking
 hath seized the impious: Who among us shall sojourn with
 the devouring⁴ fire? who among us shall sojourn with ever-
 15 lasting burnings? He that walketh *in* righteousness, and
 speaketh uprightness; he that scorneth the gain of oppres-
 sions, that shaketh the palms of his hands from holding of
 bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and
 16 shutteth his eyes from seeing evil. He shall dwell on high:
 his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks; bread
 17 shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure. Thine eyes shall
 behold *the king* in his beauty: they shall see the land that is
 18 very far off. Thy heart shall utter *in* terror, Where *is* a
 scribe;⁵ where *is* a receiver; where *is* he that counted the
 19 towers? Thou shalt not see *any longer* a fierce people; a
 people of unintelligible language,⁶ not to be understood; of a
 20 stammering tongue, without sense.⁷ Look upon Zion, the
 town of our appointment: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a
 sure abode, a tent *that* shall not be taken down;|| the pins
 thereof none shall remove for ever, neither shall any of the cords
 21 thereof be loosened. But there the Eternal will be mighty
 unto us, *will be* unto us a place of broad⁸ rivers *and* streams;
 wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant⁹ ship
 22 pass thereby. For the Eternal *is* our judge, the Eternal *is*
 23 our lawgiver, the Eternal *is* our king; he will save us. Thy
 cords are loosed; they strengthen not the frame of their mast;
 they spread not sail:¹⁰ then is the prey of a great spoil
 24 divided; the lame take¹¹ the prey. And the neighbour shall
 not say, I am sick: the people that abide therein *shall be* for-
 given¹² *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 APPROACH, ye nations, to hear; and attend, ye races; let the

¹ leaveth off. ² reckoneth. ³ wind. ⁴ eating. ⁵ one counting. ⁶ deep of lip.
⁷ knowledge. ⁸ wide of hands. ⁹ mighty. ¹⁰ banner. ¹¹ preyed. ¹² borne.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXIV.

earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all things
 2 that come forth of it. For the indignation of the Eternal *is*
 upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their host: he hath
 3 doomed them, he hath given them to the slaughter. Their
 slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out
 of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be dissolved with
 4 their blood. And all the host of heaven shall melt away, and
 the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll:¹ and all their
 host shall wither away, as the leaf withereth away from the
 5 vine, and as a withering *fig* from the fig-tree. For my sword
 is drunk in the heaven; behold, it shall come down upon
 6 Idumea, and upon the people of my doom, to judgment. The
 sword of the Eternal is filled with blood; it is made fat with
 fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of
 the kidneys of rams: for the Eternal hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,
 7 and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. And buffaloes
 shall come down with them, and bulls with the mighty ones;
 and their land shall be drunk with blood, and their dust made
 8 fat with fatness. For *it is* the day of the vengeance of the
 Eternal, *and* the year of recompenses for the quarrel of Zion.
 9 And the brooks thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the
 dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become
 10 burning pitch. It shall not go out night nor day; the smoke
 thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it
 shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever:
 11 Pelican and hedgehog shall possess it; owl also and raven
 shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch² over it the line of
 12 desolation, and the stones of emptiness. They shall call the
 nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and
 13 all her officers shall be nothing. And thorns|| shall come up
 in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof;
 and it shall be an abode of dragons,|| *and* a dwelling³ for
 14 ostriches. Wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with
 howling animals,|| and satyr⁴ shall cry to his fellow; a noc-
 turnal one also shall rest there, and find for herself a place
 15 of rest. There shall the arrow-snake nestle, and lay,⁵ and
 hatch,⁶ and gather|| under her shadow; there shall the vul-
 16 tures|| also be gathered, every one with her mate. Inquire
 ye out of the book of the Eternal, and read;⁷ no one of
 these shall fail, none shall want her mate:⁸ for my mouth it
 17 hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them. And
 he hath cast a lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto
 them by the line: they shall possess it for ever, from genera-
 tion to generation they shall dwell therein.

¹ book. ² incline. ³ enclosure. ⁴ he-goat. ⁵ escape. ⁶ cleave. ⁷ call.

⁸ a woman her fellow bore not in mind.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXV. XXXVI.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 THE desert, and the solitary place, shall be glad for them ; and
 2 the plain shall rejoice, and blossom as the lily.|| It shall
 blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and shouting ;
 the glory of the Lebanon shall be given unto it, the majesty of
 Carmel and Sharon ; they shall see the glory of the Eternal,
 3 and the majesty of our God. Strengthen ye the feeble hands,
 4 and confirm the stumbling knees. Say to them *that are* of a
 fearful¹ heart, Be strong, fear not ; behold your God, vengeance
 cometh, a recompense of God ; he will come and save you.
 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be unclosed, and the ears of
 6 the deaf shall be opened : Then shall the lame *man* leap as a
 hart, and the tongue of the dumb shout : for in the desert shall
 7 waters break out,² and brooks in the plain. And the semblance
 of water shall become a draught, and thirsty land³ springs
 of water : in the abode of dragons,|| its couching place, is space⁴
 8 for cane and paper reed. And a road shall be there, and a way,
 and it shall be called, The way of holiness ; the unclean shall
 not pass over it ; but it *shall be* for those : the way-faring men,
 9 though fools, shall not stray. No lion shall be there, nor *any*
 tearing creature among animals shall go up thereon, it shall not
 10 be found there : but the redeemed shall walk *there*. And the
 released of the Eternal shall return, and come to Zion with
 shouting and everlasting joy upon their heads : they shall
 obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee
 away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah,
that Sennacherib king of Assyria went up against all the for-
 2 tified cities of Judah, and took⁵ them. And the king of
 Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king
 Hezekiah, with a great⁶ force : and he stood by the trench of
 3 the upper pool, in the highway of the washer's field. Then
 came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiab's son, who *was* over the
 household, and Shebna the scribe,⁷ and Joah, Asaph's son, the
 4 recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to
 Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What

¹ precipitate. ² be cleft. ³ draught. ⁴ enclosure. ⁵ caught. ⁶ heavy.
⁷ he that counts.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVI.

5 trust *is* this wherein thou trustest? I said it is only a word of
the lip, counsel and might *are required* for war: now, on whom
6 dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Lo, thou
trustest in the stay of this crushed cane, on Egypt; whereon if
a man lean, it will go into the palm of his hand, and pierce it:
7 so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him. But if
thou say to me, We trust in the Eternal our God: *is it* not he
whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath removed,
and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall prostrate your-
8 selves before this altar? Now, therefore, pray, enter into a
compact with my lord the king of Assyria, and I will give thee
two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set¹ riders
9 upon them. How then wilt thou turn away² the face of one
captain of the least of my lord's servants, and trustest in
10 Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? And am I now come up
without the Eternal against this land to destroy³ it? The
Eternal said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.
11 Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh,
Pray, speak unto thy servants Syrian; for we understand⁴ *it*:
and speak not to us Jewish, in the ears of the people that *are*
12 on the rampart. But Rabshakeh said, Hath my lord sent me
to thy lord and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not sent
me to the men that sit upon the rampart, that they may eat
13 their own excrements and drink their own piss with you? Then
Rabshakeh stood, and called with a loud⁵ voice in Jewish, and
said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria:
14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah beguile you; for he
shall not be able to deliver you. Neither let Hezekiah make
you trust in the Eternal, saying, The Eternal will surely deliver
us: this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of
16 Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of
Assyria, Make with me peace,⁶ and come out to me: and eat
ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink

¹ give. ² restore. ³ corrupt. ⁴ hear. ⁵ great. ⁶ blessing.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVI. XXXVII.

17 ye every one the waters of his cistern; Until I come and take
 you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and must,
 18 a land of bread and vineyards. *Beware* lest Hezekiah entice
 you, saying, The Eternal will deliver us. Hath any of the gods
 of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of
 19 Assyria? Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad?
 where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered
 20 Samaria out of my hand? Who *are they* among all the gods
 of these lands that have delivered their land out of my hand,
 that the Eternal should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?
 21 But they were silent, and answered him not a word: for the
 22 king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then
 came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household,
 and Shebna the scribe,¹ and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder,
 to Hezekiah with *their* garments rent, and told him the words
 of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent
 his garments, and covered himself with the sackcloth, and went
 2 into the house of the Eternal. And he sent Eliakim, who *was*
 over the household, and Shebna the scribe,¹ and the elders of
 the priests covered with the sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet,
 3 the son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Heze-
 kiah, A day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of insult is this day:
 for the children are come to the birth|| and *there is* not strength
 4 to bring forth. Perhaps the Eternal thy God will hear the words
 of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his lord hath sent to
 insult the living God, and will reprove² the words which the
 Eternal thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for
 5 the remnant that is left.³ So the servants of king Hezekiah
 6 came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say
 unto your lord, Thus saith the Eternal, Be not afraid of the
 words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the
 7 king of Assyria have reviled me. Behold, I will put it in his
 mind⁴ that when he hears a report he shall return to his own land;

¹ he that counts. ² argue. ³ found. ⁴ give spirit in him.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVII.

8 and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed¹ from
 9 Lachish. And he heard say concerning Tirhakah, king of Cush, He is come forth to fight with thee: and when he
 10 heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest beguile thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not
 11 be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by dooming them *to destruction*; and shalt thou be delivered?
 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed,² *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the
 13 children of Eden who *were* in Telassar? Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of
 14 Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? And Hezekiah took the letter³ from the hand of the messengers, and read⁴ it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the Eternal, and spread it before
 15 the Eternal. And Hezekiah prayed unto the Eternal, saying,
 16 O Eternal of hosts, God of Israel, that abidest *between* the cherubim, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made the heaven and the earth.
 17 Incline thine ear, O Eternal, and hear; unclosethine eyes, O Eternal, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who
 18 hath sent to insult the living God. Of a truth, Eternal, the kings of Assyria have devastated all the nations, and their
 19 countries. And have cast⁵ their gods into the fire; for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone;
 20 therefore they have destroyed them. Now, therefore, O Eternal our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the Eternal, *even* thou
 21 only. Then Isaiah, the son of Amoz, sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:
 22 This *is* the word which the Eternal hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath

¹ journeyed. ² corrupted. ³ books. ⁴ called. ⁵ given.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVII.

23 shaken¹ her head at thee. Whom hast thou insulted and
 reviled? and against whom hast thou raised *thy* voice, and
 lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of
 24 Israel. By thy servants thou hast insulted the Eternal, and
 hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to
 the height of the mountains, to the sides² of Lebanon; and
 I will cut down the tall³ cedars thereof, *and* the choice cypresses
 thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border⁴, *and*
 25 the forest of his fruitful soil.|| I have digged, and drunk
 water; and with the sole⁵ of my feet I dry up all the rivers of
 26 Matsor. Hast thou not heard it? long ago I have done it
and of ancient times have I formed it, now have I brought it
 to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste fortified cities *into*
 27 ruinous stone heaps. Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small
 power,⁶ they were dismayed and ashamed: they were *as* the
 grass of the field, and *as* the green sprout; *as* the grass on the
 28 roofs, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up. And
 thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in I know, as
 29 also thy rage against me. Because thy rage against me, and
 thy wantonness, is come up into mine ears; therefore will I
 put my prickle in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I
 30 will turn thee back by the way which thou camest. And this
shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as
 grow of their own accord; and the second year that which
 springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap,
 31 and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. And the
 remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again⁷
 32 take root downward, and bear⁸ fruit upward: For out of Jeru-
 salem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of
 mount Zion: the zeal of the Eternal of hosts shall do this.
 33 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the king of Assy-
 ria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there,
 nor come before⁹ it with shields, nor cast¹⁰ a bank against it.
 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and
 shall not come into this city, is the declaration of the Eternal.
 35 For I will protect this city to save it, for mine own sake, and
 36 for my servant David's sake. Then an angel¹¹ of the Eternal
 went forth, and smote in the camp of Assyria a hundred and
 four score and five thousand: and when they arose early in the
 37 morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses. So Sennacherib
 king of Assyria journeyed and went and returned, and abode
 38 at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was prostrating him-

¹ moved. ² thigs. ³ statures of. ⁴ end. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ short of hand. ⁷ continue.
⁸ make. ⁹ anticipate. ¹⁰ shed. ¹¹ messenger.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVII. XXXVIII.

self in the house of Nisroch his god, and Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 IN those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Set thy house in
 2 order:¹ for thou shalt die, and not live. Then Hezekiah turned his face towards the wall, and prayed unto the Eternal.
 3 And said, Remember now, O Eternal, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect² heart, and have done what is good in thine eyes: and Hezekiah
 4 wept sore.³ And the word of the Eternal was to Isaiah, 5 saying, Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.
 6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand⁴ of the 7 king of Assyria: and I will protect this city. And this *shall be* the sign unto thee from the Eternal, that the Eternal will
 8 do this thing that he hath spoken; Behold, I will bring again⁵ the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun-dial⁶ of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.
 9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been
 10 sick, and was recovered⁷ of his sickness: I said, in the quiet of my days, I shall go to the gates of *the* grave: I am deprived
 11 of the residue of my years. I said, I shall not see Yah, *even* Yah, in the land of the living; I shall behold man no more
 12 with the inhabitants of perishableness. Mine age is departed and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have severed like a weaver my life; he will cut me off from the thrum: ||
 13 from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me. Until the morning I likened a lion, thus will he break all my bones:
 14 from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me. Like a wheeling|| swallow, so did I chatter; I did coo⁸ as a dove: mine eyes languish *with looking* upwards: O Eternal, I

¹ command thy house. ² complete. ³ a great weeping. ⁴ hollow. ⁵ restore.
⁶ degrees. ⁷ lived. ⁸ utter sounds.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXVIII. XXXIX.

15 am oppressed; be surety for me. What shall I speak? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly|| all my years on account of the bitterness of my soul.
 16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to
 17 live. Behold, for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: || for
 18 thou hast cast all my sins behind my back. For *the* grave cannot acknowledge thee; death cannot praise thee: they that
 19 go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth. *The* living, *the* living he shall acknowledge thee, as I *do* this day; the father
 20 to the children shall make known thy truth. The Eternal *was ready* to save me: therefore we will play my songs, all the days
 21 of our life, in the house of the Eternal. For Isaiah had said, Let them take¹ a cake of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster|| upon the
 22 boil, and he shall recover.² Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the Eternal?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 At that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters³ and a present⁴ to Hezekiah: for he had
 2 heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.⁵ And Hezekiah was glad of them, and showed them the house of his spicery,|| the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the good oil, and all the house of his armour,⁶ and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his
 3 dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me,
 4 *even* from Babylon. Then said he, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in my house have they seen; there is nothing among my treasures
 5 that I have not showed them. Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah,
 6 Hear the word of the Eternal of hosts; Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thy house, and *that* which thy fathers have treasured up in store until this day, shall be carried to
 7 Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Eternal. And of thy sons that shall go forth from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace

¹ lift up. ² live. ³ books. ⁴ oblation. ⁵ strong. ⁶ vessels.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XXXIX. XL.

8 of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the Eternal which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

- 1 COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak
 2 ye to the heart of Jerusalem, and call unto her, that her warfare is accomplished,¹ that her iniquity is pardoned:² for she hath received³ of the hand of the Eternal, double for all her sins.
- 3 A voice calleth, Clear ye in the desert the way of the Eternal, make straight in the plain a highway for our God.
 4 Every glen shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be a straight place, and the
 5 rough places a deep valley: And the glory of the Eternal shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the Eternal hath spoken *it*.
- 6 A voice says, Call out. And he said, What shall I call out? All flesh *is* grass, and all the merey thereof *is* as the
 7 flower of the field: Grass drieth, flower withereth: because the wind of the Eternal bloweth upon it: surely the people
 8 *is* grass. Grass drieth, flower withereth; but the word of our
 9 God shall stand⁴ for ever. O Zion's bearer of good tidings, get thee up upon a high mountain; O Jerusalem's bearer of good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!
 10 Behold, the Lord Eternal will come with might, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward *is* with him, and his
 11 wages before him. He shall feed his drove like a shepherd; he shall gather lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with young.||
- 12 Who hath measured waters in the palm of his hand, and meted out|| heavens with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in the measure,|| and weighed mountains in the
 13 scales, and hills in a balance? Who hath investigated the spirit of the Eternal, or, *being* his counsellor,⁵ hath taught⁶
 14 him? With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and acquainted him with the way of understand-
 15 ing. Behold, nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted⁷ as the small dust of a balance: behold, he taketh up
 16 isles⁹ as a very little thing. And Lebanon *is* not sufficient for

¹ full. ² accepted. ³ taken. ⁴ arise. ⁵ man of his counsel. ⁶ made known.
⁷ counted. ⁸ maritime settlements.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XL. XLI.

fuel, nor the animals thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.
 17 All the nations before him *are* as nothing; and they are
 18 counted¹ to him less than nothingness and vanity.² To whom
 then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto
 19 him? An artificer melteth³ the graven image, and the gold-
 smith⁴ spreadeth⁵ it over with gold, and casteth⁶ silver chains.
 20 He that *is* so impoverished, *that he hath no* heave-offering,
 chooseth a tree *that* will not rot: he seeketh unto him a
 cunning⁷ artificer, to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not
 21 totter. Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not
 been told you from beginning?⁸ have ye not understood *from*
 22 the foundations of the earth? *It is* he that sitteth upon the
 sphere of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grass-
 hoppers; that stretcheth out⁹ heavens as the curtain,|| and
 23 spreadeth them out as the tent to abide in; That bringeth¹⁰ the
 distinguished men to nothing: he maketh the judges of the
 24 earth as the desolation. They are not yet planted, they are not
 yet sown; their stock has not yet taken root in the earth:
 and when he only breatheth upon them the whirlwind shall take
 25 them away as stubble. To whom then will ye liken me, or
 26 shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. Lift up your eyes on
 high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth
 out their host by number: he calleth them all by names;
 through the fulness of omnipotence, and the mighty one in
 power, not one faileth.
 27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way
 is hid¹¹ from the Eternal, and my judgment is passed over
 28 from my God? Hast thou not known, hast thou not heard,
that the everlasting God, the Eternal, the Creator of the ends
 of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no search-
 29 ing of his understanding. He giveth power to the faint; and
 30 to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength. If even
 youths¹² become faint and weary, and the young men easily stum-
 31 ble: Yet they that wait upon the Eternal shall renew¹³ *their*
 strength; they shall mount up *with* pinions as the eagles; they
 shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 HOLD your peace before me, O maritime settlements; and let
 races renew¹³ *their* strength: let them step nigh, then let
 2 them speak; let us approach together to judgment. Who
 awakened righteousness from the east, called him to his foot,
 gave nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he
 gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to
 3 his bow. He pursued them, *and* passed *in* peace; *even by* a

¹ thought. ² desolate. ³ poureth. ⁴ refiner. ⁵ extendeth. ⁶ refineth. ⁷ wise. ⁸ head.
⁹ inclineth. ¹⁰ giveth. ¹¹ screened. ¹² lads. ¹³ change.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLI.

4 path *that* he had not gone with his feet. Who hath wrought
it, calling the generations¹ from beginning?² I the Eternal,
5 the first, and with the last, I *am* he. Maritime settlements
saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth trembled, approached,
6 and arrived. They helped every one³ his fellow; and *every*
7 *one* said to his brother, Be strong. So the artificer strengtheneth
the goldsmith,⁴ *and* he that smoothed *with* a hammer him that
struck the anvil, saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he
8 fastened⁵ it with nails, *that* it should not be moved.⁶ But thou,
Israel, my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of
9 Abraham my friend, Whom I have taken⁵ from the ends of the
earth, and called thee from the nobles thereof, and said unto
thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not scorned
10 thee; Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee; have no regard, for I
am thy God: I will make thee firm; yea, I will help thee; yea,
I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.
11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be
ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they
12 that strive with thee⁷ shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and
shalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee:⁸ they
that war against thee⁹ shall be as nothing, and as a thing of
13 nought. For I the Eternal thy God will lay hold on thy right
14 hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not,
thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee, *is* the
declaration of the Eternal and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of
15 Israel. Behold, I will make¹⁰ thee a new sharp threshing in-
strument having teeth:¹¹ thou shalt thresh the mountains, and
16 beat *them* small, and shalt make¹⁰ hills as the chaff. Thou
shalt fan them, and a wind shall carry them away, and a whirl-
wind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the Eternal,
and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and*
their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Eternal will answer them, *I*
18 the God of Israel will not forsake them. I will open rivers in
elevated places, and fountains in the midst of the deep valleys:
I will make¹⁰ a desert a pool of water, and arid land springs
19 of water. I will plant¹² in the desert *the* cedar, acacia, and
myrtle, and *the* oil-tree; I will set¹⁰ in the plain *the* cypress,
20 *and the* pine,|| *and the* box-tree|| together; That they may see
and know, and consider,¹⁰ and understand together, that the
hand of the Eternal hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel

¹ ages. ² head. ³ a man. ⁴ refiner. ⁵ laid hold. ⁶ totter. ⁷ the men of the quarrel
⁸ the men of thy contention. ⁹ the men of thy war. ¹⁰ put. ¹¹ owner of mouths. ¹² give

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLI. XLII.

- 21 hath created it. Produce your cause,¹ saith the Eternal: bring
 22 forth your defence, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring
them forth, and tell us what shall happen; let them tell the
 former things what they *be*, that we may consider² them, and
 know the latter end³ of them; or declare us things for to come.
 23 Tell the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know
 that ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may have
 24 regard, and see *it* together. Behold, *yeare* less than nothing,
 and your work less than nought: an abomination *is he that*
chooseth you.
 25 I have awakened *one* from the north, and he shall arrive:
 from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name; and he
 shall come upon governors as *upon* mortar, and as the potter
 26 treadeth clay. Who hath told from beginning,⁴ that we may
 know? and before-time, that we may say, *He is* righteous?
 yea, *there is* none that telleth; yea, *there is* none that declareth;
 27 yea, *there is* none that heareth your words. The first *shall say*
 to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem a
 28 bearer of good tidings. For I saw, and *there was* no man;
 even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when I
 29 asked of them, could answer⁵ a word. Behold, all of them—
 their work is iniquity *and* nought: their molten images *are*
 wind and desolation.

CHAP. XLII.

- 1 BEHOLD my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *with whom*
 my soul is pleased: I have put⁶ my spirit upon him; he shall
 2 bring forth judgment to the nations. He shall not cry, nor lift
 3 up, nor cause his voice to be heard outside. A bruised cane
 shall he not break, and a dim *burning* wick⁷ shall he not quench:
 4 he shall bring forth judgment unto truth. He shall not fail⁸
 nor be discouraged,⁹ till he have set¹⁰ judgment in the earth:
 and maritime settlements shall wait for his law.
 5 Thus saith God the Eternal, he that created the heavens, and
 inclined them: he that extended the earth, and that which
 cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon
 6 it, and spirit to them that walk therein; I the Eternal have
 called thee in righteousness, and will lay hold on thy hand,
 and will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the
 7 people, for a light of nations. To uncloseth blind eyes, to bring
 out prisoners from a prison, *and* them that sit in darkness out
 8 of the house of restraint. *I am* the Eternal; that *is* my name:
 and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to

¹ approach your quarrel. ² put our heart. ³ remoteness. ⁴ head. ⁵ restore.
⁶ given. ⁷ flax. ⁸ become dim. ⁹ bruised. ¹⁰ put.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLII.

9 the graven images. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I tell : before they spring forth¹ I declare them to you. Sing unto the Eternal a new song, *and* his praise from the extremity of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that fills it ; maritime settlements, and the inhabitants thereof. Let *the* desert and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, *the inclosures that* Kedar doth inhabit : let the inhabitants of the rock shout, let them cry out from the top of mountains. Let them give² glory unto the Eternal, and declare³ his praise in the maritime settlements. The Eternal shall go forth as a hero, he shall awaken jealousy like a man of war : he shall cry,⁴ yea, raise a war-cry ; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have been still from time of yore ; I have held my peace, *and* refrained myself : *now* will I cry|| like a woman giving birth ; I will heave and pant at once. I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs ; and I will make⁵ rivers into maritime settlements, and I will dry up pools. And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not ; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known : I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them. They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods. Hear, ye deaf ; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who *is* blind, if not my servant ? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent ? who *is* blind as *he that is* recompensed, and blind as the servant of the Eternal ? Seeing many things, but thou heedeth not ; unclosing ears, but he heareth not. The Eternal is pleased for his righteousness' sake ; he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable. But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled ; *they are* all of them snared in holes,|| and they are hid in houses of restraint : they are for a prey, and none delivereth ; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who among you will give ear to this ? *who* will attend and hear for the time to come ? Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to plunderers ? did not the Eternal, he against whom we have sinned ? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law. Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his wrath, and the shock of war : and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not ; and it kindled upon him, yet he laid⁵ *it* not to heart.

¹ grow. ² put. ³ sell. ⁴ raise a din. ⁵ put.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLIII.

CHAP. XLIII.

- 1 AND now, thus saith the Eternal that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.
- 2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be scorched;
- 3 neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I *am* the Eternal thy God, the Holy One of Israel thy Saviour: I gave
- 4 Egypt *for* thy ransom, Cush and Seba for thee. Since thou wast precious in my eyes, thou has been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and races
- 5 for thy life. Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy
- 6 seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the extremity
- 7 of the earth; *Even* every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have
- 8 made him. Bring forth a blind people that have eyes, and the
- 9 deaf that have ears. All the nations were gathered together, and races assembled: who among them can tell this, and declare us former things? let them bring forth¹ their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is*
- 10 truth. Ye *are* my witnesses, is the declaration of the Eternal, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: before me there was
- 11 no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I, *even* I, *am*
- 12 the Eternal; and beside me *there is* no Saviour. I have told, and have saved, and I have declared, when *there was* no strange²
- 13 god among you: therefore ye *are*¹ my witnesses, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I *am* God. Yea, before³ the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall hinder⁴ it?
- 14 Thus saith the Eternal, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent forth to Babylon, and took down all bolts, and the Chaldeans, whose shout *is* in the ships.
- 15 I *am* the Eternal, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.
- 16 Thus saith the Eternal, who maketh⁵ a way in the sea, and
- 17 a path in mighty waters; Who bringeth forth chariot and horse, force, and power; they shall lie down together; they

¹ give. ² lay. ³ from. ⁴ restore. ⁵ giveth.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLIII. XLIV.

shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as the
 18 flax. Remember ye not former things, neither consider
 19 things of old. Behold, I will do a new thing: now it shall
 20 spring forth;¹ shall ye not know it? I will even make² a way
 in the desert, *and* rivers in a waste. The animal of the field
 shall honour me, the dragons^{||} and the ostriches; because I give
 waters in the desert, *and* rivers in a waste, to give drink to my
 21 people, my chosen. This people have I formed for myself;
 22 they shall show forth³ my praise. But thou hast not called
 upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.
 23 Thou hast not brought me any of the flock for thy burnt-
 offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices: I
 have not caused thee to serve with an oblation, nor wearied
 24 thee with incense. Thou hast obtained for me no *sweet* cane
 with the money,⁴ neither hast thou satiated me with the fat of
 thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins,
 25 thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. I, *even* I, *am* he
 that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will
 26 not remember thy sins. Put me in remembrance: let us be
 judged together: relate thou, that thou mayest be justified.
 27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers⁵ have trans-
 gressed against me. Therefore I have profaned the officers of
 holiness, and have given Jacob to the curse,⁶ and Israel to
 revilings.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 YET now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have
 2 chosen: Thus saith the Eternal that made thee, and formed
 thee from *the* belly, he will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob my
 3 servant; and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. For I will
 pour water upon him that is thirsty, and fluids upon the dry
 ground; I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing
 4 upon thine offspring: And they shall grow *as* among the grass,
 5 as willows by the water-courses. One shall say, I *am* of the
 Eternal, and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob;
 and another shall subscribe⁷ *with* his hand unto the Eternal,
 and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.
 6 Thus saith the Eternal the King of Israel, and his Redeemer
 the Eternal of hosts; I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and
 7 besides me *there is* no God. And who, as I, shall call, and
 shall tell it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed⁸ the
 ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall

¹ grow. ² put. ³ relate. ⁴ silver. ⁵ interpreters. ⁶ doom. ⁷ write. ⁸ put.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLIV.

8 come, let them tell unto them. Dread ye not, neither be afraid: || have not I declared to thee from that time, and have told *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me?
 9 yea, *there is* no God;¹ I know not *any*. They that form a graven image *are* all of them vanity;² and their delectable things shall not profit: and they *are* their own witnesses; they
 10 see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed. Who hath formed a god, or molten³ a graven image *that* is profitable for
 11 nothing? Behold, all his associates shall be ashamed; and the artificers, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall dread, *and* they shall be
 12 ashamed together. He forgeth⁴ iron *into* an axe, worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and there is no
 13 strength; he drinketh no water, and is faint. He carveth wood, spans it with a line, marketh it with a style; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the pattern of a man, according to the beauty⁵
 14 of a human being; that it may abide in a house. He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the oak || and terebinth, which he maketh firm for himself among the trees of the forest: he
 15 planteth an ash, || and the rain doth nourish⁶ *it*. Then shall it be for a man for fuel: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and prostrateth himself before *it*: he maketh it a graven
 16 image, and adoreth it. He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm,
 17 I have seen a blaze: And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he prostrates himself before it, and pays adoration to *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for
 18 thou *art* my god. They have not known nor understood: for he hath plaistered their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their
 19 hearts, that they cannot understand. And none considereth⁷ in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also have I baked bread upon the burning coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*; and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall
 20 I pay adoration to the stock of a tree? He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside,⁸ that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?
 21 Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt
 22 not be neglected by me. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me;

¹ crag. ² desolate. ³ poured out. ⁴ carveth. ⁵ splendour. ⁶ aggrandise.
⁷ restoreth. ⁸ inclined.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLIV. XLV.

23 for I have released thee. Shout, O ye heavens; for the
 Eternal hath done *it*; exult,¹ ye lower parts of the earth:
 break forth into shouting, ye mountains, O forest, and every
 tree therein: for the Eternal hath released Jacob, and glorified
 24 himself in Israel. Thus saith the Eternal that released thee,
 and he that formed thee from the belly, I *am* the Eternal that
 maketh all *things*; that inclineth the heavens alone; that
 25 extendeth the earth by myself; That maketh void signs of the
 liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth² wise *men* back-
 26 ward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; That confirmeth
 the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his
 messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited;
 and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built; and I will raise
 27 up the ruins thereof: That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will
 28 dry up thy rivers: That saith, Cyrus *is* my shepherd, he shall
 perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, 'Thou shalt
 be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Thus saith the Eternal to his anointed, to Cyrus, on whose
 right hand I have laid hold, to subdue nations before him; and
 I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him double doors;
 2 and gates shall not be shut: I will go before thee, and make
 proud places straight;³ I will break in pieces doors of copper,
 3 and cut in sunder bolts of iron: And I will give thee the
 treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that
 thou mayest know that I the Eternal, who call *thee* by thy
 4 name, *am* the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake,
 and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I
 5 have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. I *am*
 the Eternal, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me:
 6 I girded thee, though thou hast not known me; That they may
 know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there*
 is none besides me: I *am* the Eternal, and *there is* none else.
 7 I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and
 create evil: I the Eternal do all these *things*.
 8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour¹
 down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them be fruit-
 ful *in* salvation, and let righteousness grow up together. I the
 9 Eternal have created it. Woe unto him that striveth with his
 Fashioner, a potsherd *among* the potsherds of the ground!

¹ raise a din. ² restoreth. ³ plain. ¹ flow.

Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou?
 10 or thy work, He hath no hands? Woe unto him that saith
 unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, Why¹
 11 hast thou travailed? Thus saith the Eternal, the Holy One of
 Israel, and his Fashioner, Ask me of things to come concerning
 my sons; and concerning the work of my hands command ye
 12 me. I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even*
 my hands, have inclined *the* heavens, and all their host have I
 13 commanded. I have awakened him in righteousness, and I
 will make strait all his ways: he shall build my city, and he
 shall let go my captives, not for price nor bribery, saith the
 14 Eternal of hosts. Thus saith the Eternal, The labour of
 Egypt, and gain of Cush, and of the Sabeans, men of
 stature,² shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine:
 they shall come after thee; in fetters they shall come over, and
 they shall prostrate themselves before thee, they shall pray
 unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else;
 15 *there is* no God. Verily, thou *art* a God that hidest thyself,
 16 O God of Israel, a Saviour. They shall be ashamed, and also
 confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together
 17 *that are* artificers in figures. *But* Israel was saved through the
 Eternal with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed
 18 nor confounded in all eternity. For thus saith the Eternal
 that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth
 and made it, he hath established it, he created it not for deso-
 lation, he formed it to be inhabited; I *am* the Eternal, and
 19 *there is* none else. I have not spoken in secret, in a place of
 a land of darkness: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye
 me in vain. I the Eternal speak righteousness, I declare
 20 things that are right. Assemble yourselves and come; step
 nigh together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have
 no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image, and
 21 pray unto a god *that* cannot save. Tell ye, and bring *them*
 near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared
 this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have*
 not I the Eternal? and *there is* no God else beside me; a
 22 righteous God, and a Saviour: *there is* none beside me. Turn
 unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I *am*
 23 God, and *there is* none else. I have sworn by myself, a word
 is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return,
 That unto me every knee shall bow,³ every tongue shall swear.

¹ what. ² measure. ³ stoop down.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLV. XLVI.

24 With the Eternal only, he said to me, *is* righteousness and
 might: *even* to him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed
 25 against him shall be ashamed. In the Eternal shall all the
 seed of Israel become just, and glorify themselves.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth;|| their idols were upon the
 animals, and upon the beasts: they that were carried were laden:
 2 *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*. They bow down; they
 stoop together; they could not deliver the burden, but them-
 3 selves¹ are gone into captivity. Harken unto me, O house of
 Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are
 borne² *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:
 4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will
 I bear the burden: I have made, and I will carry; even I will
 bear the burden, and will free *you*.
 5 To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare
 6 me, that we may be like? They lavish gold out of a bag, and
 weigh silver in the balance,³ *and* hire a refiner, and he maketh
 7 it a god: they adore; yea, they prostrate themselves. They
 carry him upon the shoulder, they bear him as a burden, and
 set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he
 not depart: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer,
 nor save him out of his distress.
 8 Remember this, and show yourselves men; bring *it* again¹ to
 9 mind,⁵ O ye transgressors. Remember the former things of
 old: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else; I *am* God, and
 10 *there* is none like me; Declaring⁶ *the* end⁷ from *the* beginning,
 and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying,
 11 My counsel shall stand,⁸ and I will do all my pleasure: Calling
 a bird of prey from the east, the man of my counsel from a far
 country:⁹ yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I
 have formed *it*, I will also do it.
 12 Harken unto me, ye stouthearted, that *are* far from right-
 13 eousness: I bring near¹⁰ my righteousness; it shall not be far
 off, and my salvation shall not delay: and I will place¹¹ salva-
 tion in Zion for Israel my splendour.

¹ their souls. ² laden. ³ cane. ⁴ restore. ⁵ heart. ⁶ telling. ⁷ remoteness. ⁸ arise.
⁹ country of distance. ¹⁰ approach. ¹¹ give.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLVII.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 COME down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the earth: *there is* no throne,¹ O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks,|| make
3 bare the leg,|| uncover thy thigh, pass over rivers. Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy disgrace shall be seen:

4 I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man. *As* for our Redeemer, Eternal of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel. Sit thou silent, and get thee into the darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called

6 The mistress of kingdoms. I was angry with my people; I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thy hand: thou didst show² them no mercy; upon an elder hast thou very

7 heavily laid the yoke. And thou saidst, I shall be a mistress for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay² these *things* to thy heart, 8 neither didst remember the latter end³ of it. Therefore hear now this, thou luxurious one that abidest in safety; that sayest in thy heart, I *am*, and none else⁴ besides me; I shall

9 not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know bereavement: But these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment, in one day, bereavement, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the

10 great abundance of thine incantations. For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thy heart, I *am*, and none else⁴ besides me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know its dawn: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to expiate: and ruin shall come upon thee suddenly, *which*

12 thou shalt not know. Stand now with thy incantations, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; perhaps thou mayest be able to profit, perhaps

13 thou mayest prevail. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers,|| the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up and save thee from *these*

14 *things* that shall come upon thee. Behold they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves⁵ from the power⁶ of the flame: *there shall not be* a coal to warm at, *nor* blaze to sit before it. Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

¹ chair. ² put. ³ remoteness. ⁴ yet. ⁵ their souls. ⁶ hand.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLVIII.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the Eternal, and make mention of the
 2 God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness. For they call themselves of the city of holiness, and stay themselves
 3 upon the God of Israel; The Eternal of hosts *is* his name. I have told the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I declared them; I did *them*
 4 suddenly, and they came to pass. Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate,¹ and the nape of thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and
 5 thy forehead copper; I have even from the beginning told thee; before it came to pass I declared *it* thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them; and my graven
 6 image, and my molten image² hath commanded them. Thou hast heard, see all this; and ye, will not ye tell *it*? I have declared thee new things from this time, even guarded things, and
 7 thou didst not know them. They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest
 8 them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold I knew them. Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear opened itself: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the
 9 womb. For my name's sake will I defer my wrath, and for my
 10 praise will I refrain|| for thee, that I cut thee not off. Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in
 11 the furnace of affliction. For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it*: for how should *my name* be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another.
 12 Harken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I *am* he: I
 13 *am* the first, I also *am* the last. My hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned
 14 heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand together. All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath told these *things*? The Eternal hath loved him; he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be* on the Chaldeans.
 15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought
 16 him, and he shall make his way prosperous. Approach unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from beginning;³ from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord Eternal
 17 hath sent me, and his spirit. Thus saith the Eternal, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the Eternal thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way *that*

¹ hard. ² libation. ³ head.

ISAIAH, CHAP. XLVIII. XLIX.

- 18 thou shouldest go. O that thou hadst attended to my commandments! then had thy peace been as the river, and thy
 19 righteousness as waves of the sea; Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel|| thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor exterminated from before me.
- 20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of shouting tell ye, declare this, bring it forth *even* to the extremity of the earth; say ye, The Eternal hath redeemed
 21 his servant Jacob. And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the wastes: he caused waters to gush out of the crag
 22 for them; he clave the crag also, and waters flowed out. *There is no peace*, saith the Eternal, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

- 1 LISTEN, O maritime settlements, unto me; and hearken, ye races, from far; The Eternal hath called me from *the* womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my
 2 name. And he hath made¹ my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a pointed
 3 arrow; in his quiver hath he screened me; And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.
 4 And I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent² my strength for nought,³ and in vain; *yet* surely my judgment *is*
 5 with the Eternal, and my work with my God. And now, saith the Eternal that formed me from the belly *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, that Israel be gathered unto him, *yet* shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Eternal, and my God
 6 shall be my might. And he said, It is too light a thing that thou shouldest be my servant, to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the guarded of Israel; I will also give thee for a light to nations, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the extremity of the earth.
- 7 Thus saith the Eternal, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man⁴ scorneth, *to him whom* a nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, officers also shall prostrate themselves, because of the Eternal that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.
- 8 Thus saith the Eternal, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will guard thee, and give thee for a covenant of a people, to raise up

¹ put. ² finished. ³ desolation. ⁴ a soul.

- 9 a land to give as inheritance desolate heritages : That thou
 mayest say to them that are bound, Go forth ; to them that *are*
 in the darkness, Show yourselves : they shall feed in the ways,
 10 and their pastures *shall be* in all elevated places. They shall
 not hunger nor thirst ; neither shall the heat nor sun smite
 them : for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even
 11 by the springs of water shall he guide them. And I will make¹
 all my mountains the way, and my highways shall be exalted.
 12 Behold, these shall come from far ; and, lo, these from the east
 and from the north and from the west ; and these from the land of Sinim.
 13 Shout, O heavens ; and be joyful, O earth ; and break forth
 into shouting, O mountains ; for the Eternal hath comforted
 his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.
 14 But Zion said, the Eternal hath forsaken me, and my Lord
 15 hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking child,
 that she should not have compassion on the son of her belly ?
 16 yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. Behold, I
 have graven thee upon the palms² of *my* hands ; thy ramparts
 17 *are* continually before me. Thy children shall make haste ;
 thy destroyers, and they that make thee waste, shall go forth
 18 from thee. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold : all
 these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live,
is the declaration of the Eternal, thou shalt surely clothe thee
 with them all as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a
 19 bride *doeth*. For thy ruins and thy desolate places, and the
 land of thy destruction—they shall even now be too narrow by
 reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up
 20 shall be far away. The children of thy bereavement shall yet
 say in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me ; step *from* me
 21 that I may abide. Then shalt thou say in thy heart, Who
 hath begotten me these, seeing I am bereaved and solitary, a
 captive, and exiled ? and who hath brought up these ? Behold,
 I remained alone ; these, where *had they been* ?
 22 Thus saith the Eternal God, Behold, I will lift up my hand
 to nations, and raise my standard to peoples : and they shall
 bring thy sons in *their* arms,^{||} and thy daughters shall be
 23 carried upon *their* shoulders. And kings shall be thy nursing-
 fathers, and their princesses thy nursing-mothers : they shall
 prostrate themselves to thee with *their* face³ towards the earth,
 and lick up the dust of thy feet ; and thou shalt know that I
am the Eternal : for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.
 24 Shall prey be taken from a hero, or a captive of the righteous
 25 escape ? But thus saith the Eternal, Even the captive of a
 hero shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall

¹ put. ² hollows. ³ nose.

26 escape ; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children. And I will feed thy extortioners with their own flesh : and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine : and all flesh shall know that I the Eternal *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 Thus saith the Eternal, Where *is* the bill¹ of your mother's divorcement, whom I have sent away ? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you ? Behold, for your iniquities are ye sold, and for your transgressions is your mother sent away.
 2 Wherefore, *when* I came, *was there* no man ? when I called, *was there* none to answer ? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem ? or have I no power to deliver ? behold, at my rebuke I dry up *the* sea : I make² rivers a desert : their fish
 3 stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make² sackcloth their
 4 covering. The Lord Eternal hath given me a tongue for disciples, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* weary : he wakeneth morning by morning ; he
 5 wakeneth mine ear to hear as the disciples. The Lord Eternal hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither receded
 6 back. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair : I hid not my face from shame and
 7 spitting. For the Lord Eternal will help me ; therefore shall I not be confounded : therefore have I set² my face like a flint,
 8 and I know that I shall not be ashamed. *He is* near that declareth me righteous ; who will contend with me ? let us stand together : who *is* mine adversary ?³ let him step near to me.
 9 Behold, the Lord Eternal will help me ; who *is* he *that* shall declare me wicked ? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment ; a
 10 moth shall eat them up. Who *is* among you that feareth the Eternal, that obeyeth the voice of his servant ? He that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light,⁴ let him trust in the
 11 name of the Eternal, and stay upon his God. Behold, all ye kindle a fire, that compass|| *yourselves* about with sparks ;|| walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks|| *that* ye have kindled. This ye had of my hand, ye shall lie down in woe.

¹ book. ² put. ³ owner of my judgment. ⁴ brightness.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LI.

CHAP. LI.

- 1 HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Eternal : look unto the rock¹ whence ye are hewn, and
 2 to the hole of the pit, whence ye are digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare² you : for I
 3 called him as one, and blessed him, and increased him. For the Eternal shall comfort Zion : he will comfort all her ruins, and he will make³ her desert like Eden, and her plain like the garden of the Eternal ; joy and gladness shall be found therein,
 4 thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. Attend unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my race : for law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light
 5 of peoples. My righteousness is near ; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge peoples : maritime settlements
 6 shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust. Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath ; heavens shall vanish away|| like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that abide therein shall die in like manner : but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteous-
 7 ness shall not be abolished.⁴ Harken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law ; fear ye not the disgrace of men, neither be ye dismayed by their revilings.
 8 For a moth shall eat them up like a garment, and a worm|| shall eat them like wool : but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from age to age.
 9 Awake, awake, put on might, O arm of the Eternal ; awake as in the ancient days, in the generations⁵ of old. Art thou not it that hath hewn down Rahab, and pierced a huge creature ? Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great murmuring deep ; that hath made³ the depths of the sea a way for the
 11 redeemed to pass over ? Therefore the released of the Eternal shall return, and come with shouting unto Zion ; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head : they shall obtain gladness and joy ; and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.
 12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you : who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son
 13 of man who shall be made as grass ;⁶ And forgettest the Eternal thy Maker, that hath inclined the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth ; and hast dreaded continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to

¹ crag.
65

² travailed.

³ put.

⁴ dismayed.

⁵ ages.

⁶ hay.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LI. LII.

- 14 destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor? The fettered is speedily loosened, so that he should not die in the
 15 pit, nor that his bread should fail. But I *am* the Eternal thy God, that stilleth the sea, when its waves roar. The Eternal of
 16 hosts *is* his name. And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of my hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.
- 17 Rouse thyself, rouse thyself, stand up, O Jerusalem, who hast drunk at the hand of the Eternal the cup of his fury: thou hast drunken the dregs|| of the cup of reeling, *and* wrung
 18 *them* out. *There is* none to lead her among all the sons *whom* she hath born; neither *is there any* that layeth hold on her by
 19 the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up. These two *things* have happened unto thee; who shall commiserate thee? the violence, and the breach, and the famine, and the sword:
 20 *by* whom shall I comfort thee? Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull|| in a hunter's net: they are full of the fury of the Eternal, the rebuke of thy
 21 God. Therefore, hear now this, thou afflicted; and drunken, but not with wine:
- 22 Thus saith thy Lord, the Eternal, and thy God *that* contendeth for his people, Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of reeling, *even* the dregs|| of the cup of my fury; thou
 23 shalt not continue to drink it: But I will put it into the hand of thy tormentors; who have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid¹ thy back as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

- 1 AWAKE, awake; put on thy might, O Zion; put on thy garments of splendour, O Jerusalem, the city of holiness: for there shall not continue to come unto thee the uncircumcised
 2 and the unclean. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loosen thyself from the bands of thy neck,
 3 O captive daughter of Zion. For thus saith the Eternal, Ye have been sold for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without
 4 money. For thus saith the Eternal God, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and Assyria
 5 oppressed them for nothing. Now, therefore, what have I here, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that my people is taken away for nought? They that rule over them make them to howl,|| *is* the declaration of the Lord, and my name continually

¹ put.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LII. LIII.

- 6 every day *is* contemned. Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that
 7 doth speak; behold, *it is* I. How lovely upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that declareth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that declareth
 8 salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! The voice of thy watchmen—they lift up the voice; together they shall shout: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Eternal
 9 shall return to Zion. Break forth, shout together, ye ruins of Jerusalem: for the Eternal hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem: The Eternal hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.
 11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that
 12 carry the vessels of the Eternal. For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the Eternal will go before you; and
 13 the God of Israel *will be* your rereward. Behold, my servant shall act wisely, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very
 14 high. As many were astounded at thee—so much more marred was his appearance than that of any man, and his form
 15 than that of the sons of men—so shall he cause many nations to leap¹; kings shall shut their mouths because of him: for *that* which had not been related to them shall they see, and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

- 1 Who would have believed our report! and the arm of the
 2 Eternal—over whom was it revealed? And he grew² before him like the sucker, and like the root out of arid land; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there*
 3 *is* no appearance that we should desire him. He is despised and avoided by men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with sickness: and like him from whom one hideth³ *his* face; he is
 4 despised, and we esteemed⁴ him not. Surely he carried our sickness, and burdened himself *with* our sorrows: yet we did
 5 esteem⁴ him stricken,⁵ smitten of God, and afflicted. And he *was* stabbed through our transgressions, crushed through our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and
 6 with his stripe we were healed. All we, like the flock, have gone astray; we have turned every one⁶ to his own way; and the Eternal
 7 hath caused the iniquity of us all to light upon him. *He is* pressed, and he is humbled, and he may not open his mouth:

¹ sprinkle. ² went up. ³ screeneth. ⁴ thought. ⁵ touched. ⁶ a man.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LIII. LIV.

he was brought as one of the flock to the slaughter, and as a ewe-lamb before her shearers is dumb, so he may not open his mouth.

8 From restraint and from judgment he *was* taken away, and his generation¹—who reflects *on it?* For he was cut off out of the land of the living. Through the transgression of my people *came*

9 infliction upon them. And he assigned² his grave with *the* wicked, and with *the* rich in his death;³ although he had done no violence,

10 neither *was any* deceit in his mouth. Yet it pleased the Eternal to crush him, he caused him to sicken: if thou lay⁴ guilt *on* his soul, he shall see seed, he shall prolong *his* days; and the pleasure

11 of the Eternal shall prosper in his hand. *Free* from the travail of his soul, he shall see *and* be satisfied: by his knowledge shall he declare *the* righteous righteous, a servant to the many;

12 and with their iniquity he shall burden himself. Surely I will divide him *a portion* with the many, and he shall divide *as* spoil *the* mighty; because he exposed his life⁵ unto death and was numbered with transgressors: and he carried the sin of many and caused *it* to light *upon him* for the transgressors.

CHAP. LIV.

1 SHOUT, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into shouting, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of

2 the married⁶ wife, saith the Eternal. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth⁷ the curtains of thy habitations:

3 spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy pins. For thou shalt break forth on the right and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit nations, and make the desolate cities to be in-

4 habited. Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember

5 the disgrace of thy widowhood any more. For thy Maker *is* thy husband;⁸ the Eternal of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth

6 shall he be called. For the Eternal hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth,

7 when thou wast scorned, saith thy God. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a flood|| of anger I hid⁹ my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith

9 the Eternal thy Redeemer. For this *is as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not

¹ age. ² gave. ³ deaths. ⁴ put. ⁵ bared his soul. ⁶ owned. ⁷ incline.
⁸ owner. ⁹ screened.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LIV. LV.

10 be angry with thee, nor rebuke thee. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills totter; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace totter, saith
 11 the Eternal that hath mercy on thee. O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones
 12 with fair colours,¹ and lay thy foundations with sapphires. And I will make² thy battlements|| of agates,|| and thy gates of
 13 carbuncles,|| and all thy borders of pleasant stones. And all thy children are disciples of the Eternal; and great³ *shall be*
 14 the peace of thy children. In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror, for it shall not approach thee.
 15 Behold, they shall surely gather|| together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather|| together against thee shall fall for thy
 16 sake. Behold, I have created the artificer that bloweth the coals in *the* fire, and that bringeth forth a vessel for his work; and I
 17 have created the destroyer to waste. No weapon⁴ that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt declare guilty. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the Eternal; and their righteousness *is* of me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. LV.

1 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy
 2 wine and milk without money, and without price. Wherefore do ye spend⁵ money for *that which is* not bread, and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in
 3 fatness.⁶ Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make⁷ an everlasting covenant with
 4 you, *even* the sure mercies of David. Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to races, a leader and commander to races.
 5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not; and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the Eternal thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.
 6 Inquire after the Eternal while he may be found, call ye upon
 7 him while he is near. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the man of iniquity his thoughts: and let him return unto the Eternal, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God,
 8 for he will abundantly⁸ pardon. For my thoughts *are* not your

¹ paint. ² put. ³ numerous. ⁴ vessel. ⁵ weigh. ⁶ animal ashes. ⁷ cut. ⁸ increase.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LV. LVI.

thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, *is* the declaration of
 9 the Eternal. For *as the* heavens are higher than the earth, so
 are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than,
 10 your thoughts. For as the rain cometh down, and the snow
 from the heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the
 earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud,¹ that it may give seed
 11 to the sower, and bread to the eater ; So shall my word be that
 goeth forth out of my mouth : it shall not return unto me void ;
 but it shall accomplish² that which I please, and it shall prosper
 12 *in the thing* whereto I sent it. For ye shall go out with joy,
 and be led forth with peace : the mountains and the hills shall
 break forth before you into shouting, and all the trees of the
 13 field shall clap *their* hands. Instead of the thorn shall come
 up cypress, and instead of the nettle^{||} shall come up a myrtle-
 tree : and it shall be to the Eternal for a name, and for an ever-
 lasting sign, *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 Thus saith the Eternal, Keep ye judgment, and do righteous-
 ness : for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness
 2 to be revealed. Blessed³ *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the
 son of man *that* layeth hold on it ; that keepeth the sabbath
 from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.
 3 Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to
 the Eternal, speak, saying, The Eternal will utterly separate
 me from his people : neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am*
 4 a dry tree. For thus saith the Eternal unto the eunuchs that
 keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and
 5 take hold of my covenant ; Even unto them will I give in my
 house, and within my ramparts, a place and a name better than
 of sons and of daughters : I will give them an everlasting name,
 6 that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger that
 join themselves to the Eternal, to serve him, and to love the
 name of the Eternal, to be his servants, every one that keepeth
 the Sabbath from profaning it, and taketh hold of my covenant ;
 7 Even them will I bring to the mountain of my holiness, and
 make them joyful in my house of prayer ; their burnt-offerings
 and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar : for my

¹ grow. ² do. ³ happiness.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LVI. LVII.

8 house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations. Declaration of the Lord Eternal, who gathereth the outcasts of Israel, Yet will I gather *others* to him, besides those that are
 9 gathered unto him. All ye animals of the field; come to devour all ye animals in the forest. His watchmen *are* blind; they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark;
 11 talking ramblingly,|| lying down, loving to slumber. But the dogs are of a surly nature,¹ *which* can never have enough,² and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand; they all look to
 12 their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.³ Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will quaff strong drink; and the day of to-morrow shall be as to-day, a very great abundance.

CHAP. LVII.

1 THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth⁴ *it* to heart; and men of kindness *are* gathered in, none considering that the
 2 righteous is gathered in on account of the evil. He shall come *in* peace: they shall rest in their couches, *each one*
 3 walking *in* his uprightness. But approach hither, ye sons of
 4 the sorceress,⁵ the seed of the adulterer and the whore. Against whom do ye sport⁶ yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out⁷ the tongue? *are* ye not children of trans-
 5 gression, a seed of falsehood; Inflaming yourselves with idols under every bushy tree, slaughtering the children in the valleys⁸
 6 under the cliffs of the rocks? Among the smooth *stones* of the brook *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot; even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered an oblation.
 7 Should I receive comfort in these? Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou set⁹ thy couch: even thither wentest thou
 8 up to offer¹⁰ sacrifice. Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up⁹ thy remembrance; for thou didst uncover thyself, away from me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy couch, and made¹¹ *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their couch; *the*
 9 accommodation thou selectedst.¹² And thou wentest to the king with the oil, and didst increase thy ointments, and didst send thy ambassadors far off, and didst lower *thyself even* unto the
 10 grave. Thou art wearied in the greatness¹³ of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life
 11 of thy hand; therefore thou wast not grieved. And for whom art thou apprehensive or fearing, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid⁹ *it* to thy heart? Is it not that I held my peace even of old, and therefore thou fearest me not?

¹ soul. ² know not to satisfy. ³ extremity. ⁴ putteth. ⁵ observers of clouds. ⁶ delight. ⁷ lengthen. ⁸ brooks. ⁹ put. ¹⁰ sacrifice. ¹¹ cut. ¹² a hand thou foresawest. ¹³ multitude.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LVII. LVIII.

12 I will declare¹ thy righteousness; and thy works—they shall not
 13 profit thee. When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me shall inherit the land, and
 14 shall possess the mountain of my holiness; And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, clear the way, take up the stumbling-block
 15 out of the way of my people. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity,² whose name is Holy, I dwell *in the high and holy place*; with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble³ spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble,³ and to revive
 16 the heart of the contrite ones. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be everlastingly angry: for *the* spirit languishes
 17 before me, and the souls⁴ *which* I have made. For the iniquity of his covetousness⁵ was I angry, and smote him: I hid⁶ me, and was angry, and he went on frowardly in the way of his
 18 heart. I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore⁷ comforts unto him and to his mourners.
 19 I create the fruit|| of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the Eternal; and I will heal
 20 him. But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up⁸ mire and dirt.
 21 *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 CALL aloud,⁹ hold not back; lift up thy voice like the cornet, and tell my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob
 2 their sins. Yet they inquire after me day by day, and desire to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the judgment of their God: they ask of me the judgments of justice; they desire the vicinity of God. Wherefore
 3 have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your
 4 labours. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day,
 5 to make your voice to be heard on high. Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes
 6 the Eternal? *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to untie the bands of wickedness, to undo the knots¹⁰ of the yoke,¹¹ and

¹ tell. ² dwelling everlastingly. ³ low. ⁴ breaths. ⁵ gain. ⁶ screened. ⁷ pay.
⁸ drive. ⁹ with the throat. ¹⁰ bundle. ¹¹ pole.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LVIII. LIX.

- to let the broken spirited go free, and that ye loosen every yoke?¹
- 7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out² to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself
- 8 from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth² as the dawn, and thy cure³ shall spring forth⁴ speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee: the glory of the Eternal
- 9 shall be thy rereward. Then shalt thou call, and the Eternal shall answer; thou shalt cry for help, and he shall say, Here I *am*. If thou remove from the midst of thee the yoke,¹ the
- 10 putting forth⁵ of the finger, and speaking iniquity: And *if* thy soul dispense to the hungry, and thou satisfy a depressed soul; then shall thy light shine in the darkness, and thy
- 11 thick darkness *be* as the noon-day: And the Eternal shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and invigorate thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden,
- 12 and like a spring⁶ of water, whose waters fail⁷ not. And through thee they shall build the ruins of old: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations;⁸ and thou shalt be called, The Repairer of the breach, The Restorer of paths to
- 13 abide in. If thou turn away⁹ thy foot from the Sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on the day of my holiness; and call the Sabbath a Delight, the Holy of the Eternal, Honourable; and shalt honour it, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine
- 14 own pleasure, nor speaking *vain* words: Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Eternal; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Eternal hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. LIX.

- 1 **BEHOLD**, the hand of the Eternal is not shortened, that it
- 2 cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid¹⁰ *his* face from you, that he will not hear.
- 3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath uttered
- 4 perverseness. None calleth with justice, and no one is judged with truth: they trust in vanity,¹¹ and speak lies;¹² they conceive mischief, and bring forth¹³ iniquity. They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is compressed breaketh out¹⁴ into a

¹ pole. ² be cleft. ³ bandage. ⁴ grow. ⁵ sending forth. ⁶ going forth. ⁷ are false.
⁸ ago and ago. ⁹ restoreth. ¹⁰ screeneth. ¹¹ desolation. ¹² nothingness. ¹³ bear.
¹⁴ is cleft.

6 viper. Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* eworks
 7 of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.¹ Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; robbery and destruction² *are* in their paths. The way of peace they know not; and *there* is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever treadeth thereon shall not know
 9 peace. Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold darkness; for
 10 brightness, *but* we walk in thick darkness. We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the twilight; we *are* in desolate
 11 places|| as dead *men*. We growl all like bears, and coo³ like doves: we wait for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation,
 12 *but* it is far off from us. For our transgressions are numerous before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, *we* know them:
 13 In transgressing and denying the Eternal, and receding back from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and
 14 uttering from the heart words of falsehood. And judgment is turned away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off: for truth hath stumbled in the street, and equity cannot enter.
 15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the Eternal saw *it*, and it displeased him⁴
 16 that *there was* no judgment. And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no pleader; therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him. For he put on righteousness as a coat of mail, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and wrapped himself in zeal
 18 as in a cloak. According to *their* deserts,⁵ accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, requital to his enemies; to the
 19 maritime settlements, he will repay recompense.⁵ So shall they fear the name of the Eternal from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the adversary shall come in like the stream, the Spirit of the Eternal shall lift up a standard
 20 against him. And *as* a Redeemer shall he come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob; *is* the declaration of the Eternal. As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the Eternal; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the Eternal, from henceforth and for ever.

¹ hollows. ² breach. ³ utter sounds. ⁴ was evil in his eyes. ⁵ requitals.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LX.

CHAP. LX.

1 **ARISE**, illumine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the
 2 **Eternal** is risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall
 cover the earth, and gross darkness races: but the **Eternal**
 shall shine upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.
 3 **And nations** shall walk by thy light, and kings by the bright-
 4 **ness** of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see:
 all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy
 sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at
 5 *thy* side. Then thou shalt fear and be gladdened, and thy heart
 shall dread and be enlarged; because the abundance¹ of the sea
 shall be turned unto thee, the forces of nations shall come unto
 6 thee. A great multitude of camels shall cover thee, the drome-
 daries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come:
 they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall show forth²
 7 the praises of the **Eternal**. All the flocks of Kedar shall be
 gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister
 unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar,
 8 and I will glorify the house of my splendour. Who *are* these
that fly as a thick cloud, and as the doves to their apertures?
 9 For maritime settlements shall wait for me, and the ships of
 Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their
 gold with them, unto the name of the **Eternal** thy God, and to
 10 the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee. And
 the sons of aliens shall build up thy ramparts, and their kings
 shall minister unto thee: for in my anger I smote thee, but in
 11 my favour³ have I had mercy on thee. Therefore they shall
 keep open thy gates continually: they shall not be shut day
 or night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of nations,
 12 and *that* their kings *may be* brought.⁴ For the nation and
 kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those*
 13 nations shall be utterly ruined. The glory of Lebanon shall
 come unto thee, the cypress, the pine-tree,|| and the box|| to-
 gether, to glorify the place of my sanctuary; and I will honour
 14 the place of my feet. The sons also of them that afflicted thee
 shall come bending unto thee; and all they that provoked thee
 shall prostrate themselves at the soles⁵ of thy feet; and they
 shall call thee, The city of the **Eternal**, The Zion of the Holy
 15 One of Israel. Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so
 that no man went through *thee*, I will make⁶ thee an eternal
 16 excellency, a joy of many⁷ generations. Thou shalt also suck
 the milk of nations, and shalt suck the breasts of kings: and
 thou shalt know that I the **Eternal** *am* thy Saviour and thy
 17 Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. For copper I will bring

¹ crowd. ² bear good tidings. ³ acceptance. ⁴ led. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ put. ⁷ age and age.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LX. LXI.

- gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood, copper, and for stones, iron: I will also make¹ thy office-bearers peace, and
- 18 thy taskmasters righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, robbing, nor breach within thy boundaries: but thou shalt call thy ramparts Salvation and thy gates Praise.
- 19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Eternal shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy splendour.
- 20 Thy sun shall no more go down;² neither shall thy moon withdraw itself:³ for the Eternal shall be thine everlasting light,
- 21 and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the offshoot of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may
- 22 be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a mighty nation: I the Eternal will hasten it in its time.

CHAP. LXI.

- 1 THE Spirit of the Lord Eternal *is* upon me; because the Eternal hath anointed me to bear good tidings unto the meek: he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim⁴ liberty to the captives, and liberation from prison to *them that*
- 2 *are* bound; To proclaim⁴ a year of acceptance unto the Eternal, and a day of vengeance unto our God; to comfort all that mourn;
- 3 To appoint⁵ unto the mourners of Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the wrapper of praise for the spirit of dimness; that they might be called Terebinths of righteousness, The Planting of the Eternal, that
- 4 he might be glorified. And they shall build the ruins of old, they shall raise up the former wastes, and they shall renew
- 5 ruined cities, the wastes of many generations.⁶ And strangers⁷ shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall*
- 6 *be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers. But ye shall be called the priests of the Eternal; *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches⁸ of nations, and in their glory
- 7 shall you boast yourselves. || For your shame you *shall have* double *reward*, and *for* confusion they shall rejoice⁹ *in* their portion: therefore in their land they shall inherit the double;
- 8 everlasting joy shall be unto them. For I the Eternal love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and I will give their hire in truth, and I will make¹⁰ an everlasting covenant

¹ put.

² come.

³ be gathered.

⁴ call.

⁵ put.

⁶ age and age.

⁷ laymen.

⁸ force.

⁹ shout.

¹⁰ cut.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LXI. LXII.

- 9 with them. And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them shall recognise them, that they *are* the seed *which* the Eternal hath blessed.
- 10 I will greatly rejoice in the Eternal, my soul shall be joyful in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath wrapped me in the mantle of righteousness, as a bridegroom priest-like decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as
- 11 a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.¹ For as the earth bringeth forth her growth, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to grow forth; so the Lord Eternal will cause righteousness and praise to spring² forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

- 1 FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not be quiet, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof, as a lamp *that*
- 2 burneth. And nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name,
- 3 which the mouth of the Eternal shall name.³ Thou shalt also be a crown of splendour in the hand of the Eternal, and a
- 4 diadem of royalty in the hand of thy God. Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken: neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called My-Pleasure-in-Her, and thy land Owned: for the Eternal is pleased with thee, and thy
- 5 land shall be owned. For *as* a young man⁴ marrieth⁵ a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry⁶ thee: and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth
- 6 over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoice over thee. I have appointed watchmen upon thy ramparts, O Jerusalem, *who* shall never hold their peace day or night: ye that make
- 7 mention of the Eternal, be not silent. And give him not rest,⁷ till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the
- 8 earth. The Eternal hath sworn by his right *hand*, and by the arm of his might, If I give any more thy corn *to be* food for thy enemies; and if the sons of the alien shall not drink thy
- 9 must for the which thou hast laboured.... But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the Eternal; and they that have stored it up shall drink it in the enclosures of my holiness.
- 10 Go through, go through the gates; clear you the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones;

¹ vessels. ² grow. ³ prick. ⁴ chosen one. ⁵ owneth. ⁶ own. ⁷ silence.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LXII. LXIII.

- 11 lift up a standard for the peoples. Behold, the Eternal hath proclaimed unto the extremity of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his
 12 reward *is* with him, and his wages before him. And they shall call them, The people of holiness, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

- 1 WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed|| garments from Bozrah? this *that is* adorned in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness,
 2 mighty¹ to save. Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and
 3 thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat? I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of peoples *there was* no man with me: for I will tread them in my wrath, and trample them in my fury; and their blood² shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. For the day of vengeance *is* in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.
 4 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I was amazed that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm saved
 6 me; and my fury, it upheld me. And I will tread down peoples in my wrath, and make them drunk in my fury, and I
 7 will bring down their blood² to the earth. I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the Eternal, *and* the praises of the Eternal, according to all that the Eternal hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to
 8 the multitude of his loving-kindnesses. For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their
 9 Saviour. In all their trouble he was troubled, and the angel³ of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them: and he took them up, and bare them all the
 10 days of old. But they rebelled, and vexed the spirit of his holiness: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he
 11 fought against them. Then he remembered the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that
 12 put within him the spirit of his holiness? That caused *them* to go by the right hand of Moses the arm of his splendour, clearing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?
 13 That caused them to go through the murmuring deep, as the
 14 horse in the desert, *that* they should not stumble? As the beast goeth down into the deep valley, the Spirit of the Eternal caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make
 15 thyself a name of splendour. Look down from heaven, and see from the residence of thy holiness and of thy splendour:

¹ numerous. ² liquor. ³ messenger.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LXIII. LXIV.

where *is* thy zeal and thy strength? the sounding¹ of thy bowels
 16 and of thy mercies restrain themselves towards me. For thou
art our Father, though Abraham know us not, and Israel
 recognise us not: thou, O Eternal, *art* our Father, our Re-
 17 deemer; thy name *is* from everlasting. O Eternal, wherefore
 hast thou made us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened|| our
 heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes
 18 of thine inheritance. The people of thy holiness have pos-
 sessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down
 19 thy sanctuary. We are *like those* over whom thou never barest
 rule, and were not called by thy name. O that thou hadst
 rent the heaven, hadst come down—mountains would have been
 shaken at thy presence.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 As fierce² fire flameth up, as water bubbleth up *through fire*....to
 make thy name known to thine adversaries, nations are agitated
 2 at thy presence! When thou didst fearful things *which* we
 looked not for, thou camest down, mountains were shaken at
 3 thy presence; What from ever *men* have not heard, nor per-
 ceived by the ear. Never had an eye seen a God besides Thee
 4 *thus* working³ for him that waiteth for him. Wert thou to meet
 any rejoicing whilst working righteousness, *and* who remembered
 thee in thy ways, even if thou wert angry, because we have
 5 sinned—we should be saved through them for ever. But we
 are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as
 soiled garments; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniqui-
 6 ties, like the wind, have taken us away. And *there* is none
 that calleth by thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold
 of thee: for thou hast screened thy face from us, and hast
 7 melted us, because of our iniquities. But now, O Eternal,
 thou *art* our Father: we *are* the clay, and thou our Potter;⁴
 8 and we all *are* the work of thy hand. Be not angry, very sore,
 O Eternal, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we
 9 beseech thee, we *are* all thy people. The cities of thy holiness
 10 are a desert, Zion is a desert, Jerusalem a waste. The house
 of our holiness and splendour, where our fathers praised thee, is
 burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things have become a
 11 ruin. Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O Eternal?
 wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

¹ crowd. ² violence. ³ doing. ⁴ fashioner.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LXV.

CHAP. LXV.

- 1 I WAS inquired of *them that asked not for me*; I was found of
them that sought me not: I said, Here am I, here am I, unto a
2 nation *that was not called by my name*. I have spread out my
hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a
3 way *that was not good*, after their own thoughts. A people
that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacri-
4 ficeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon the bricks; Who
abide among the graves, and lodge over night in guarded places;
who eat swine's flesh, and broth of disgusting *things is in* their
5 vessels; Who say, Stand¹ by thyself, come not near to me;
for I might hallow thee. These *are* a smoke in my nose, a
6 fire that blazeth all the day. Behold, *it is* written before me;
I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense
7 into their bosoms. Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your
fathers together, saith the Eternal, who have burnt incense
upon the mountains, and insulted me upon the hills: therefore
will I the first thing measure their doings into their bosom.
8 Thus saith the Eternal, As the must is found in the cluster, and
one saith, Destroy² it not; for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do
9 for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy² them all. And
I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an
inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and
10 my servants shall dwell there. And Sharon shall be an abode
of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to
11 crouch in, for my people that have inquired after me. But ye
are they that forsake the Eternal, that forget the mountain of
my holiness, that prepare³ a table for Good Luck, and that fill
12 spiced wine|| to Fortune.|| Therefore will I number you to the
sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because
when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not
hear; but did the evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that*
wherein I was not pleased.
- 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal, Behold, my servants
shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall
drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice,
14 but ye shall be ashamed. Behold, my servants shall shout for
joy⁴ of heart, but ye shall cry for pain of heart, and shall howl
15 for vexation⁵ of spirit. And ye shall leave your name for a curse⁶

¹ approach.

² corrupt.

³ set in order.

⁴ good.

⁵ breach.

⁶ oath.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LXV. LXVI.

unto my chosen : for the Lord Eternal shall slay thee, and call
 16 his servants by another name : ' That he who blesseth himself in
 the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth ; and he that
 sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth ; because
 the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid¹
 17 from mine eyes. For, behold I create new heavens, and a new
 earth : and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into
 18 mind.² But be you glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I
 create : for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her
 19 people a joy. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my
 people : and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in
 20 her, nor the voice of crying. There shall be no more thence
 an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days :
 for the lad shall die a hundred years old ; and he of hundred
 21 years shall be execrated *as* a sinner. And they shall build
 houses, and abide *in them* ; and they shall plant vineyards, and
 22 eat the fruit of them. They shall not build, and another inhabit ;³
 they shall not plant, and another eat : for as the days
 23 of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall use up
 the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, nor
 bring forth for dejection : for they *are* the seed of the blessed
 24 of the Eternal, and their offspring with them. And it shall
 come to pass, that before they call, I will answer ; and whiles
 25 they are yet speaking, I will hear. A wolf and a lamb shall
 feed together, and a lion shall eat straw like *any of* the herd :
 and dust *shall be* a serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor
 destroy⁴ in all my mountain of holiness, saith the Eternal.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 THUS saith the Eternal, The heaven *is* my throne, and the
 earth *is* my footstool : where *is* a house that ye build unto me ?
 2 and where *is* a place for my rest ? For all those *things* hath
 my hand made, and all those *things* have been, *is* the declara-
 tion of the Eternal : but to this *man* will I look, *even to him that*
 3 *is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. He
 that slaughtereth one of the herd *is as if* he smote a man ; he
 that sacrificeth one of the flock, *as if* he broke a dog's nape of
 the neck ; he that offereth⁵ an oblation, *as if* he offered swine's
 blood ; he that burneth⁶ incense *as if* he blessed iniquity : yea,
 they have chosen their own ways, and their soul is pleased in

¹ screened. ² go up upon the heart. ³ abide. ⁴ corrupt. ⁵ bringeth up.

⁶ causeth to remember.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LXVI.

4 their abominations. I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their dread upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did the evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I was not
5 pleased. Hear the word of the Eternal, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Eternal be glorified, that we may
6 see your rejoicing, and they shall be ashamed. A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple,¹ a voice of the
7 Eternal that rendereth² recompense to his enemies. Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her anguish came, she was
8 delivered³ of a male child. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be made to travail in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once, that Zion should
9 have travailed, and also brought forth her children? Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the Eternal: shall I who causeth to bring forth, shut⁴ *the womb*? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem; and be glad with her, all ye that love her; rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:
11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may drain, and be delighted with the abundance|| of her glory. For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I
12 will extend⁵ peace to her like a river, and the glory of nations like an overflowing brook, then shall ye suck; ye shall be borne
13 upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees. Like a man whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall
14 be comforted in Jerusalem. And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like sprouts; and the hand of the Eternal shall be known towards his servants,
15 and be indignant at his enemies. For, behold, the Eternal will come with the fire, and with his chariots⁶ like a whirlwind, to render⁷ his wrath with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.
16 For by fire and by his sword will the Eternal plead⁸ with all
17 flesh; and the slain of the Eternal shall be many. They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be swept away together, *is*
18 the declaration of the Eternal. For I *know* their works and their thoughts: *the time* shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

¹ palace. ² payeth. ³ caused to escape. ⁴ restrain. ⁵ incline. ⁶ vehicles.
⁷ restore. ⁸ be judged.

ISAIAH, CHAP. LXVI.

- 19 And I will set¹ a sign among them, and I will send forth from among them fugitives unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw *the* bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the maritime settlements afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare² my glory among the
20 nations. And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an oblation unto the Eternal, out of all nations, upon the horses, and in the chariots, and in the litters, and upon the mules, and upon the dromedaries, to the mountain of my holiness, Jerusalem, saith the Eternal, as the children of Israel bring the oblation in a
21 clean vessel into the house of the Eternal. And I will also take of them for the priests, *and* for the Levites, saith the
22 Eternal. For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain³ before me, *is* the declaration of the
23 Eternal, so shall your seed and your name remain.³ And it shall come to pass, *that* from new moon to new moon, and from Sabbath to Sabbath, shall all flesh come to prostrate themselves
24 before me, saith the Eternal. And they shall go forth, and see the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me; for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire go out; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

¹ put. ² tell. ³ stand.

END OF THE BOOK OF ISAIAH.

JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

- 1 THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that
2 *were* in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin: To whom the
word of the Eternal came¹ in the days of Josiah the son of
3 Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. It
came¹ also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of
Judah, unto the end² of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son
of Josiah king of Judah, unto the exile *of those* of Jerusalem
in the fifth month.
- 4 Then the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying,
5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before
thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee; *and* I
6 ordained³ thee a prophet unto the nations. Then said I, Ah,
Lord Eternal! behold, I do not know how to speak; for I *am*
7 a lad. But the Eternal said unto me, Say not, I *am* a lad: for
thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I
8 command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid of their faces:
for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, *is* the declaration of the
9 Eternal. Then the Eternal put forth⁴ his hand, and touched
my mouth: and the Eternal said unto me, Behold, I have put⁵
10 my words in thy mouth. See, I have this day appointed thee
over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to
pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and

¹ was. ² finish. ³ gave. ⁴ sent. ⁵ given.

6 are become vain? Neither said they, Where *is* the Eternal that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the desert; through the land of plains, and of depression; through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death; through a land that no man passed through, and where no man
7 abode? And I brought you into a country of fruitful soil, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof: but when ye came, ye defiled my land, and made¹ mine heritage an abomi-
8 nation. The priests said not, Where *is* the Eternal? and they that handle² the law knew me not: the shepherds also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by the Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit. Wherefore I will yet plead³ with you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and with
10 your children's children will I plead.³ For pass over the maritime settlements of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing. Hath a nation exchanged *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have exchanged their glory for *that which* doth not
12 profit. Be amazed, O ye heavens, at this, and let your hair stand on end, be ye very desolate,⁴ *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For my people have done two evils; they have forsaken me the source of living waters, *and* hewed them out
14 cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he home-born? why has he become a spoil? Young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled,⁵ and they made his
16 land waste:⁶ his cities are set on fire without inhabitant. Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have devoured⁷ thee to
17 the crown of the head. Hast thou not procured⁸ this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Eternal thy God, at the time when he led thee by the way? And now what hast thou
18 to do in the way of Egypt? to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria? to drink the waters
19 of a river? Thine own wickedness shall chastise thee, and thy defections shall reprove⁹ thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Eternal thy God, and that my dread *is* not in thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. For of old time I have broken thy yoke,
20 *and* loosened thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every bushy tree thou
21 wanderest, playing the harlot. Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly seed of truth: how then art thou turned into the
22 excrescences of the vine alien unto me? For though thou wash thee with nitre, and increase thee lye, *yet* thine iniquity is

¹ put. ² seize. ³ quarrel. ⁴ dried up. ⁵ gave their voice. ⁶ astonishment.
⁷ fed. ⁸ done. ⁹ argue.

JEREMIAH, ЧПАР. II.

23 marked before me, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. How
 canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after the
 Baalim? see thy way in the glen, know what thou hast done: *thou*
 24 *art* a swift dromedary traversing|| her ways; A wild ass used to
the desert that snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occa-
 sion who can turn away? all they that seek her will not weary
 25 themselves; in her month they shall find her. Withhold thy
 foot from being unshod,¹ and thy throat from thirst: but thou
 saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers,² and
 26 after them will I go. As the shame of the chief when he is
 found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings,
 27 their officers, and their priests, and their prophets, Saying to
 the wood, Thou *art* my father; and to the stone, Thou hast
 brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back³ unto me,
 and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble⁴ they will
 28 say, Arise, and save us. But where *are* thy gods that thou
 hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the
 time of thy trouble:⁴ for *according to* the number of thy cities
 are thy gods, O Judah.
 29 Wherefore will ye plead⁵ with me? ye all have transgressed
 30 against me, saith the Eternal. In vain have I smitten your
 children; they received⁶ no correction: your own sword hath
 31 devoured⁷ your prophets, like a destroying lion. O generation,
 see ye the word of the Eternal. Have I been a desert unto
 Israel? a land of deep darkness? why say my people, We rove
 32 about;|| we will come no more unto thee? Can a virgin forget
 her ornaments, *or* a bride her waist-bands? yet my people have
 33 forgotten me days without number. Why trimmest thou thy way
 to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones
 34 thy ways. Also in thy skirts⁸ is found the blood of the souls
 of the needy *and* innocents: I have not found it by secret
 35 search,⁹ but upon all these. Yet thou sayest, Because I am
 innocent, surely his wrath is turned from me. Behold, we will
 36 plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. Why
 gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt
 37 be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. Yea,
 thou shalt go forth from him, and thy hands upon thy head:
 for the Eternal hath scorned thy confidences, and thou shalt
 not prosper in them.

¹ barefooted. ² laymen. ³ the nape of the neck. ⁴ evil. ⁵ quarrel. ⁶ took.
⁷ eaten. ⁸ wings. ⁹ breaking in.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. III.

CHAP. III.

1 **THEY** say, If a man send away his wife, and she go from him,
 and become another man's, shall he return unto her again?
 shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played
 the harlot *with* many lovers;¹ yet return to me, *is* the declara-
 2 tion of the Eternal. Lift up thine eyes unto elevated places,
 and see where thou hast not been lien with. In *the* ways hast
 thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the desert; and thou hast
 polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wicked-
 3 ness. Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there
 hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whoring woman's
 4 forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.² Wilt thou not from
 this time³ call unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide⁴ of my
 5 youth? Will he retain *his* anger for ever? will he keep *it* to
 the end? Behold, *thus* thou spakedst, and *yet* hast done evil
 things as thou couldst.
 6 The Eternal said also unto me in the days of Josiah the
 king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done?
 she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every bushy
 7 tree, and there hath played the harlot. And I said after she
 had done all these *things*, Return thou unto me. But she re-
 8 turned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*. And I
 saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel com-
 mitted adultery I had sent her away, and given her a bill of
 divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went
 9 and played the harlot also. And it came to pass through the
 malediction|| of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and
 10 committed adultery with the stone and with the wood. And
 yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned
 unto me with her whole heart, but with falsehood, *is* the decla-
 11 ration of the Eternal. And the Eternal said unto me, The
 backsliding Israel hath justified herself⁵ more than treacherous
 12 Judah. Go and call out these words towards the north, and say,
 Return, thou backsliding Israel, *is* the declaration of the
 Eternal; *and* I will not cause mine anger⁶ to fall upon you:
 for I *am* merciful, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *and* I will
 13 not retain *anger* for ever. Only know thine iniquity,
 that thou hast transgressed against the Eternal thy God, and
 hast scattered thy ways to the strangers⁷ under every bushy
 tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, *is* the declaration of the
 14 Eternal. Return, O backsliding children, *is* the declaration of

¹ fellows. ² confounded. ³ now. ⁴ chieftain. ⁵ her soul. ⁶ face. ⁷ laymen.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. III. IV.

the Eternal; for I am married¹ unto you: and I will take
 you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you
 15 to Zion: And I will give you shepherds according to my heart,
 16 who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. And
 it shall come to pass, when ye be increased and fruitful in the
 land, in those days, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, they shall
 say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Eternal: neither
 shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither
 17 shall they bear *it* in mind; neither shall *it* be made again. At
 that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne² of the Eternal;
 and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the
 Eternal to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after
 18 the obstinacy of their evil heart. In those days the house of
 Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come
 together out of the land of the north to the land that I have
 19 given for an inheritance unto your fathers. And I said, How I
 will set thee among *my* children, and give thee a land of
 pleasantness, a goodly heritage³ the hosts of nations! and I
 said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away
 20 from me. Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her
 husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house
 21 of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. A voice was heard
 upon elevated places, the weeping of the supplications of the
 children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they
 22 have forgotten the Eternal their God. Return, ye backsliding
 children, *and* I will heal your defections. Behold, we come
 23 unto thee; for thou *art* the Eternal our God. Truly in vain⁴
is salvation hoped for from the hills, *and* from the multitude⁵ of
 mountains: truly in the Eternal our God *is* the salvation of
 24 Israel. For shame hath devoured⁶ the labour of our fathers
 from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and
 25 their daughters. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion
 covereth us: for we have sinned against the Eternal our God,
 we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and
 have not obeyed the voice of the Eternal our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 If thou wilt return, O Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal,
 return unto me: and if thou wilt remove thine abominations
 2 out of my sight, and wilt not swerve,⁷ And wilt swear, The
 Eternal liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness;

¹ owned. ² chair. ³ inheritance of a hart. ⁴ falsehood. ⁵ crowd. ⁶ eaten. ⁷ wander.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. IV.

then nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they boast.

3 For thus saith the Eternal to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground,|| and sow not among
4 thorns. Circumcise yourselves to the Eternal, and remove the
5 foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of
6 Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that
7 none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings. Declare¹
8 ye in Judah, and proclaim in Jerusalem; and say, Blow² ye the
9 trumpet in the land: call out, and say, Assemble yourselves,
10 and let us go into the fortified cities. Raise the standard
11 towards Zion: use your power, stay³ not: for I will bring evil
12 from the north, and a great destruction.⁴ The lion is come up
13 from his thicket, and the destroyer of nations is journeying;
14 he is gone forth from his place to make⁵ thy land desolate;⁶
15 *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant. For
16 this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierceness
17 of the wrath of the Eternal is not turned back from us.
18 And it shall come to pass at that day, *is* the declaration of the
19 Eternal, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of
20 the officers; and the priests shall be amazed, and the prophets
21 shall wonder. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast
22 greatly beguiled this people and Jerusalem, when it was said,
23 Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.
24 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A
25 dry wind of elevated places in the desert, in the way of the
26 daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse, *Even* a full
27 wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I
28 give sentence⁷ against them. Behold, he shall come up as the
29 clouds, and his chariots⁸ *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses
30 are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled. O
31 Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest
32 be saved. How long wilt thou lodge within thee thoughts of
33 thy iniquity? For a voice telleth from Dan, and proclaimeth
34 affliction⁹ from mount Ephraim. Make ye mention to the
35 nations; behold, proclaim against Jerusalem, *that* watchers
36 come from a far country, and give out their voice against the
37 cities of Judah. As keepers of a field, are they against her
38 round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, *is*

¹ tell. ² fir. ³ stand. ⁴ breach. ⁵ put. ⁶ to an astonishment. ⁷ speak judgment.
⁸ vehicles. ⁹ iniquity.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. IV. V.

- 18 the declaration of the Eternal. Thy way and thy doings have
 procured¹ these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy evil, for it is bitter,
 19 for it reacheth² unto thy heart. My bowels, my bowels! I
 will wait walls of my heart! my heart resoundeth in me; I
 cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the
 20 sound³ of the cornet, the din of war. Breach upon breach is
 called out; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my
 tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.
- 21 How long shall I see a standard, *and* hear the sound³ of the
 cornet?
- 22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me; they *are*
 sottish children, and they are not understanding: they *are* wise
 23 to do evil, but how to do good they do not know. I saw the
 earth, and, lo, *it was* desolate, and void; and the heavens, and
 24 they *had* no light. I saw the mountains, and, lo, they quaked,
 25 and all the hills moved lightly. I saw, and, lo, *there was* no
 26 man, and all the fowls of the heavens had flown away. I saw,
 and, lo, the fruitful soil *was* a desert, and all the cities thereof
 were broken down at the presence of the Eternal, *and* by the
 fierceness of his wrath.
- 27 For thus hath the Eternal said, The whole land shall be de-
 solation; yet will I not make a full end.
- 28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be
 dark: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will
 not repent, neither will I turn back from it.
- 29 The whole city shall flee for the noise³ of the horsemen and
 bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up⁴ upon the
 rocks: || every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man abide
 30 therein. And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do?
 Though thou clothest thyself with shining crimson, though
 thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, thou rentest thy face
 with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers
 31 will scorn thee, they will seek thy life.⁵ For I have heard a
 voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that
 bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion,
that bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands,⁶ *saying*, Woe
is me now! for my soul is wearied because of slayers.

CHAP. V.

- 1 RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see
 now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can
 find a man, if there be *any* that executeth⁷ judgment, that

¹ done. ² toucheth. ³ voice. ⁴ go up. ⁵ soul. ⁶ hollows. ⁷ doeth.

2 seeketh faithfulness; and I will pardon it. And though they say, The Eternal liveth; surely they swear to the lie.

3 O Eternal, *are* not thine eyes upon faithfulness? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed¹ them, *but* they have refused to receive² correction: they have made their faces harder³ than a rock; they have refused to

4 return. Therefore I said, Surely these *are* indigent; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the Eternal, *nor* the

5 judgment of their God. I will go unto the great *men*, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Eternal, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether

6 broken the yoke, *and* burst *the* bonds. Wherefore a lion out of a forest shall smite them, *and* a wolf of the plains shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are numerous, *and* their defections are

7 increased.⁴ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had satisfied them, they then committed adultery, and as-

8 sembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. They were *as* fed horses early in the morning: every one neighed

9 after his fellow's wife. Shall I not visit⁵ for these *things*? *is* the declaration of the Eternal: and shall not my soul be avenged on such as this?

10 Go ye up upon her walls, *and* destroy;⁶ but make not a full end: remove her tendrils; for they *are* not of the Eternal.

11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

12 They have belied the Eternal, and said *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in

14 them: thus shall it be done unto them. Wherefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make⁷ my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood,

15 and it shall devour⁸ them. Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: it *is* a mighty nation,⁹ it *is* a nation from antiquity, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what

16 they say.¹⁰ Their quiver *is* as an open burying place, they *are*

17 all heroes. And they shall eat up thy harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fortified cities, wherein

¹ finished. ² take. ³ stronger. ⁴ mighty. ⁵ bear in mind. ⁶ corrupt.
⁷ give. ⁸ eat. ⁹ a nation of continuity. ¹⁰ speak.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. V. VI.

18 thou trustedst, with the sword. Nevertheless in those days, *is*
 the declaration of the Eternal, I will not make a full end with
 19 you. And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore¹
 doeth the Eternal our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt
 thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served
 alien gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers² in a land
 20 *that* is not yours. Tell this in the house of Jacob, and pro-
 21 claim it in Judah, saying, Hear now this, O foolish people, and
 without heart; who have eyes, and see not; who have ears,
 22 and hear not: Fear ye not me? *is* the declaration of the
 Eternal: will ye not writhe at my presence, who have placed³
 sand *for* a boundary of the sea, a statute for ever, that it
 cannot pass it: and though they toss themselves, yet can they
 not prevail; though the waves thereof roar, yet can they not
 23 pass over it? But this people hath a refractory and a rebellious
 24 heart; they are departed and gone. Neither say they in their
 heart, Let us now fear the Eternal our God, that giveth rain,
 both the former and the latter, in its season: he reserveth
 25 unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.⁴ Your iniquities
 have turned away⁵ these *things*, and your sins have withholden
 26 good *things* from you. For among my people are found wicked
men: they lay wait, like the stooping of ensnarers; they place
 27 a trap,⁶ they catch⁷ men. As a cage is full of fowl, so *are*
 their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great and
 28 waxen rich. They are waxen fat, they shine: || yea, they over-
 pass the deeds⁸ of the wicked: they pronounce no sentence, the
 sentence of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the judgment
 29 of the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit⁹ for these
things? *is* the declaration of the Eternal: shall not my soul be
 avenged on such a nation as this?
 30 A thing amazing and horrible is committed in the land;
 31 The prophets prophecy in the lie, and the priests bear
 rule by their means;¹⁰ and my people love *to have it* so: and
 what will ye do in the end¹¹ thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 O YE children of Benjamin, use your power *to flee* out of the
 midst of Jerusalem, and blow¹² the cornet in Tekoa, and carry
 a conflagration to Bethhaccerem: for evil is perceived out of
 2 north, and a great breach.¹⁰ I have struck dumb the comely
 3 and delicate daughter of Zion. Shepherds with their droves

¹ instead of what. ² laymen. ³ put. ⁴ the weeks of the ordinances of the harvest
 he keepeth for us. ⁵ inclined. ⁶ a destroyer. ⁷ conquer. ⁸ words. ⁹ bear in mind.
¹⁰ upon their hands. ¹¹ remoteness. ¹² blow.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. VI.

shall come unto her; they shall fix *their* tents against her round
 4 about; they shall feed every one in his place.¹ Prepare² ye
 war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto
 us! for the day turneth, for the shadows of the evening are
 5 inclined. Arise, and let us go in the night, and let us destroy³
 6 her palaces. For thus hath the Eternal of hosts said, Hew ye
 down trees, and cast⁴ a mound against Jerusalem: this *is* the
 7 city fated: she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her. As a
 fountain⁵ casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wicked-
 ness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually
 8 *is* sickness and slaughter. Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,
 lest my soul shrink from thee; lest I make⁶ thee desolate, a
 land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean
 the remnant of Israel as the vine: turn back⁷ thy hand as a
 10 grapegatherer into the baskets. To whom shall I speak, and
 testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised,
 and they cannot attend: behold, the word of the Eternal is
 11 unto them a disgrace; they are not pleased with it. Therefore
 I am full of the fury of the Eternal; I am weary with holding
 in:⁸ I will pour it out upon the babes abroad, and upon the
 assembly⁹ of young men together: for even husband with
 wife shall be taken,¹⁰ the old with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned¹¹ unto others, *with their* fields
 and wives together: for I will stretch out¹² my hand upon the
 13 inhabitants of the land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For
 from the small of them even unto the great of them all are
 given to lucre; and from the prophet even unto the priest every
 14 one dealeth falsely.¹³ They have healed also the breach *of the*
daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when
 15 *there is* no peace. They ought to be ashamed, for they have com-
 mitted¹⁴ abomination; yet they were not at all ashamed, neither
 do they know being confounded: therefore they shall fall among
 them that fall: at the time *that* I visit¹⁵ them they shall stumble,
 16 saith the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal, Stand ye in the
 ways, and see, and ask for the paths of former times, which *is*
 the way of the good, and walk therein, and ye shall find a place
 of recreation for your souls. But they said, We will not walk
 17 *therein*. Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Attend to the
 sound¹⁶ of the cornet. But they said, We will not attend.

18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is*

¹ hand. ² sanctify. ³ corrupt. ⁴ pour. ⁵ pit. ⁶ put. ⁷ restore. ⁸ containing.
⁹ secret. ¹⁰ conquered. ¹¹ encompassed. ¹² incline. ¹³ doeth a lie. ¹⁴ done.
¹⁵ bear in mind. ¹⁶ voice.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. VI. VII.

- 19 among them. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not attended unto my words, nor to my law, but scorned it.
- 20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet¹ cane from a far country? your burnt offerings *are*
- 21 not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto me. Therefore thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will lay² stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble upon them; the neighbour and his fellow shall perish.
- 22 Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be awakened from the
- 23 sides³ of the earth. They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war
- 24 against thee, O daughter of Zion. We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: trouble hath taken hold of us,
- 25 *and* writhing, as of the woman giving birth. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and*
- 26 terror *are* round about. O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler
- 27 shall suddenly come upon us. I have made⁴ thee an essayer *and* a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and
- 28 try their way. They *are* all refractory revolvers, walking as tale-bearers: *they are* copper and iron; they *are* all destroyers.
- 29 The bellows blow hard, and the lead *is melted* by the fire; the refiner refineth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.
- 30 Reprobate⁵ silver shall *men* call them, because the Eternal hath scorned them.

CHAP. VII.

- 1 THE word that came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,
- 2 Stand in the gate of the house of the Eternal, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the Eternal, all *ye of* Judah, that come into these gates to prostrate yourselves
- 3 before the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause

¹ good. ² give. ³ thighs. ⁴ given. ⁵ scorned.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. VII.

- 4 you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words,
 5 saying, The temple of the Eternal, The temple of the Eternal,
 5 *are* these. For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your
 doings; if ye thoroughly execute¹ judgment between a man and
 6 his fellow; *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and
 the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither
 7 walk after other gods to your hurt: Then will I cause you to
 dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers,
 8 for ever and ever. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that
 9 cannot profit. Is there to be stealing, murdering, and
 adultery, and swearing to the lie, and burning incense unto
 the Baal, and walking after other gods whom ye know not;
 10 And then ye will come and stand before me in this house,
 which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered! that
 11 ye may do all these abominations? Is this house, which is
 called by my name, become a den² of robbers³ in your eyes?
 Behold, even I have seen *it, is* the declaration of the Eternal.
 12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I
 caused my name at the first to dwell, and see what I did to it
 13 for the wickedness of my people Israel. And now, because ye
 have done all these works, *is* the declaration of the Eternal,
 and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye
 14 heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not; Therefore
 will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein
 ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your
 15 fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of
 my sight,⁴ as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole
 seed of Ephraim.
 16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry⁵ nor
 prayer for them, neither intreat⁶ me: for I will not hear thee.
 17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the
 18 streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the
 fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to

¹ do. ² cave. ³ breakers down. ⁴ face. ⁵ shout. ⁶ meet.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. VII.

make cakes|| to the queen of heaven, and to pour out libations
 19 unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. Do they
 provoke me to anger? *is* the declaration of the Eternal: *do*
they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own
 20 faces? Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal: Behold, my
 wrath and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon
 man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon
 the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn and shall not be
 21 quenched. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel;
 Add your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.
 22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in
 the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, con-
 23 cerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: But this thing com-
 manded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your
 God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways
 that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.
 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in
 the counsels *and* in the obstinacy of their evil heart, and went¹
 25 backward, and not forward.² Since the day that your fathers
 came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even
 sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up
 26 early and sending *them*: Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor
 inclined their ear, but hardened their neck:³ they did worse
 27 than their fathers. Therefore thou shalt speak all these words
 unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also
 28 call unto them; but they will not answer thee. But thou
 shalt say unto them, This *is* the nation that obeyeth not the
 voice of the Eternal their God, nor receiveth⁴ correction:
 faithfulness is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.
 29 Cut off thy hair,⁵ *O Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and lift up
 a lamentation on elevated places; for the Eternal hath scorned
 30 and forsaken the generation of his ire. For the children
 of Judah have done evil in mine eyes, *is* the declaration of the
 Eternal: they have set their abominations in the house which
 31 is called by my name, to pollute it. And they have built the
 high places of Tophet, which *is* in the glen of the son of Hin-
 nom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which
 I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

¹ were. ² face. ³ nape of the neck. ⁴ taketh. ⁵ diadem.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. VII. VIII.

32 Therefore, behold, the days come, *is* the declaration of the
 Eternal, that it shall no more be called¹ Tophet, nor the glen
 of the son of Hinnom, but the glen of slaughter: for they
 33 shall bury in Tophet, for want of place. And the carcasses² of
 this people shall be food for the fowl of the heaven, and for the
 34 beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away. Then
 will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the
 streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of
 rejoicing, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the
 bride: for the land shall be a ruin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AT that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, they shall
 bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of
 his officers, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the
 prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of
 2 their burying places. And they shall spread them abroad
 before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven,
 whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after
 whom they have walked, and after whom they have inquired,
 and to whom they have prostrated themselves: they shall not
 be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the
 3 face of the ground. And death shall be chosen rather than
 life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family,
 who remain in all the places whither I have driven them, *is* the
 4 declaration of the Eternal. Moreover thou shalt say unto
 them, Thus saith the Eternal; Shall they fall, and not arise?
 5 shall he return, and not return? Why *then* is this people
 of Jerusalem slidden back by a lasting defection? they hold
 6 fast deceit, they refuse to return. I attended and heard, *but*
 they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness,
 saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as a
 7 horse rusheth³ into the war. Yea, the stork in the heaven
 knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the swallow
 and the crane|| keep the time of their coming; but my people
 8 know not the judgment of the Eternal. How do ye say, We
are wise, and the law of the Eternal *is* with us? Lo, certainly
 9 in vain⁴ made he *it*; the style of the scribes *is* in vain.⁵ The
 wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken:⁶ lo, they
 have scorned the word of the Eternal; and the wisdom of what

¹ said. ² carrion. ³ floodeth. ⁴ for the lie. ⁵ a lie. ⁶ conquerod.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. VIII. IX.

10 *is* in them? Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and*
 their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for all from small
 to great are given to lucre, from the prophet even unto the
 11 priest every one dealeth falsely.¹ For they have healed the
 breach of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace,
 12 peace; when *there is* no peace. They ought to be ashamed,
 for they had committed² abomination; but they were not at all
 ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall
 among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they
 13 shall stumble, saith the Eternal. I will surely take them away,
is the declaration of the Eternal: *there shall be* no grapes on
 the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and
the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.
 14 Wherefore do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us
 enter into the fortified cities, and let us be silent there: for the
 Eternal our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of
 poisonous herb to drink, because we have sinned against the
 15 Eternal. We hoped for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a
 16 time of healing, and behold distress! The snorting of his
 horses was heard from Dan: the whole land shook at the
 sound³ of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come,
 and have devoured⁴ the land, and all that is in it; the city, and
 17 those that abide therein. For, behold, I will send serpents,
 vipers, among you, which *will not be* charmed, and they
 18 shall bite you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. *When* I
 would cheer up from sorrow, my heart *is* faint in me.
 19 Behold the voice of the cry of anguish of the daughter of my
 people from a distant land: *Is* not the Eternal in Zion? *is* not
 her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with
 20 their graven images, *and* with alien vanities? The harvest is
 21 past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. For the
 breach of the daughter of my people am I hurt;⁵ I am darkened;
 22 astonishment hath taken hold on me. *Is there* no balm in
 Gilead; *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health
 23 of the daughter of my people recovered? Oh that my head
 were waters,⁶ and mine eyes a fountain⁷ of tears, that I might
 weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my
 people!

CHAP. IX.

1 **O**U that one would take me to the desert to a lodging place of
 wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them!
 2 for they *be* all adulterers, a band of treacherous men. And they

¹ doeth a lie. ² done. ³ voice. ⁴ eaten. ⁵ broken. ⁶ who would give my head
 water. ⁷ source.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. IX.

- bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies : but they are not valiant for faithfulness upon the earth ; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, *is* the declaration of the
- 3 Eternal. Take ye heed every one of his fellow, and trust ye not in any brother : for every brother will utterly supplant, and
- 4 every neighbour¹ will walk about a tale-bearer. And they will deceive every one his fellow, and will not speak truth : they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves
- 5 to commit iniquity. Thy habitation *is* in the midst of subtlety ; through deceit they refuse to know me, *is* the declaration of
- 6 the Eternal. Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Behold, I will refine them, and try them ; for how shall I do on
- 7 account of the daughter of my people ? Their tongue *is as* a murderous² arrow ; it speaketh subtlety : *one* speaketh peaceably to his fellow with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.
- 8 Shall I not visit them for these *things* ? *is* the declaration of the Eternal : shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this ?
- 9 On the mountains will I take³ up a weeping and wailing, and on the pasture-grounds of the desert a lamentation, for they are set on fire, so that no man can pass through *them* ; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle ; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast have wandered away ; they are gone.
- 10 And I will make⁴ Jerusalem stone heaps, *and* a den of dragons ; and I will make⁴ the cities of Judah desolate, without an
- 11 inhabitant. Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this ? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the Eternal hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up⁵ like the desert that no man passeth through ?
- 12 And the Eternal saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set⁶ before them, and have not obeyed my voice,
- 13 neither walked therein ; But have walked after the obstinacy of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught
- 14 them : Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel : Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with worm-
- 15 wood, and give them water of poisonous herb to drink. I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known : and I will send forth a sword after
- 16 them, till I have consumed⁷ them. Thus saith the Eternal of

¹ fellow-man. ² slaughtered. ³ lift. ⁴ give. ⁵ set on fire. ⁶ gave. ⁷ finished.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. IX. X.

hosts, Consider ye, and call for the wailing women, that they may come; and send for cunning¹ *women*, that they may
 17 come: And let them make haste, and take² up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids flow
 18 with waters. For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have
 19 forsaken the land, for they have cast down our dwellings. Yet hear the word of the Eternal, O ye women, and let your ear receive³ the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters
 20 wailing, and every one her fellow lamentation. For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off infants from without, *and* young men from the streets.
 21 Speak, Thus *is* the declaration of the Eternal, Even the carcases⁴ of men shall fall as dung upon the open⁵ field, and as a bundle of corn after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.

22 Thus saith the Eternal, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not
 23 the rich *man* glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the Eternal, who do lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I am pleased, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

24 Behold, the days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will punish⁶ all *them who are* circumcised with the uncircumcised; Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all those whose corners *of the hair* is shortened, that abide in the desert: for all *these nations are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 HEAR ye the word which the Eternal speaketh unto you, O
 2 house of Israel: Thus saith the Eternal, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of the heaven;
 3 for the heathen are dismayed at them. For the ordinances of the peoples *are* vain:⁷ for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the
 4 work of the hands of the workman, with the ax. They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with
 5 hammers, that it move not. They *are* like a solid pillar,|| but speak not; they must needs be borne, because they cannot

¹ wise. ² lift. ³ take. ⁴ carion. ⁵ face. ⁶ bear in mind. ⁷ vanity.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. X.

go.¹ Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O Eternal; thou
7 *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might. Who would
not fear thee, O King of the nations? for to thee doth it
appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations,
8 and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee. But
they at once become brutish and foolish: *the stock*² *is* a doc-
9 trine³ of vanities. Silver extended into plates is brought from
Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artificer,
and of the hands of the refiner: blue purple and red purple *is*
10 their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning⁴ *men*: But
the Eternal *is* the God of truth, he *is* the living God, and an
everlasting king: at his anger the earth shall shake, and the
nations shall not be able to abide⁵ his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made
the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the
earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his strength, he hath established⁶
the world by his wisdom, and hath inclined the heavens by his
13 understanding. When he uttereth⁷ his voice, *there is* a mul-
titude⁸ of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to
ascend from the extremity of the earth; he maketh lightnings
with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.
14 Every man is brutish in *his* knowledge: every refiner is con-
founded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* a lie,
15 and *there is* no spirit in them. They *are* vanity, *and* the work
16 of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. The
portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all
things; and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: The Eternal
of hosts *is* his name.

17 Gather up thy wares|| out of the land, O inhabitant of the
18 fortress. For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will sling out
the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will confine them
19 in narrow limits, that they may be found. Woe is me for my
breach! my blow *is* painful: but I said, Truly this *is* a sick-
20 ness, and I must bear it. My tent is spoiled, and all my cords
are broken asunder: my children are gone forth of me, and
they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth⁹ my tent any
21 more, and to set up my curtains. For the shepherds are
become brutish, and have not inquired after the Eternal;
therefore they did not act wisely, and all their flocks¹⁰ were

¹ step. ² wood. ³ correction. ⁴ wise. ⁵ comprehend. ⁶ prepared. ⁷ giveth.
⁸ crowd. ⁹ incline. ¹⁰ feeding.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. X. XI.

22 scattered. Behold, the voice of the report is come, and a
 23 great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities
 of Judah desolate, *and* a den of dragons. O Eternal, I know
 that the way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that
 24 walketh to direct¹ his steps. O Eternal, chastise me, but with
 25 judgment; not in thy wrath, lest thou reduce me. Pour out²
 thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the
 families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up
 Jacob, to be sure eaten him up, and consumed³ him, and have
 made his abode desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 THE word that came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,
 2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of
 3 Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; And say thou
 unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel: Cursed *be*
 4 the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, Which I
 commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth
 out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey
 my voice, and do them, according to all which I command
 5 you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: That I
 may perform⁴ the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers,
 to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this
 6 day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O Eternal. Then
 the Eternal said unto me, Call out all these words in the cities
 of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the
 7 words of this covenant, and do them. For I earnestly protested
 unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the
 land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting,
 8 saying, Obey my voice. Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their
 ear, but walked every one in the obstinacy of their evil heart;
 therefore I brought upon them all the words of this covenant,
 9 which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not. And

¹ chastise. ² shed. ³ finished. ⁴ establish.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XI.

the Eternal said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the
 10 men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. They
 have returned to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused
 to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve
 them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have made
 void my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will bring evil
 upon them, which they shall not be able to escape;¹ and though
 12 they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. Then
 shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and
 cry unto the gods unto whom they burn incense: but they shall
 13 not save them at all in the time of their trouble.² For *accord-*
ing to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and
according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set
 up³ altars to *that* shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense
 unto the Baal.

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry⁴
 or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that
 15 they call unto me for their trouble.² What hath my beloved to
 do in my house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness⁵ with many,
 and the flesh of holiness is passed from thee? when thou doest
 16 evil, then thou exultest. The Eternal called thy name, A
 bushy olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly⁶ fruit: with the noise⁷ of a
 great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the boughs of it
 17 are broken.|| For the Eternal of hosts, that planted thee, hath
 pronounced⁸ evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel
 and of the house of Judah, which they have done against them-
 selves to provoke me to anger in burning incense unto the Baal.

18 And the Eternal hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know
 19 *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings. But I *was* like a
 gentle lamb *that* is carried to the slaughter; and I knew not
 that they had devised devices⁹ against me, *saying*, Let us
 destroy¹⁰ the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off
 from the land of the living, that his name may be no more
 remembered.

20 But, O Eternal of hosts, that judgest righteously, that in-
 vestigatest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on
 them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.¹¹

¹ go out. ² evil. ³ put. ⁴ shout. ⁵ evil counsel. ⁶ appearance. ⁷ voice.
⁸ spoken. ⁹ thought thoughts. ¹⁰ corrupt. ¹¹ quarrel.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XI. XII.

- 21 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of the Eternal, that thou die not by our hand :
- 22 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Behold, I will punish¹ them : the young men shall die by the sword ; their
- 23 sons and their daughters shall die by famine : And there shall be no remnant of them : for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

- 1 RIGHTEOUS *art* thou, O Eternal, when I plead with thee : yet let me speak with thee of *thy* judgments : Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper ? *wherefore* are all they in peace
- 2 that deal very treacherously ? Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root : they grow,² yea, they bring forth³ fruit :
- 3 thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins. But thou, O Eternal, knowest me : thou hast seen me, and examined my heart towards thee : pluck them out like a flock for
- 4 slaughter, and prepare¹ them for the day of massacre. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither ? for the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts are swept away, and the birds ; because they said, He shall not see
- 5 our last end.⁵ If thou hast run with footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with the horses ? and if thou trustest to the land of peace, then how wilt thou do
- 6 in the swelling⁶ of the Jordan ? For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee ; they too have called a multitude⁷ after thee : believe them not, though they speak fair words⁸ unto thee.
- 7 I have forsaken my house, I have left my heritage ; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand⁹ of her
- 8 enemies. Mine inheritance is unto me as a lion in the forest ; it crieth out against me :¹⁰ therefore have I hated it.
- 9 Mine inheritance *is* unto me *as* a hyena and a bird of prey, the birds of prey round about *are* against her ; come ye, assemble
- 10 all the beasts of the field, come¹¹ to devour.¹² Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made¹³ my pleasant portion a solitary
- 11 desert.¹¹ They have made¹⁵ it a desolation, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me ; the whole land is made deso-

¹ bear in mind. ² go. ³ make. ⁴ sanctify. ⁵ remoteness. ⁶ excellency. ⁷ full.
⁸ good. ⁹ hollow. ¹⁰ it giveth upon me with its voice. ¹¹ arrive. ¹² eat. ¹³ given.
¹⁴ desert of desolation. ¹⁵ put.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XII. XIII.

12 late, because no man layeth¹ *it* to heart. The robbers are
 come upon all elevated places through the desert: for the
 sword of the Eternal shall devour² from the *one* extremity of
 the land even to the *other* extremity of the land: no flesh shall
 13 have peace. They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns:
 they have put themselves to pain,³ *but* shall not profit: and
 they shall be ashamed of your revenues¹ because of the fierceness
 14 of the wrath of the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal against
 all my evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have
 caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them
 out of their ground, and pluck out the house of Judah from
 15 among them. And it shall come to pass, after that I have
 plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them,
 and will restore them, every man to his inheritance, and every
 16 man to his land. And it shall come to pass, if they will
 diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name,
 The Eternal liveth; as they taught my people to swear by
 17 Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people. But
 if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that
 nation, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Thus saith the Eternal unto me, Go and obtain for thee a
 linen⁵ girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put⁶ it not in water.
 2 So I obtained a girdle according to the word of the Eternal,
 3 and put *it* on my loins. And the word of the Eternal came
 4 unto me the second time, saying, Take the girdle that thou hast
 obtained, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates,
 5 and hide it there in a fissure of the rock. So I went, and hid it
 6 by Euphrates, as the Eternal commanded me. And it came
 to pass after⁷ many days, that the Eternal said unto me, Arise,
 go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I
 7 commanded thee to hide there. Then I went to Euphrates,
 and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had
 hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable⁸
 8 for nothing. Then the word of the Eternal came⁹ unto me,
 9 saying, Thus saith the Eternal, After this manner will I mar¹⁰

¹ putteth. ² eat. ³ sickened. ⁴ increase. ⁵ flax. ⁶ bring. ⁷ at the extremity of.
⁸ prospered. ⁹ was. ¹⁰ corrupt.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XIII.

10 the pride¹ of Judah, and the great pride² of Jerusalem. This
 evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the
 obstinacy of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve
 them, and to prostrate themselves before them, shall even be
 11 as this girdle, which is good³ for nothing. For as the girdle
 cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto
 me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, *is*
 the declaration of the Eternal; that they might be unto me for
 a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory:
 12 but they would not hear. Therefore, thou shalt say unto
 them this word: Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Every
 bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee,
 Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with
 13 wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal,
 Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the
 kings that sit upon David's throne,⁴ and the priests, and the
 prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunken-
 14 ness. And I will dash them one against another,⁵ even the
 fathers and the sons together, *is* the declaration of the Eternal:
 I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy⁶ them.
 15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud;⁷ for the Eternal hath
 16 spoken. Give glory to the Eternal your God, before he cause
 darkness, and before your feet hurt themselves upon the moun-
 tains of twilight, and, while ye hope for light, he turn⁸ it into
 17 the shadow of death, *and* make⁹ *it* thick darkness. But if ye
 will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your*
 pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears,
 18 because the flock¹⁰ of the Eternal is captured. Say unto the
 king and to the mistress, Sit down very lowly: for your head
 19 gear is come down, *even* the crown of your splendour. The
 cities of the south were shut up, and none openeth: Judah was
 carried away into exile all of it, it was entirely carried away
 20 into exile. Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from
 the north: where *is* the flock¹¹ *that* was given thee, the flock of
 21 splendour? What wilt thou say when he shall punish¹² thee?
 for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over
 22 thee: shall not pangs seize thee, as a woman giving birth? And
 if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore happen these things unto

¹ excellency. ² numerous excellency. ³ prospereth. ⁴ chair. ⁵ a man against his
 brother. ⁶ corrupt. ⁷ high. ⁸ put. ⁹ set. ¹⁰ drove. ¹¹ drove. ¹² bear in mind.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

me? For the greatness of thine iniquity is thy hem uncovered,
 23 *and* thy heels made bare violently.|| Can the Cushite change
 his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good,
 24 that are accustomed to do evil. Therefore will I scatter them
 as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the desert.
 25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, *is* the
 declaration of the Eternal; because thou hast forgotten me,
 26 and trusted in the lie. Therefore will I bare thy hem upon
 27 thy face, that thy ignominy may appear. I have seen thine
 adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom,
and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto
 thee, O Jerusalem! Thou wilt not be clean even after a long
 period.¹

CHAP. XIV.

1 THE word of the Eternal that came² to Jeremiah concerning
 2 the dearth. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish;
 they are darkened unto the earth; and the outcry of Jerusalem
 3 is gone up. And their mighty have sent their little³ ones to
 the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they
 returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and
 4 confounded, and covered their heads. Because the ground is
 chapt,⁴ for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were
 5 ashamed, they covered their heads. Yea, the hind also brought
 forth in the field, and forsook *it*, because there were no sprouts.
 6 And the wild asses did stand in the elevated places, they
 snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because
 7 *there was* no grass. O Eternal, if our iniquities testify⁵ against
 us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our defections are
 8 many; we have sinned against thee. O the hope of Israel, the
 saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a
 stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth
 9 aside⁶ to lodge for a night? Why shouldst thou be as a man
 astonished,|| as a hero *that* cannot save? yet thou, O Eternal,
art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave
 us not.
 10 Thus saith the Eternal unto this people, Thus have they
 loved to move about, they have not refrained their feet, there-
 fore the Eternal doth not accept them; he will now remember
 11 their iniquity, and bear in mind their sins. Then said the
 12 Eternal unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good. When
 they fast, I will not hear their cry;⁷ and when they offer⁸ burnt

¹ extent. ² was. ³ young. ⁴ dismayed. ⁵ answer. ⁶ inclineth. ⁷ shout. ⁸ bring up.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XIV.

- offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume¹ them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence. Then said I, Ah, Lord Eternal! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see a sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you peace of truth in this place.
- 14 Then the Eternal said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a lying vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.
- 15 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By the sword and the famine shall those prophets be consumed. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.
- 17 Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day,² and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous³ blow. If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I come into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not. Hast thou utterly scorned Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? we hoped for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble! We know, O Eternal, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee. Be not provoked, for thy name's sake, do not lightly esteem the throne⁴ of thy glory: remember, annul not thy covenant with us. Are there *any* among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O Eternal our God? therefore we will hope for thee; for thou hast made all these *things*.

¹ finish.

² all day.

³ sickening.

⁴ chair.

CHAP. XV.

- 1 THEN said the Eternal unto me. Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, *yet* my soul *could* not *be* towards this people :
 2 send *them* out of my sight,¹ and let them go forth. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Eternal; Such as *are* for the death, to the death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity to the captivity.
 3 And I will appoint² over them four kinds,³ *is* the declaration of the Eternal: the sword to slay, and the dogs to drag about, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth to
 4 devour⁴ and destroy.⁵ And I will make⁶ them a fright unto all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem. For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside⁷ to ask for thy peace?
 6 Thou hast forsaken me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out⁸ my hand against thee, and destroy⁹ thee; I am weary with repenting.
 7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of children, I will destroy my people, *since* they
 8 return not from their ways. Their widows are increased⁹ to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men¹⁰ a robber at noonday: I
 9 have caused to fall upon it suddenly dejection and terror.|| She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath breathed out her soul; her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver¹¹ to the sword before their enemies, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
 10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on interest, nor men have lent to me on interest; *yet* every one
 11 of them doth execrate me. The Eternal said, If I loose thee not for good, if I cause not the enemy to light upon thee in the time
 12 of evil and in the time of trouble... Shall iron dash the northern iron and copper? Thy force and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy
 14 boundaries. And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a fire flames in my
 15 wrath, *which* shall burn upon you. O Eternal, thou knowest:

¹ face. ² bear in mind. ³ families. ⁴ eat. ⁵ corrupt. ⁶ give. ⁷ depart. ⁸ incline.
⁹ mightier. ¹⁰ chosen. ¹¹ give.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XV. XVI.

remember me, and bear me in mind, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have borne disgrace. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by thy name, O Eternal God of hosts. I sat not in the assembly¹ of the mockers, and exulted; I sat solitary because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation. Wherefore is my pain perpetual, and my wound grievous, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me false, *and as waters that fail?*² Therefore thus saith the Eternal, If thou return, then will I restore thee, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them. And I will make³ thee unto this people a fortified copper rampart: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of *the* terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 THE word of the Eternal came⁴ also unto me, saying, Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place. For thus saith the Eternal concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land; They shall die of diseases; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed⁵ by the sword, and by the famine; and their carrion shall be food for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the Eternal, Come not into the house of mourning,|| neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away⁶ my peace from this people, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *even* lovingkindness and mercies. Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor

¹ secret. ² are not faithful. ³ give. ⁴ was. ⁵ finished. ⁶ gathered.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XVI.

- 7 make themselves bald for them: Neither shall *men* deal bread to them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for
 8 their father or for their mother. Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.
 9 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of
 10 the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride. And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt tell this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the Eternal pronounced¹ all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed² against the Eternal
 11 our God? Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have prostrated themselves before them, and have forsaken me, and
 12 have not kept my law; And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the obstinacy of
 13 his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me: Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods all the day and night; where I will not show³ you favour.
 14 Therefore, behold the days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that it shall no more be said, The Eternal liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;
 15 But, The Eternal liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will restore them unto their land that
 16 I gave unto their fathers. Behold, I will send for many fishers, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the
 17 fissures of the rocks. For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid⁴ from my face, neither is their iniquity hid
 18 from mine eyes. And first I will repay their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled

¹ spoken. ² sinned. ³ give. ⁴ screened.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

mine inheritance with the carrion of their detestations and abominations.

19 O Eternal, my might, and my munition, and my refuge in the day of trouble, nations shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit. Shall
20 a man make gods unto himself, and they *are* no gods? There-
21 fore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know my hand and my strength; and they shall know that my name *is* The Eternal.

CHAP. XVII.

1 THE sin of Judah *is* written with a style of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: *it is* graven upon the tablet of their heart,
2 and upon the horns of your altars; Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves¹ by the bushy trees upon
3 the high hills. Mountaineer in the field, I will give thy force *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin,
4 throughout all thy boundaries. And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue² from thine inheritance that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled³ a fire in my wrath, *which*
5 shall burn for ever. Thus saith the Eternal; Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh⁴ flesh his arm, and
6 whose heart departeth from the Eternal. For he shall be like the destitute in the desert plain, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the desert, *in* a salt land
7 and not inhabited. Blessed *is* the man⁵ that trusteth in the
8 Eternal, and whose hope the Eternal is. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out⁶ her roots by the river,|| and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green;⁷ and shall not apprehend in the year of drought,
9 neither shall cease⁸ from yielding⁹ fruit. The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know
10 it? I the Eternal search the heart, *I* investigate the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.
11 A partridge hatching what it hath not laid¹⁰ is he that getteth¹¹ riches, and not by right,¹² he shall leave them in the

¹ happy ones. ² relax. ³ flamed ⁴ putteth. ⁵ adult man. ⁶ sendeth forth.
⁷ bushy. ⁸ depart. ⁹ making. ¹⁰ born. ¹¹ maketh. ¹² judgment.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

26 of Jerusalem : and this city shall abide for ever. And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the neighbourhoods of Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the low land, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and oblations, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of acknowledgment unto the
 27 house of the Eternal. But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the Sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even coming into the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour¹ the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not go out.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 THE word which came² to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,
 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause
 3 thee to hear my words. Then I went down to the potter's
 4 house, and, behold, he made a work on the wheels.³ And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter : so he made it again another vessel, as seemed right to the potter to make *it*.
 5 Then the word of the Eternal came² to me, saying, O house
 6 of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter ? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in my hand, O house of Israel.
 7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to
 8 destroy *it* ; If that nation, against whom I have pronounced,⁴ turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to
 9 do unto them. And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it* ;
 10 If it do evil in my eyes, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.
 11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, I frame⁵ evil against you, and and devise a device⁶ against you : return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend
 12 your ways and your doings. And they said, There is no hope : but we will walk after our own thoughts, and we will every one

¹ eat. ² was. ³ two stones. ⁴ spoken. ⁵ form. ⁶ think a thought.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

- 13 do the imagination¹ of his evil heart. Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.
- 14 Will a man leave² snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the crag of the field? or shall the strange, cold, flowing waters be
- 15 forsaken? Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the tracks of antiquity, to walk in paths, *in*
- 16 a way not cast up; To make³ their land a desolation, *and* a hissing for ever; every one that passeth thereby shall be
- 17 amazed, and wag his head. I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show⁴ them the back,⁵ and not the face, in the day of their calamity.⁶
- 18 Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices⁷ against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from a priest, nor counsel from a sage, nor a word from a prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not attend to any of his
- 19 words. Attend to me, O Eternal, and hearken to the voice of
- 20 them that contend with me. Shall evil be repaid for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away⁸ thy fury from them.
- 21 Therefore give up their children to the famine, and deliver⁹ them to the power¹⁰ of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put¹¹ to death; *let* their young men *be* smitten by *the* sword in
- 22 the war. Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged
- 23 a pit to take¹² me, and hid snares for my feet. Yet, Eternal, thou knowest all their counsel against me *is* unto death: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; do *thus* to them in the time of thy wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

- 1 Thus saith the Eternal, Go and obtain a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the
- 2 priests; And go forth unto the glen of Ben Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the pottery|| gate, and call out there the
- 3 words that I shall tell¹³ thee, And say, Hear ye the word of the Eternal, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem;

¹ obstinacy. ² forsake. ³ put. ⁴ see. ⁵ nape of the neck. ⁶ mist. ⁷ think thoughts. ⁸ cause to turn. ⁹ pour out. ¹⁰ upon the hands. ¹¹ slain. ¹² conquer. ¹³ speak unto.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XIX.

Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, 4 his ears shall tingle. Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents; 5 They have built also the high places of the Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt offerings unto the Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind: 6 Therefore, behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor 7 The glen of Ben Hinnom, but The glen of slaughter. And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: 2 and their carrion will I give to be food for the fowls of the heaven, 8 and for the beasts of the earth. And I will make 3 this city desolate, and a hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall 9 be astonished and hiss because of all the blows thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one 4 the flesh of his fellow in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and 10 they that seek their lives, 5 shall straiten them. Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight 6 of the men that go with thee, And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; 11 Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury. 12 Thus will I do unto this place, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make 7 this city as Tophet: 13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of the heaven, and have poured out libations 14 unto other gods. Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither

¹ heart. ² souls. ³ put. ⁴ a man. ⁵ soul. ⁶ eyes. ⁷ give.

the Eternal had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the enclosure of the house of the Eternal; and said to all the
 15 people, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced¹ against it, because they have hardened their necks,² that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the Eternal, heard that Jeremiah
 2 prophesied these things. Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put³ him in the stocks that *were* in the upper gate
 3 of Benjamin, which *was* in the house of the Eternal. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The Eternal hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will make⁴ thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall see *it*: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall smite them
 5 with the sword. Moreover I will give all the abundance of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, who shall spoil them, and take
 6 them, and bring them to Babylon. And thou, Pashur, and all that abide in thy house shall go into exile: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied
 7 with lies. O Eternal, thou hast persuaded me, and I was persuaded: thou hast seized me, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me. For as often as I speak, I cry out, I call violence and spoil; yea the word of the Eternal
 8 was *made* a disgrace unto me, and a reproach all day. Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in my heart as a burning fire shut

¹ spoken. ² nape of the neck. ³ gave. ⁴ give.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XX. XXI.

- up¹ in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing,² and I could
 10 not *bear it*. For I heard the evil report of many, dread on
 every side. Tell, *say they*, and we will tell it. All my fa-
 miliars watched³ for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will
 be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall
 11 take our revenge on him. But the Eternal *is* with me as a
 terrible hero : therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they
 shall not prevail : they were greatly ashamed ; for they acted
 not wisely : *their* everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.
 12 But, O Eternal of hosts, that examinest the righteous, and
 seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them :
 for unto thee have I revealed my cause.⁴
 13 Sing unto the Eternal, praise ye the Eternal : for he hath
 delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers.
 14 Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born : let not the day wherein
 15 my mother bare me be blessed. Cursed *be* the man who
 brought good tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born
 16 unto thee ; making him very glad. And let that man be as
 the cities which the Eternal overthrew, and repented not : and
 let him hear the cry in the morning, and the din at noontide ;
 17 Because he slew me not from the womb ; or that my mother
 might have been my grave,⁵ and her womb pregnant for ever.
 18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see trouble and
 sorrow, that my days should be consumed⁶ with shame ?

CHAP. XXI.

- 1 THE word which came⁷ unto Jeremiah from the Eternal, when
 king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and
 2 Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying, Pray, enquire
 of the Eternal for us ; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
 fighteth against us ; if so be that the Eternal will do with us
 3 according to all his wonders, that he may go up from us. Then
 said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah :
 4 Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel ; Behold, I will turn
 back the weapons⁸ of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye
 fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans,

¹ restrained. ² sustaining. ³ all men of my peace kept. ⁴ quarrel. ⁵ burying
 place. ⁶ finished. ⁷ was. ⁸ vessels.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

5 who besiege you without the rampart, and I will assemble them
 into the midst of this city. And I myself will fight against
 you with an outstretched¹ hand and with a strong arm, even in
 6 wrath, and in fury, and in great anger. And I will smite the
 inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of
 7 a great pestilence. And afterward, *is* the declaration of the
 Eternal, I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants,
 and the people, and such as remain in this city from the pesti-
 lence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their
 enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life:² and
 he shall smite them with the edge³ of the sword; he shall not
 8 spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. And unto
 this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I
 set before you the way of the life, and the way of the death.
 9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the
 famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth
 to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life²
 10 shall be unto him for a prey. For I have set⁴ my face against
 this city for evil, and not for good, *is* the declaration of the
 Eternal: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon,
 11 and he shall burn it with fire. And touching the house of the
 12 king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the Eternal; O house
 of David, thus saith the Eternal; Pronounce judgment in the
 morning, and deliver *him that is* robbed out of the hand of the
 oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can
 13 quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings. Behold, I *am*
 against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock⁵ of the plain,
is the declaration of the Eternal; who say, Who shall descend
 14 against us? or who shall come into our abodes? But I will
 punish⁶ you according to the fruit of your doings, *is* the decla-
 ration of the Eternal: and I will kindle a fire in the forest
 thereof, and it shall devour⁷ all *things* round about it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Thus saith the Eternal; Go down to the house of the king of
 2 Judah, and speak there this word, And say, Hear the word of
 the Eternal, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne⁸ of
 David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by

¹ inclined. ² soul. ³ mouth. ⁴ put. ⁵ crag. ⁶ bear in mind. ⁷ eat. ⁸ chair.
 120

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXII.

3 these gates : Thus saith the Eternal ; Do ye judgment and
 righteousnes, and deliver the robbed out of the hand of the
 oppressor : and wrong not the stranger, the fatherless, nor the
 widow ; do no violence, neither shed innocent blood in this
 4 place. For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter
 in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne¹ of
 David, riding in the chariots and on the horses, he, and his
 5 servants, and his people. But if ye will not hear these words,
 I swear by myself, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that this
 6 house shall become a ruin. For thus saith the Eternal con-
 cerning the king's house of Judah ; Thou like Gilead unto
 me, *and* the head of the Lebanon : *yet* if I make² thee not a
 7 desert, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited. . . . And I will
 prepare³ destroyers against thee, every one⁴ with his weapons :⁵
 and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into
 8 fire. And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall
 say every man to his fellow, Wherefore hath the Eternal done
 9 thus unto this great city ? Then they shall say, Because they
 have forsaken the covenant of the Eternal their God, and prostrated
 themselves unto other gods, and served them.

10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him : *but* weep
 sore for him that goeth away : for he shall return no more, nor
 11 see the land of his kindred. For thus saith the Eternal, touch-
 ing Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, who reigned
 instead of Josiah his father, who went forth out of this place ;
 12 He shall not return thither any more : But he shall die in the
 place whither they have carried him captive, and shall see this
 13 land no more. Woe unto him that buildeth his house by
 unrighteousness, and his upper chambers by wrong ; *that*
 worketh his fellow without wages,⁶ and giveth him not *for* his
 14 work ; That saith, I will build me a wide house,⁷ and large
 upper chambers, and cutteth⁸ him out windows ; and *it is*
 15 secured with cedar, and painted⁹ with vermilion.|| Shalt thou
 reign, because thou excellest|| in cedar ? did not thy father eat
 and drink, and do judgment and justice ? *and* then *it was* well
 16 with him. He pronounced judgment on the cause of the poor
 and needy ; then *it was* well *with him* : *was* not this to know
 17 me ? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. But thine eyes and thy

¹ chair. ² set. ³ sanctify. ⁴ a man. ⁵ vessels. ⁶ for nothing. ⁷ house
 of measures. ⁸ rendeth. ⁹ anointed.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIII.

CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 WOE be unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the flock
 2 of my pasture! *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Therefore
 thus saith the Eternal God of Israel against the shepherds that
 feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them
 away, and have not borne them in mind: behold, I will bear
 in mind against you the evil of your doings, *is* the declaration
 3 of the Eternal. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out
 of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring
 them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and in-
 4 crease. And I will set up¹ shepherds over them who shall feed
 them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither
 shall they be lacking, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
- 5 Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I
 will establish unto David a righteous Branch,² and a King shall
 reign and prosper, and shall do judgment and act wisely on the
 6 earth. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell
 safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, The
 7 Eternal *is* our righteousness. Therefore, behold, days come,
is the declaration of the Eternal, that they shall no more say,
 The Eternal liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out
 8 of the land of Egypt; But, The Eternal liveth, who brought
 up and who led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north
 country, and from all countries whither I had driven them;
 and they shall abide on their own ground.
- 9 To the prophets: my heart within me is broken; all my
 bones shake;|| I am like a drunken man, and like a man³ whom
 wine hath overcome,⁴ because of the Eternal, and because of the
 10 words of his holiness. For the land is full of adulterers; for
 because of execration the land mourneth; the pastures of the
 desert are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force
 11 *is* not established. For both prophet and priest are polluted;
 yea, in my house have I found their evil, *is* the declaration of the
 12 Eternal. Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery
ways in the thick darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall
 therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their
 13 visitation, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And I have seen
 delusion in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in the

¹ establish. ² growth. ³ adult man. ⁴ passed.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIII.

- 14 Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem a horrible thing: committing adultery, and walking in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his evil: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
- 15 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of poisonous herb: for from the prophets
- 16 of Jerusalem is pollution gone forth into all the land. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Harken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they lead you to vanity: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the
- 17 mouth of the Eternal. They say still unto them that provoke me, The Eternal hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the obstinacy of his own
- 18 heart, No evil shall come upon you. For who hath stood in the counsel of the Eternal that he may perceive¹ his word?
- 19 who hath attended to his word, and heard *it*? Behold, a tempest of the Eternal is gone forth in fury, even a storming whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.
- 20 The wrath of the Eternal shall not return, until he have executed,² and till he have performed³ the thoughts⁴ of his heart: in the remoteness of the days ye shall consider it perfectly.⁵ I have not sent the prophets, yet they ran: I have
- 21 not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. But if they stand in my counsel, let them cause my people to hear my words, that thy way lead⁶ them back from their evil way, and
- 22 from the evil of their doings. *Am* I a God at hand,⁷ *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and not a God afar off?⁸ Can any keep himself close in secret places that I shall not see him? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Do not I fill the heaven and the
- 23 earth? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I
- 24 have dreamed, I have dreamed. How long?[?]—Shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies; *the* prophets of
- 25 the deceit of their own heart; Who think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they relate every man to his fellow, as their fathers have forgotten my name for the
- 26 Baal? The prophet that hath a dream, let him relate a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully.

¹ see. ² done. ³ established. ⁴ devices. ⁵ understanding. ⁶ restore.
⁷ from near. ⁸ from distant.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

29 What *is* the straw to the corn? *is* the declaration of the
 Eternal. *Is* not my word like as the fire? *is* the declaration of
 the Eternal; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in
 30 pieces? Therefore, behold, I *am* against the prophets, *is* the
 declaration of the Eternal, that steal my words every one¹ from
 31 his fellow. Behold, I *am* against the prophets, *is* the declara-
 tion of the Eternal, that use² their tongues and utter oracles.³
 32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy lying dreams, *is* the
 declaration of the Eternal, and do relate them, and cause my
 people to err by their lies, and by their lightness;|| yet I sent
 them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit
 33 this people at all, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And when
 this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying,
 What *is* the burden of the Eternal? thou shalt then say unto
 them, what *the* burden is; I will even forsake you, *is* the de-
 34 claration of the Eternal. And *as for* the prophet, and the
 priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the Eternal,
 35 I will even punish⁴ that man and his house. Thus shall ye
 say every one to his fellow, and every one to his brother, What
 hath the Eternal answered? and, What hath the Eternal
 36 spoken? And the burden of the Eternal shall ye mention no
 more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have
 perverted⁵ the words of the living God, of the Eternal of hosts
 37 our God. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the
 Eternal answered thee? and, What hath the Eternal spoken?
 38 But since ye say, The burden of the Eternal; therefore thus
 saith the Eternal; Because ye say this word, The burden of
 the Eternal, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say,
 39 The burden of the Eternal; Therefore, behold, I, even I, will
 desert you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave
 40 you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence:⁶ And I
 will bring⁷ an everlasting disgrace upon you, and a perpetual
 confusion, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 THE Eternal showed me, and, behold, two baskets⁸ of
 figs *were* set⁹ before the temple of the Eternal, after that
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried into exile
 Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the

¹ a man. ² take. ³ declaration. ⁴ bear in mind. ⁵ overturned. ⁶ face. ⁷ give.
⁸ kettles. ⁹ appointed.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

officers of Judah, with the artificers and smiths, from
 2 Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. One basket¹
had very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and
 the other basket¹ *had* very bad figs, which could not be eaten
 3 for badness. Then said the Eternal unto me, What seest thou,
 Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and
 4 the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten for badness. Again
 5 the word of the Eternal came² unto me, saying, Thus saith the
 Eternal, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I
 recognise the exiles of Judah, whom I have sent out of this
 6 place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good. For I will
 set³ mine eyes upon them for good, and I will restore them to
 this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and
 7 I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up. And I will give
 them a heart to know me, that I *am* the Eternal: and they
 shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall
 8 return unto me with their whole heart. And as the evil figs,
 which cannot be eaten for badness; surely thus saith the
 Eternal, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his
 officers, and the remainder of Jerusalem, that remain in this
 9 land, and them that abide in the land of Egypt: And I will
 make⁴ them a fright unto all the kingdoms of the earth for
their evil, *to be* a disgrace and a proverb, a satire and a curse,
 10 in all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send forth
 the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they
 be consumed⁵ from off the land that I gave unto them and to
 their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 THE word that came⁶ to Jeremiah concerning all the people of
 Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king
 of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of
 2 Babylon; The which Jeremiah the prophet spake concerning
 all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
 3 saying, From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon
 king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty

¹ kettle. ² was. ³ put. ⁴ give. ⁵ finished. ⁶ was.

years, the word of the Eternal hath come¹ unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not
4 hearkened. And the Eternal hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*; but ye
5 have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. They said, Turn ye now every one² from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and abide in the land that the Eternal hath given
6 unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever: And go not after other gods to serve them, and to prostrate yourselves to them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your
7 hands; and I will do you no evil. Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own
8 evil. Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words, Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will doom them, and make³ them an astonishment, and a hissing
10 and perpetual ruins. Moreover I will take⁴ from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of rejoicing, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound⁵ of the millstones, and the light of the candle. And this whole land shall be a ruin, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve
12 the king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished,⁶ *that* I will punish⁷ the king of Babylon, and that nation, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and
13 will make⁸ it perpetual desolations. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have spoken against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied
14 against all the nations. When many nations and great kings shall themselves have worked them, then will I repay them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.
15 For thus saith the Eternal God of Israel unto me; Take the

¹ was. ² a man. ³ put. ⁴ cause to perish. ⁵ voice. ⁶ full. ⁷ bear in mind. ⁸ put.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXV.

wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to
 16 whom I send thee, to drink it. And they shall drink, and
 reel, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send
 17 among them. Then took I the cup at the hand of the Eternal,
 and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the Eternal hath
 18 sent me. *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the
 kings thereof, and the officers thereof, to make them a ruin, an
 19 astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day; Pha-
 raoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his officers, and all
 20 his people; And all the west,¹ and all the kings of the land of
 Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ash-
 kelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,
 21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon. And all the
 22 kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of
 23 the maritime settlement, which *is* beyond the sea, Dedan, and
 Tema, and Buz, and all whose corners *of the hair* are cut off,
 24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the west¹ that
 25 dwell in the desert, And all the kings of Zimri, and all the
 26 kings of Elam, and all the kings of Media. And all the kings
 of the north, far and near, one with another,² and all the
 kingdoms of the earth, which *are* upon the face of the ground:
 27 and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them. Therefore
 thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the
 God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall,
 and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send
 28 among you. And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at
 thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith
 29 the Eternal of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink. For, lo, I begin
 to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should
 ye be utterly unpunished?³ Ye shall not be unpunished:³ for
 I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, *is*
 30 the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. Therefore prophesy
 thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The
 Eternal shall roar from on high, and utter⁴ his voice from his
 holy abode; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he

¹ evening.

² a man to his brother.

³ clear.

⁴ give.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXVI.

7 of the earth. So the priests and the prophets and all the
 8 people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of
 the Eternal. Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had finished
 speaking all that the Eternal had commanded *him* to speak
 9 unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all
 the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why hast
 thou prophesied in the name of the Eternal, saying, This house
 shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an
 inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah
 10 in the house of the Eternal. When the officers of Judah heard
 these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the
 house of the Eternal, and sat down in the entrance of the new
 11 gate of the house of the Eternal. Then spake the priests and
 the prophets unto the officers and to all the people, saying,
 This man *is* worthy to die;¹ for he hath prophesied against
 12 this city, as ye have heard with your ears. Then spake Jere-
 miah unto all the officers and to all the people, saying, The
 Eternal sent me to prophesy against this house and against this
 13 city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore now amend
 your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the Eternal
 your God; and the Eternal will repent him of the evil that he
 14 hath pronounced² against you. As for me, Behold, I *am* in
 your hand: do with me as *is* good and right in your eyes.
 15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall
 surely bring³ innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this
 city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the
 Eternal hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your
 16 ears. Then said the officers and all the people unto the priests
 and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die:¹ for he
 17 hath spoken to us in the name of the Eternal our God. Then
 rose up *some* men of the elders of the land, and spake to all
 18 the assembly of the people, saying, Micah the Morasthite pro-
 phesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all
 the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts;
 Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become
 heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a

¹ a judgment of death. ² spoken. ³ give.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

19 forest. Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the Eternal, and besought the Eternal, and the Eternal repented him of the evil which he had pronounced¹ against them? Thus might we procure² great
 20 evil against our souls. And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the Eternal, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against
 21 this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his heroes, and all the officers, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into
 22 Egypt; And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into
 23 Egypt. And they fetched³ forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who smote him with the sword, and cast his dead body⁴ into the graves of the
 24 common⁵ people. Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came⁶ this word unto Jeremiah from
 2 the Eternal, saying, Thus saith the Eternal to me; Make
 3 thee bonds and poles, and put⁷ them upon thy neck, And send them forth to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of
 4 Judah; And command them to say unto their lords, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto
 5 your lords; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the earth, by my great strength and by my outstretched⁸ arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet
 6 in my eyes. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant;

¹ spoken. ² do. ³ brought. ⁴ carrion. ⁵ sons of the. ⁶ was. ⁷ give. ⁸ inclined.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXVII.

7 and the animals of the field have I given him also to serve
 him. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his
 son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many
 8 nations and great kings shall work him. And it shall come to
 pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the
 same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not
 put¹ their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, on that
 nation will I inflict punishment,² *is* the declaration of the Eternal,
 with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence,
 9 until I have consumed³ them by his hand. Therefore hearken
 not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your
 dreams, nor to your observers of clouds, nor to your sorcerers,
 who speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of
 10 Babylon: For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far
 from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye
 11 should perish. But the nations that bring their neck under
 the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let
 remain still in their own land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal;
 12 and they shall till⁴ it, and dwell therein. I spake also to
 Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying,
 13 Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and
 serve him and his people, and live. Why will ye die, thou and
 thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence,
 as the Eternal hath spoken against the nation that will not
 14 serve the king of Babylon? Therefore hearken not unto the
 words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall
 not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto
 15 you. For I have not sent them, *is* the declaration of the
 Eternal, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might
 drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets
 16 that prophesy unto you. Also I spake to the priests and to all
 this people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal; Harken not to
 the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying,
 Behold, the vessels of the house of the Eternal shall now
 speedily be restored from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie
 17 unto you. Harken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon,

¹ give. ² bear in mind. ³ completed. ⁴ serve.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

- 18 and live: wherefore should this city be a ruin? But if they
be prophets, and if the word of the Eternal be with them, let
 them now make intercession to the Eternal of hosts, that the
 vessels which are left in the house of the Eternal, and *in* the
 house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to
 19 Babylon. For thus saith the Eternal of hosts concerning the
 columns, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and
 concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in the city.
 20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he
 carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of
 Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah
 21 and Jerusalem; Yea, thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God
 of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left *in* the house of
 the Eternal, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of
 22 Jerusalem; They shall be brought to Babylon, and there shall
 they be until the day that I bear them in mind, *is* the declara-
 tion of the Eternal; then will I bring them up, and restore
 them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

- 1 AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the
 reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in
 the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet,
 who *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the Eternal,
 before the eyes of the priests, and of all the people, saying,
 2 Thus sayeth the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I
 3 have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. Within two
 full¹ years will I restore to this place all the vessels of the
 house of the Eternal, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
 4 took away from this place, and restore them to Babylon: And
 I will restore to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king
 of Judah, with all the exiles of Judah, that went into Babylon,
is the declaration of the Eternal: for I will break the yoke of
 5 the king of Babylon. Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto
 the prophet Hananiah before the eyes of the priests, and before
 the eyes of all the people that stood in the house of the Eternal,
 6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the Eternal do so:
 the Eternal perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to

¹ days.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

- restore the vessels of the house of the Eternal, and all that is
 7 carried into exile, from Babylon into this place. Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and
 8 in the ears of all the people; The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and
 9 of pestilence. The prophet who prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the
 10 prophet be known, that the Eternal hath truly sent him. Then Hananiah the prophet took the pole from off the prophet
 11 Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. And Hananiah spake before the eyes of all the people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within two full¹ years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.
- 12 Then the word of the Eternal came² unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the pole
 13 from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal; Thou hast broken the poles of wood; but thou shalt make for them poles of iron.
 14 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put³ a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the animals of the field also.
 15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The Eternal hath not sent thee; but
 16 thou makest this people to trust in a lie. Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will cast⁴ thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken de-
 17 fection against the Eternal. So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

- 1 Now these *are* the words of the letter⁵ that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders of the

¹ days. ² was. ³ given. ⁴ send. ⁵ book.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIX.

exile, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried into exile from
 2 Jerusalem to Babylon ; After that Jeconiah the king, and the mistress, and the eunuchs, the officers of Judah and Jerusalem, and the artificers and the smiths, were gone forth from Jerusalem ; By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, saying,
 4 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the exiles, whom I have caused to be carried into exile from
 5 Jerusalem unto Babylon ; Build ye houses, and abide *in them* ;
 6 and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them ; Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters ; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters ; that ye may be increased there, and not
 7 diminished. And seek¹ the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried into exile, and pray unto the Eternal for it : for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.
 8 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel ; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, entice you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause
 9 to be dreamed. For they prophesy lies unto you in my name :
 10 I have not sent them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For thus saith the Eternal, That after seventy years be accomplished² at Babylon I will bear you in mind, and perform my
 11 good word towards you, in restoring you to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you a
 12 future³ and a hope. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall
 13 go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall inquire for me with
 14 all your heart. And I will be found of you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal : and I will restore your captives, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither

¹ inquire. ² full. ³ remoteness.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIX.

I have driven you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal ; and I will restore you to the place whence I caused you to be carried away
15 captive. Because ye have said, The Eternal hath established
16 for us prophets in Babylon ; *Know* that thus saith the Eternal of
the king that sitteth upon the throne¹ of David, and of all the
people that abideth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are
17 not gone forth with you into exile ; Thus saith the Eternal
of hosts ; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine,
and the pestilence, and will make² them like vile|| figs, that
18 cannot be eaten, for badness. And I will pursue them with
the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will
make² them a fright to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an
execration, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a dis-
grace, among all the nations whither I have driven them :
19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, *is* the declara-
tion of the Eternal, which I sent unto them by my servants the
prophets, rising up early and sending *them* ; but ye would not
20 hear, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Hear ye therefore the
word of the Eternal, all ye of the exile, whom I have sent
21 forth from Jerusalem to Babylon : Thus saith the Eternal of
hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of
Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie unto you in
my name ; Behold, I will deliver² them into the hand of Nebu-
chadrezzar king of Babylon ; and he shall smite them before
22 your eyes ; And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the
exiles of Judah who *are* in Babylon, saying, The Eternal
make³ thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of
23 Babylon scorched in the fire ; Because they have committed⁴ a
base deed in Israel, and have committed adultery with the
wives of their fellows, and have spoken lying words in my
name, which I have not commanded them ; even I know, and
am a witness, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
24 *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite,
25 saying, Thus speaketh the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel,
saying, Because thou hast sent letters⁵ in thy name unto all the
people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of
26 Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, The Eternal
hath made⁶ thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that

¹ chair. ² give. ³ put. ⁴ done. ⁵ books. ⁶ given.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

ye should be overseers in the house of the Eternal, for every man *that is* mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou
 27 shouldst put¹ him in the stocks, and in prison. Now therefore
 why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh
 28 himself a prophet to you? For therefore he sent unto us *in*
 Babylon, saying, There is healing: build ye houses, and abide
 29 *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And
 Zephaniah the priest read this letter² in the ears of Jeremiah
 30 the prophet. Then came³ the word of the Eternal unto
 31 Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the exile, saying,
 Thus saith the Eternal concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite;
 Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent
 32 him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie: Therefore thus
 saith the Eternal; Behold, I will punish⁴ Shemaiah the Nehe-
 lamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to abide among
 this people; neither shall he see the good that I will do for my
 people, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; because he hath
 spoken defection against the Eternal.

CHAP. XXX.

1 THE word that came³ to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,
 2 Thus sayeth the Eternal God of Israel, as follows, Write thee
 3 all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. For, lo,
 days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will turn
 the captives of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Eternal:
 and I will restore them to the land that I gave to their fathers,
 4 and they shall possess it. And these *are* the words that the
 5 Eternal spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. For
 thus saith the Eternal; We have heard a voice of trembling,
 6 of dread, and not of peace. Ask ye now, and see whether a
 man doth travail with child? Why do I see every man⁵ with
 his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are
 7 turned into paleness?⁶ Alas! for that day *is* great, so that
 none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he
 8 shall be saved out of it. For it shall come to pass in that day,
is the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, *that* I will break his
 yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers⁷

¹ give. ² book. ³ was. ⁴ bear in mind. ⁵ an adult man. ⁶ greenness. ⁷ laymen.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXX.

- 9 shall no more serve themselves of him : But they shall serve the Eternal their God, and David their king, whom I will
 10 establish for them. Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, *is* the declaration of the Eternal ; neither be dismayed, O Israel ; for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity ; and Jacob shall return, and shall
 11 be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall frighten. For I *am* with thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, to save thee : though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee : but I will chastise thee in measure,¹ and will not hold thee altogether guiltless.
- 12 For thus saith the Eternal, Thy breach *is* incurable, *and* thy
 13 wound *is* grievous. *There is* none to pronounce judgment on thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up : thou hast no medicines *and* plaister. All thy lovers have forgotten thee ; they inquire not after thee ; for I have smitten thee with the blow of an enemy, with a cruel chastisement, for the multitude of thine
 14 iniquity ; *because* thy sins were mighty. Why² criest thou for thy breach ? thy pain *is* grievous ; for the multitude of thine iniquity, *and because* thy sins were mighty, I have done these
 15 things unto thee. Therefore all they that devour thee³ shall be devoured ;⁴ and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into the captivity ; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil,
 16 and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. For I will restore⁵ health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds,⁶ *is* the declaration of the Eternal ; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man inquireth after.
 17 Thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places ; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the
 18 palace shall remain⁷ after the manner⁸ thereof. And out of them shall go forth thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry : and I will increase them, and they shall not be few ; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.
 19 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish⁹ all that
 20 oppress them. And their nobles¹⁰ shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall go forth from the midst of them ; and I will cause him to approach, and he shall step unto me : for who *is* this that engaged|| his heart to step unto me ? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And ye shall be my people, and I will be
 21 your God.
 22 Behold, the whirlwind of the Eternal goeth forth with fury,

¹ the judgment. ² what. ³ eat. ⁴ eaten. ⁵ bring up. ⁶ blows. ⁷ abide.
⁸ judgment. ⁹ bear in mind. ¹⁰ mighty.

a sweeping whirlwind : it shall fall grievously upon the head of
 24 the wicked. The fierce wrath of the Eternal shall not return,
 until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents¹
 of his heart : in the remoteness of days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 AT that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, will I be the
 - God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.
 2 Thus saith the Eternal, The people *which were* left² of the
 sword found grace in the desert, going to give him ease even
 3 unto Israel. The Eternal hath appeared unto me from afar,
saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love : there-
 4 fore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. Again I will
 build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel : thou
 shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in
 5 the dances of them that make merry. Thou shalt yet plant
 vines upon the mountains of Samaria : the planters shall plant,
 6 and shall eat³ *them* as common things. For there shall be a
 day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry,
 Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Eternal our God.
 7 For thus saith the Eternal ; Shout with gladness for Jacob,
 and cry out at the head of the nations : proclaim ye, praise ye,
 and say, O Eternal, save thy people, the remainder of Israel.
 8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather
 them from the coasts⁴ of the earth, *and* with them the blind
 and the lame, the pregnant *woman* and her that giveth
 9 birth, together : a great assembly shall return thither. They
 shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead
 them : I will cause them to walk to the brooks of waters in a
 straight way, wherein they shall not stumble : for I am a father
 10 to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my firstborn. Hear the word of the
 Eternal, O ye nations, and tell *it* in the maritime settlements
 afar off, and say, He that dispersed Israel will gather him, and
 11 keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.⁵ For the Lord hath
 redeemed Jacob, and released him from the hand of *him that*
 12 *was* stronger than he. Therefore they shall come and shout in
 the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of
 the Eternal, for wheat, and for must, and for oil,⁶ and for the
 young⁷ of the flock and of the herd : and their soul shall be as
 a watered garden ; and they shall not continue to sorrow at all.
 13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and
 old together : for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will

¹ devices. ² a remnant. ³ profane. ⁴ double thighs. ⁵ drove. ⁶ brightness. ⁷ sons.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXI.

- 14 comfort them, and make them rejoice from their grief. And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness,¹ and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
- 15 Thus saith the Eternal; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rahel deplores her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.
- 16 Thus saith the Eternal; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; and they shall return from the
- 17 land of the enemy. And there is hope in thine end,² *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and thy children shall return to their
- 18 own boundary. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock³ partly broken in: restore me, and I shall return; for
- 19 thou *art* the Eternal my God. For after that I turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote⁴ upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the dis-
- 20 grace of my youth. *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
- 21 Set thee up waymarks, make⁵ thee upright columns: || set thy heart towards the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy
- 22 cities. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the Eternal hath created a new thing in the earth, A female shall compass a man.⁶
- 23 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall say in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The Eternal bless
- 24 thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness. And there shall abide in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with droves.
- 25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished
- 26 every sorrowful soul. Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and
- 27 my sleep was sweet unto me. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the
- 28 seed of beast. And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict;⁷ so will I watch over them,

¹ animal ashes.

² remoteness.

³ calf.

⁴ clapped.

⁵ put.

⁶ an adult man.

⁷ to do evil.

- 29 to build, and to plant, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour
 30 grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. But every one shall die for his own iniquity : every man that eateth sour
 31 grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will make¹ a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah :
 32 Not as the covenant that I made¹ with their fathers in the day *that* I laid hold on their hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt ; which my covenant they made void, although I was a
 33 husband² unto them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal : But this *is* the covenant that I will make¹ with the house of Israel ; After those days, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts ; and
 34 I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his fellow, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Eternal : for they shall all know me, from the smallest of them unto the greatest of them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal : for I will forgive their iniquity, and
 35 I will remember their sin no more. Thus saith the Eternal, giving *the* sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of *the* moon and stars for a light by night, who divideth the sea when
 36 the waves thereof roar ; The Eternal of hosts *is* his name : If those ordinances depart from before me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease³ from being a nation before me for ever.
 37 Thus saith the Eternal ; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off⁴ all the seed of Israel for all that they have done,
 38 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that the city shall be built to the Eternal from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the
 39 corner. And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Gath.
 40 And the whole valley of the carcasses, and the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate towards the east, *shall be* holiness unto the Eternal ; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

¹ cut. ² owned. ³ leave off. ⁴ despise.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXII.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 THE word that came¹ to Jeremiah from the Eternal in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth
 2 year of Nebuchadrezzar. For then the king of Babylon's force besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up² in the enclosure of the custody, which *was* in the king of Judah's
 3 house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him² up, saying, Why dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of
 4 Babylon, and he shall conquer it; And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall
 5 see his eyes; And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit³ him, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 And Jeremiah said, The word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying, Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Acquire for thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the right⁴ of redemption *is* thine to acquire *it*.
 8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the enclosure of the custody according to the word of the Eternal, and said unto me, Pray acquire my field that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; acquire *it* for thyself. Then I
 9 knew that this *was* the word of the Eternal. And I acquired the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money. *even* seven shekels and ten silver
 10 pieces. And I wrote it in the book, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances. So I took the book of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed
 12 *according* to the law and statutes, and which was open:⁵ And I gave the book of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight⁶ of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence⁶ of the witnesses that wrote in the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the
 13 enclosure of the custody. And I commanded Baruch before
 14 them, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of

¹ was. ² withheld. ³ bear in mind. ⁴ judgment. ⁵ revealed. ⁶ eyes.

Israel; Take these books, this book of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open;¹ and put² them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue³ many days.

15 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be acquired again in this land.

16 Now when I had given the book of the purchase unto Baruch

17 the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the Eternal, saying, Ah Lord Eternal! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out⁴ arm, *and* there is nothing

18 too wonderful for thee: Thou showest⁵ lovingkindness unto thousands, and repayest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty

19 God, the Eternal of hosts, *is* his name, Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open⁶ upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and

20 according to the fruit of his doings: Who hast set⁷ signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee a name, as *at* this

21 day; And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out⁴ arm, and with great dread;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their

23 fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all

24 this evil to come upon them: Behold, the mounds; they are come unto the city to conquer it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou

25 hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord Eternal, Acquire for thee the field for the money, and take⁹ witnesses; for the city is given

26 into the hand of the Chaldeans. Then came¹⁰ the word of the

27 Eternal unto Jeremiah, saying, Behold, I *am* the Eternal, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too wonderful for me?

¹ revealed. ² give. ³ stand. ⁴ inclined. ⁵ doest. ⁶ unclosed. ⁷ put. ⁸ was.
⁹ make witness. ¹⁰ was.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXII.

28 Therefore thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, I will give this city
 into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebu-
 29 chadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall conquer it : And the
 Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire
 to this city, and burn it ; also the houses, upon whose roofs
 they have offered incense unto the Baal, and poured out drink
 30 offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger. For the
 children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done
 evil before my eyes from their youth : for the children of Israel
 have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands,
 31 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For this city hath been to
 me *as* a provocation¹ of my wrath and of my fury from the day
 that they built it even unto this day ; that I should remove it
 32 from before my face, Because of all the evil of the children of
 Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to
 provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their officers, their
 priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the in-
 33 habitants of Jerusalem. And they have turned unto me the
 back,² and not the face : though I taught them, rising up early
 and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive cor-
 34 rection. But they set³ their abominations in the house, which
 35 is called by my name, to defile it. And they built the high
 places of the Baal, which *are* in the glen of the son of Hinnom,
 to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire*
 unto Molech ; which I commanded them not, neither came it
 into my mind,⁴ that they should do this abomination, to cause
 Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel,
 concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be given into the
 hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine,
 37 and by the pestilence ; Behold, I will gather them out of all
 countries, whither I have driven them in my wrath, and in my
 fury, and in great anger ; and I will restore them unto this
 38 place, and I will cause them to dwell safely : And they shall
 39 be my people, and I will be their God. And I will give them
 one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the
 40 good of them, and of their children after them : And I will
 make⁵ an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn

¹ upon. ² nape of the neck. ³ put. ⁴ went not up into my heart. ⁵ cut.

away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in
 41 their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will
 rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in
 this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole
 soul.

42 For thus saith the Eternal; Like as I have brought all this
 great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the
 43 good that I have promised them. And fields shall be acquired
 in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolation without man or
 44 beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. *Men* shall
 acquire fields for money, and write it in the book, and seal *it*,
 and take¹ witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the neigh-
 bourhoods of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the
 cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the lowland, and in
 the cities of the south: for I will restore their captivity, *is* the
 declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came² unto Jeremiah the
 second time, while he was yet shut³ up in the enclosure of the
 2 custody, saying, Thus saith the Eternal the maker thereof, the
 Eternal that formed it, to establish it; the Eternal *is* his
 3 name; Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and tell thee
 4 great and mighty things, which thou knowest not. For thus
 saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of
 this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah,
 5 which are thrown down by the banks, and by the sword; They
 come to fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill them with the
 carcases of men, whom I have smitten in my wrath and in my
 fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid⁴ my face from
 6 this city. Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will
 cure them, and will reveal unto them the granting of peace and
 7 truth. And I will restore the captivity of Judah and the cap-
 8 tivity of Israel, and will build them, as at the first. And I
 purify them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned
 against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby
 they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against
 9 me. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and a
 splendour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear

¹ make witness. ² was ³ withheld. ⁴ screened.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXIII.

all the good that I do unto them : and they shall dread and be agitated for all the goodness and for all the prosperity¹ that I procure² unto it. Thus saith the Eternal ; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Thank the Eternal of hosts : for the Eternal *is* good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever : *and* of them that shall bring the *sacrifice* of acknowledgment into the house of the Eternal. For I will restore the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be a habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down. In the cities of the mountain, in the cities of the low land, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the neighbourhoods of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that counteth *them*, saith the Eternal. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will perform that good thing which I have spoken unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch³ of righteousness to grow up unto David ; and he shall execute⁴ judgment and righteousness in the land. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely : and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The Eternal *is* our righteousness. For thus saith the Eternal ; There shall never be cut off a man from David to sit upon the throne⁵ of the house of Israel. Neither shall there be cut off a man from the priests the Levites before me to offer⁶ burnt offerings, and to cause oblations to ascend in fumes, and to do sacrifice all the days.

19 And the word of the Eternal came⁷ unto Jeremiah, saying,
 20 Thus saith the Eternal ; If ye can make void my covenant *with* the day, and my covenant *with* the night, and that there should
 21 not be day and night in their season ; *Then* may also my covenant be made void with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne ;⁵ and with the Levites

¹ peace. ² do. ³ growth. ⁴ do. ⁵ chair. ⁶ bring. ⁷ was.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXIII. XXXIV.

- 22 the priests, my ministers. As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured : so will I increase the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.
- 23 Moreover the word of the Eternal came¹ to Jeremiah, saying,
- 24 Considerest² thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Eternal hath chosen, he hath even cast³ them off? thus they have scorned my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.
- 25 Thus saith the Eternal; If my covenant *be* not day and night, *and if* I have not appointed⁴ the ordinances of heaven and earth; Then will I cast away⁵ the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob : for I will restore their captivity, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 THE word which came¹ unto Jeremiah from the Eternal, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his force, and all the kingdoms of the countries of his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof,
- 2 saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel; Go and say to Zedekiah king of Judah, and say to him, Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king
- 3 of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be caught, and given into his hand; and thine eyes shall see the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and
- 4 thou shalt come to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the Eternal, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the Eternal of thee,
- 5 Thou shalt not die by the sword: *But* thou shalt die in peace; and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings who were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have spoken the word,
- 6 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem. When the king of Babylon's force fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left,

¹ was. ² seest. ³ despised. ⁴ put. ⁵ despise.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXIV.

against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these fortified cities
 8 remained of the cities of Judah. *This is* the word that came¹
 unto Jeremiah from the Eternal, after that the king Zedekiah
 had made² a covenant with all the people who *were* at Jeru-
 9 salem, to call out liberty unto them; That every man should
 let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* an
 Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve
 10 himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother. Now when all
 the officers, and all the people, who had entered³ into the
 covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and
 every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve
 themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them*
 11 go. But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and
 the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and
 brought them into subjection⁴ for servants and for handmaids.
 12 Therefore the word of the Eternal came¹ to Jeremiah from the
 13 Eternal, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel; I
 made² a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought
 them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of
 14 servants, saying, At the end⁵ of seven years let ye go every
 man his brother a Hebrew, who hath been sold unto thee; and
 when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free
 from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither
 15 inclined their ear. And ye turned this day, and had done the
 right in my eyes, in calling out liberty every man to his fellow;
 and ye had made² a covenant before me in the house which is
 16 called by my name: But ye turned and profaned my name,
 and caused every man his servant, and every man his hand-
 maid, whom ye had sent forth free at their pleasure,⁶ to return,
 and subdued them, to be unto you for servants and for hand-
 17 maids. Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Ye have not
 hearkened unto me, in calling out liberty, every man to his
 brother, and every man to his fellow: behold, I call out a
 liberty for you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, to the sword,
 to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you a
 18 fright unto all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the
 men that have transgressed⁷ my covenant, who have not per-

¹ was. ² cut. ³ come. ⁴ subdued them. ⁵ extremity. ⁶ their soul. ⁷ passed.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXIV. XXXV.

formed the words of the covenant which they had made¹ before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the
 19 pieces thereof. The officers of Judah, and the officers of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the
 20 land, who passed between the pieces of the calf; I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life:² and their carrion shall be for food
 21 unto the fowls of heaven, and to the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king of Judah and his officers will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life,² and into the hand of the king of Babylon's force,
 22 which are gone up from you. Behold, I will command, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and make them return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and conquer it, and burn it with fire: and I will make³ the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 THE word which came⁴ unto Jeremiah from the Eternal in the
 2 days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the Eternal, into one of the cells,
 3 and give them wine to drink. Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziah, and his brethren, and all
 4 his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; And I brought them into the house of the Eternal, into the cell of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was*
 5 by the cells of the officers, which *was* above the cell of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door: And I set⁵ before the sons of the house of the Rechabites goblets full of wine,
 6 and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither*
 7 ye, nor your sons for ever: Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall abide in tents; that ye may live many days in the
 8 land where ye sojourn. Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath

¹ cut. ² soul. ³ give. ⁴ was. ⁵ gave.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXV.

9 commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives,
 10 our sons, nor our daughters; Nor to build houses for us to
 11 abide in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: But
 12 we abode in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all
 13 that Jonadab our father commanded us. But it came to pass,
 14 when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land,
 15 that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear¹ of the
 16 force of the Chaldeans, and for fear¹ of the force of Syria: so
 17 we abide at Jerusalem. Then came² the word of the Eternal
 18 unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the
 19 God of Israel; Go and say to the men of Judah and the
 inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive³ correction to
 20 hearken to my words? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. The
 words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his
 sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they
 drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwith-
 standing I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking;
 21 but ye hearkened not unto me. I have sent also unto you all
 my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*,
 saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend
 your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and
 abide on the ground which I have given to you and to your
 fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto
 22 me: Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have per-
 formed the commandment of their father, which he had com-
 manded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:
 23 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of
 Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the in-
 habitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have spoken against
 them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not
 heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not
 24 answered. And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites,
 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye
 have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and
 kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath
 25 commanded you: Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts,

¹ from the face. ² was. ³ take.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXV. XXXVI.

the God of Israel ; There shall not be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

- 1 AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came¹ unto Jeremiah
 2 from the Eternal, saying, Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this
 3 day. Perhaps the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose² to do unto them ; that they may return every man from his evil way ; that I may forgive their iniquity and their
 4 sin. Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah : and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the Eternal, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.
 5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up ;³
 6 I cannot go into the house of the Eternal : Therefore go thou, and read⁴ in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the Eternal in the ears of the people in the house of the Eternal upon the fasting day : and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.
 7 Perhaps their supplications will come⁵ before the Eternal, and will return every one from his evil way : for great *is* the wrath and the fury that the Eternal hath pronounced⁶ against his
 8 people. And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading⁷ in the book the words of the Eternal in the house of the Eternal.
 9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they called out a fast before the Eternal to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto
 10 Jerusalem. Then read⁸ Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the Eternal, in the cell of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper enclosure, at the

¹ was. ² think. ³ withheld. ⁴ call. ⁵ fall. ⁶ spoken. ⁷ calling. ⁸ called.

entrance of the new gate of the house of the Eternal, in the
 11 ears of all the people. When Michaiah the son of Gemariah,
 the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words
 12 of the Eternal, Then he went down into the king's house, into
 the scribe's cell: and, lo, all the officers sat there, *even*
 Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and
 Elnathan, the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Sha-
 phan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the officers.
 13 Then Michaiah told unto them all the words that he had heard,
 14 when Baruch read¹ the book in the ears of the people. There-
 fore all the officers sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son
 of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in
 thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read¹ in the ears of the
 people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll
 15 in his hand, and came unto them. And they said unto him,
 Sit down now, and read² it in our ears. So Baruch read¹ *it* in
 16 their ears. Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the
 words, they were afraid³ both one and other,⁴ and said unto
 17 Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words. And
 they asked Baruch, saying, Pray, tell us, How didst thou write
 18 all these words at his mouth? Then Baruch answered them,
 He pronounced⁵ all these words unto me with his mouth, and
 I wrote *them* with the ink in the book.
 19 Then said the officers unto Baruch, Go, hide⁶ thee, thou and
 20 Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be. And they went
 in to the king into the enclosure, but they laid up the roll in
 the cell of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the
 21 ears of the king. So the king sent Jehudi to fetch⁷ the roll:
 and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's cell. And Jehudi
 read¹ it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the officers
 22 who stood beside the king. Now the king sat in the winter-
 house in the ninth month: and the fire pot was burning before
 23 him. And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read¹ three
 or four leaves,⁸ he rent it with the knife, and cast *it* into the

¹ called. ² call. ³ dreaded. ⁴ a man to his fellows. ⁵ called. ⁶ keep close.
⁷ take. ⁸ doors.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXVI.

24 fire that *was* in the pot, until all the roll was consumed¹ in the
 fire that *was* on the fire pot. Yet they dreaded not, nor rent
 their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that
 25 heard all these words. Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah
 and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he
 26 would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. But
 the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and
 Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to
 take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the
 Eternal screened them.
 27 Then the word of the Eternal came² to Jeremiah, after that
 the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch
 28 wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, Take thee again³
 another roll, and write in it all the first words that were in the
 first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.
 29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the
 Eternal; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou
 written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly
 come and destroy⁴ this land, and shall cause to cease from
 30 thence man and beast? Therefore thus saith the Eternal of
 Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the
 throne⁵ of David: and his carrion shall be cast out in the day
 31 to the heat, and in the night to the frost. And I will punish⁶
 him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will
 bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and
 upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have spoken against
 32 them; but they hearkened not. But Jeremiah had taken
 another roll, and he gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of
 Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the
 words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned
 in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many
 words like those.

¹ completed. ² was ³ return. ⁴ corrupt. ⁵ chair. ⁶ bear in mind.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXVII.

CHAP. XXXVII.

- 1 AND king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
 2 made king in the land of Judah. But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the Eternal, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.
 3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the Eternal our God for us.
 4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for
 5 they had not put¹ him into prison. Then Pharaoh's force was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.
 6 Then came² the word of the Eternal unto the prophet
 7 Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's force, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.
 8 And the Chaldeans shall return, and fight against this city,
 9 and conquer it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith the Eternal; Deceive³ not yourselves,⁴ saying, The Chaldeans shall surely
 10 depart⁵ from us: for they shall not depart.⁵ For though ye had smitten the whole force of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city
 11 with fire. And it came to pass, that when the force of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear⁶ of Pharaoh's
 12 force, Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to slip away|| thence in the midst of the
 13 people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain⁷ of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he caught Jeremiah the
 14 prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, *It is* a lie; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah caught Jeremiah, and

¹ given. ² was. ³ beguile. ⁴ your souls. ⁵ go. ⁶ from the face. ⁷ owner.

15 brought him to the officers. Wherefore the officers were angry with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put¹ him in the house of bond in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made
 16 that the house of prison. When Jeremiah had come into the dungeon,² and into the vaults,|| and Jeremiah had abode there
 17 many days; Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there
any word from the Eternal? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be given into the hand of the king of
 18 Babylon. Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against
 19 this people, that ye have put³ me in the house of prison? Where *are* now your prophets who prophesied unto you, saying, The
 king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this
 20 land? Therefore pray hear now, O my lord the king: pray let my supplication be accepted⁴ before thee; that thou cause
 me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die
 21 there. Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the enclosure of the custody, and that they should give him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah abode in the enclosure of the custody.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all
 2 the people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall
 3 live; for he shall have his life⁵ for a prey, and shall live. Thus saith the Eternal, This city shall surely be given into the hand
 4 of the king of Babylon's force, and he shall conquer it. Therefore the officers said unto the king, Pray let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth⁶ the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh⁷ not the

¹ gave. ² house of the pit. ³ given. ⁴ fall. ⁵ soul. ⁶ loosenth. ⁷ inquireth.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXVIII.

5 welfare¹ of this people, but the hurt.² Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he*
6 *that* can do *any* thing against you. Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the pit of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that *was* in the inclosure of the custody: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the pit *there was* no water, but
7 clay: so Jeremiah sunk in the clay. Now when Ebed-melech the Cushite, one³ of the eunuchs who was in the king's house, heard that they had put⁴ Jeremiah in the pit; the king then
8 sitting in the gate of Benjamin; Ebed-melech went forth out
9 of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit; let him die instead thereof of hunger: for *there is* no more
10 bread in the city. Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and bring up Jeremiah the prophet out of the pit before he die.
11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence rags dragged about and rags pulled about,|| and let them down by
12 the cords into the pit to Jeremiah. And Ebed-melech the Cushite said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* rags dragged and pulled about|| under thine armholes⁵ under the cords. And
13 Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and brought him out of the pit; and Jeremiah remained⁶ in the enclosure of the custody. Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the house of the Eternal: and the king said unto Jeremiah,
14 I will ask thee a thing; hide⁷ nothing from me. Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I tell *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt
15 not hearken unto me. So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the Lord liveth, that made us this

¹ peace. ² evil. ³ a man. ⁴ given. ⁵ joints of thy hands. ⁶ sat. ⁷ deny.

soul, if I put thee to death, or give thee into the hand of these
17 men that seek thy life!.... Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah,
Thus saith the Eternal, the God of hosts, the God of Israel;
If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's
officers, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be
18 burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house: But if
thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's officers, then
shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and
they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of
19 their hand. And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am
apprehensive of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest
they give me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not give *thee*. Pray obey the
voice of the Eternal, with which I speak unto thee: so it shall
21 be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. But if thou refuse to
go forth, this *is* the word that the Eternal hath shown me:
22 And, behold, all the women that remain in the king of Judah's
house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's officers,
and those *women* shall say, The men of thy peace have set thee
on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the
23 mire, *and* they have receded back. So they shall bring out all
thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt
not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken² by the hand
of the king of Babylon: and this city shall it burn with fire.

24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these
25 words, and thou shalt not die. But if the officers hear that I
have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto
thee, Tell us now what thou hast spoken with the king, hide³ it not
from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king
26 spoke with thee: Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented
my supplication⁴ before the king, that he would not cause me
27 to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. Then came all
the officers unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them
according to all these words that the king had commanded.
So they turned from him in silence; for the matter was not

¹ soul. ² seized. ³ deny. ⁴ I caused my grace to fall.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXVIII. XXXIX.

28 heard of. So Jeremiah abode in the enclosure of the custody until the day that Jerusalem was conquered :

And he was *there* when Jerusalem was conquered.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 IN the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth
month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his
2 force against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. *And* in the
eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day*
3 of the month, the city was broken up. And all the officers of
the king of Babylon came in, and abode in the middle gate,
even Nergal-sharezer, Sangar-nebo, Sarsechim, chief eunuch,
Nergal, chief of the magi, with all the remainder of the
4 officers of the king of Babylon. And it came to pass, *that*
when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men
of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night,
by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the double
5 rampart : and he went out the way of the plain. But the
Chaldeans' force pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in
the plains of Jericho : and when they had taken him, they
brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah,
6 in the land of Hamath, and he gave¹ judgment upon him. Then
the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah
before his eyes : also the king of Babylon slaughtered all the
7 nobles of Judah. Moreover he blinded Zedekiah's eyes, and
8 bound him with fetters, to bring him to Babylon. And the
Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the people's house,
9 with fire, and pulled down the ramparts of Jerusalem. And
the rest of the people that remained in the city, and those that
fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that
remained, Nebuzaradan, chief of the executioners, carried into
10 exile. But of the indigent of the people, who had nothing,
Nebuzaradan, chief of the executioners, suffered to remain in
the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and grounds at the
11 same time. Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon commanded
concerning Jeremiah Nebuzaradan chief of the executioners,

¹ spoke.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XXXIX. XL.

12 saying, Take him, and set¹ thine eye upon him, and do him no
 13 harm;² but do unto him even as he shall say³ unto thee. So
 Nebuzaradan, chief of the executioners, sent, and Nebushasban,
 chief eunuch, and Nergal-sharezer, chief of the magi, and all the
 14 king of Babylon's chiefs; Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out
 of the enclosure of the custody, and committed⁴ him unto Ge-
 daliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should
 bring him forth to the house: so he abode among the people.
 15 Now the word of the Eternal came⁵ unto Jeremiah, while he
 16 was shut⁶ up in the enclosure of the custody, saying, Go and
 speak to Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, Thus saith the
 Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my
 words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall
 17 be *accomplished* in that day before thee. But I will deliver
 thee in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: and thou
 shalt not be given into the hand of the men whom thou darest.
 18 For I will surely rescue thee, and thou shalt not fall by the
 sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou
 hast put thy trust in me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. XL.

1 THE word that came⁵ to Jeremiah from the Eternal, after that
 Nebuzaradan the chief of the executioners had sent him away
 from the Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains
 among all the exiles of Jerusalem and Judah that were carried
 2 into exile to Babylon. And the chief of the executioners
 took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The Eternal thy God hath
 3 pronounced⁷ this evil upon this place. Now the Eternal hath
 brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye
 have sinned against the Eternal, and have not obeyed his voice,
 4 therefore this thing is come⁵ upon you. And now, behold, I
 loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thy hand.
 If it seem⁸ good in thine eyes to come with me into Babylon,
 come; and I will set⁹ mine eye upon thee: but if it seem⁸ ill
 in thine eyes to come with me into Babylon, forbear:¹⁰ behold,

¹ put. ² nothing. ³ speak. ⁴ gave. ⁵ was. ⁶ withheld. ⁷ spoken. ⁸ be.
⁹ put. ¹⁰ cease.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XL.

- all the land *is* before thee : whither it seemeth¹ good and right
5 for thee to go, thither go. Now while he had not yet returned,
he said, Go back to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of
Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath appointed over the
cities of Judah, and abide with him among the people : or go
wheresoever it seemeth¹ right in thine eyes to go. So the
chief of the executioners gave him an allowance and a present,
6 and let him go. Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son
of Ahikam to Mizpah ; and abode with him among the people
that remained in the land.
- 7 Now when all the officers of the forces which *were* in the
fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon
had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam over the land, and
had committed² unto him men, and women, and little ones, and
of the indigent of the land, of them that were not carried into
8 exile to Babylon ; Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,
even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan
the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and
the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a
9 Maachathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men,
saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans : abide in the land,
and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.
10 As for me, behold, I will abide at Mizpah, to appear³ before the
Chaldeans, who will come unto us : but ye, gather ye wine,
and summer *fruits*, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and
11 abide in your cities that ye have seized. Likewise when all
the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and
in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the
king of Babylon had left⁴ a remnant of Judah, and that he had
appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of
12 Shaphan ; Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither
they were thrust, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah,
unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer *fruits* very much.
13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the
forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,
14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king
of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to

¹ is. ² appointed. ³ stand. ⁴ given.

- slay thee?¹ But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.
- 15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah said to Gedaliah in Mizpah in secrecy, saying, Pray let me go, and I will smite Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee,¹ that all the Jews who are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?
- 16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest a lie of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

- 1 Now it came to pass in the seventh month, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the chiefs of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat
- 2 bread together in Mizpah. Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and put him to death, whom the king of Babylon had appointed
- 3 over the land. Ishmael also smote all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that
- 4 were found there, *and* the men of war. And it came to pass the second day after he had put Gedaliah to death, and no man
- 5 knew *it*, That there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having made incisions upon themselves, with an oblation and incense in their hand, to
- 6 bring *them* to the house of the Eternal. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah towards them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he encountered them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.
- 7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slaughtered them in the midst
- 8 of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him. But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Put us not to death: for we have hidden treasures in the field, of wheat, and

¹ smite thee a soul.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLI.

of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he ceased, and put
 9 them not to death among their brethren. Now the pit wherein
 Ishmael had cast all the carcasses of the men, whom he had
 smitten because of Gedaliah, *was* it which Asa the king had
 made on account of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the
 10 son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain. Then
 Ishmael carried away captive all the remainder of the people
 that *were* in the Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the
 people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the
 master of the executioners had committed¹ to Gedaliah the son
 of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them
 11 away captive, and went to pass over to the Ammonites. But
 when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the
 forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael
 12 the son of Nethaniah had done, Then they took all the men,
 and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found
 13 him by the many waters that *are* in Gibeon. Now it came to
 pass, *that* when all the people who *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan
 the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces that *were*
 14 with him, then they were glad. So all the people that Ishmael
 had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about² and returned,
 15 and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. But Ishmael the
 son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and
 16 went to the Ammonites. Then took Johanan the son of
 Kareah, and all the officers of the forces that *were* with him, all
 the remnant of the people whom he had recovered³ from Ishmael
 the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had smitten
 Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* grown up men of war, and
 the women, and the little ones, and the eunuchs, whom he had
 17 restored from Gibeon: And they went, and abode in Geruth-
 chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to come into Egypt,
 18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, be-
 cause Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah the
 son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon appointed over the
 land.

¹ appointed. ² encompassed. ³ restored.

CHAP. XLII.

1 THEN all the officers of the forces, and Johanan the son of
 Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people
 2 from the least even unto the greatest, came near, And said
 unto Jeremiah the prophet, Pray let our supplication be ac-
 cepted¹ before thee, and pray for us unto the Eternal thy God,
even for all this remnant; for we are left *but* a few of many, as
 3 thine eyes do see us: That the Eternal thy God may show² us
 the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.
 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*;
 behold, I will pray unto the Eternal your God according to
 your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing
 the Eternal shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will
 5 not keep a word back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah,
 The Eternal be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do
 not even according to all things for the which the Eternal thy
 6 God shall send thee to us. Whether *it be* good, or whether *it*
be evil, we will obey the voice of the Eternal our God, to whom
 we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the
 7 voice of the Eternal our God. And it came to pass at the end³
 of ten days, that the word of the Eternal came unto Jeremiah.
 8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers
 of the forces who *were* with him, and all the people from the
 9 least even to the greatest, and said unto them, Thus saith the
 Eternal, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present⁴
 10 your supplication before him; If ye will still abide in this land,
 then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant
 you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I
 11 have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of
 whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, *is* the declaration of
 the Eternal: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you
 12 from his hand. And I will show⁵ mercies unto you, that he
 may have mercy upon you, and restore you to your own land.
 13 But if ye say, We will not abide in this land, neither obey the
 14 voice of the Eternal your God, Saying, No; but we will go
 into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the

¹ fall. ² tell. ³ extremity. ⁴ to cause to fall. ⁵ give.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLII. XLIII.

sound¹ of the cornet, nor have hunger of bread ; and there will
 15 we abide : And now therefore hear the word of the Eternal,
 ye remnant of Judah ; Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God
 of Israel ; If ye wholly set² your faces to enter³ into Egypt, and
 16 come to sojourn there ; Then it shall come to pass, *that* the
 sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of
 Egypt, and the famine, of which ye are apprehensive, shall cleave
 17 to you there in Egypt ; and there ye shall die. So shall it be
 with all the men that set² their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn
 there ; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the
 pestilence ; and there shall be no one remaining or escaping
 18 from the evil that I will bring upon them. For thus saith the
 Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel ; As my wrath and my fury
 hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem ; so
 shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter³
 into Egypt : and ye shall be an execration, and an astonish-
 ment, and a curse, and a disgrace ; and ye shall see this place
 19 no more. The Eternal hath spoken concerning you, O ye
 remnant of Judah ; Go³ ye not into Egypt : know certainly
 20 that I have testified to you this day. For ye dissembled
 in your hearts,⁴ when ye sent me unto the Eternal your God,
 saying, Pray for us unto the Eternal our God ; and accord-
 ing unto all that the Eternal our God shall say, so tell unto
 21 us, and we will do *it*. And *now* I have this day told *it* to you ;
 but ye have not obeyed the voice of the Eternal your God,
 22 nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you. Now
 therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the
 famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to
 come *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had finished speak-
 ing unto all the people all the words of the Eternal their God,
 for which the Eternal their God had sent him to them, *even* all
 these words,

¹ voice. ² put. ³ come. ⁴ ye caused to err in your souls.

2 Then said Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the men acting presumptuously, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest a lie: the Eternal our God hath
 3 not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there. But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to give us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us
 4 to death, and carry us away as exiles into Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the Eternal, to dwell in
 5 the land of Judah. But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven,
 6 to sojourn in the land of Judah; The grown up men, the women, the little ones, and the king's daughters, and every person¹ that Nebuzaradan the captain² of the executioners had left³ with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and
 7 Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the Eternal: thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.
 8 Then came⁴ the word of the Eternal unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, Take great stones in thy hand, and secrete them in the mortar|| in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entrance of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, before the eyes of the men of
 9 Judah; And say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set⁵ his throne⁶ upon these stones that I have secreted; and he shall spread⁷
 10 his royal pavilion|| over them. And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver such as are* for the death to the death; and such *as are* for the captivity to the captivity;
 11 and such *as are* for the sword to the sword. And I will set on fire the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall wrap round the land of Egypt, as a shepherd wrappeth round his garment; and
 12 he shall go forth from thence in peace. He shall break to pieces the monuments of Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

¹ soul. ² master. ³ placed. ⁴ was. ⁵ put. ⁶ chair. ⁷ incline.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLIV.

CHAP. XLIV.

- 1 THE word that came¹ to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who abide in the land of Egypt, who abide at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,
- 2 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* a ruin,
- 3 and no man abideth therein, Because of their wickedness which they have committed² to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew
- 4 not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers. Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this thing of abomination that I hate.
- 5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from
- 6 their evil, to burn no incense unto other gods. Wherefore my fury and my wrath were poured forth, and were kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they became³ a ruin and desolation, as at this day. Therefore now thus saith the Eternal, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit⁴ ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, babe and suckling,
- 8 out of Judah, to leave you no remainder; In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to sojourn, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a disgrace among all the nations of the
- 9 earth? Have ye forgotten the evil of your fathers, and the evil of the kings of Judah, and the evil of their wives, and your own evil, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed² in the land of Judah, and in the streets of
- 10 Jerusalem? They have not become contrite *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my ordinances, that I set⁵ before you and before your fathers.
- 11 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel;

¹ was. ² done. ³ were. ⁴ do. ⁵ gave.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLIV.

Behold, I will set¹ my face against you for evil, and to cut off
 12 all Judah. And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have
 set¹ their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there,
 and they shall all be consumed,² *and* fall in the land of Egypt;
 they shall *even* be consumed² by the sword *and* by the famine:
 they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the
 sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and*
 13 an astonishment, and a curse, and a disgrace. For I will
 punish³ them that abide in the land of Egypt, as I have pun-
 14 ished⁴ Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the
 pestilence: So that none of the remnant of Judah, which
 are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape
 or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to
 the which they have a desire⁵ to return to dwell⁶ there: for
 15 none shall return but such as shall escape. Then all the men
 who knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods,
 and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the
 people that abode in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered
 16 Jeremiah, saying, *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto
 us in the name of the Eternal, we will not hearken unto thee.
 17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of
 our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and
 to pour out libations unto her, as we have done, we, and our
 fathers, our kings, and our officers, in the cities of Judah, and
 in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* we could *eat* bread to
 satisfaction, and were well, and saw no evil. But since we
 ceased to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour
 out libations unto her, we have lacked all *things*, and have been
 19 consumed² by the sword and by the famine. And when we
 burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out liba-
 tions unto her, did we make her cakes to worship⁷ her, and
 20 pour out libations unto her, without our men? Then Jeremiah
 said unto all the people, to the grown up men, and to the
 women, and to all the people who had given him that answer,⁸
 21 saying, Was it not the incense that ye burned in the cities of
 Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers,
 your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, which
 22 the Eternal remembered, and came into his mind?⁹ So that

¹ put. ² completed. ³ bear in mind. ⁴ borne in mind. ⁵ raise their soul.
⁶ abide. ⁷ grieve. ⁸ answered him a word. ⁹ and came upon his heart.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLIV.

the Eternal could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed ; therefore is your land a ruin, and an astonishment, and
 23 a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day. Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the Eternal, and have not obeyed the voice of the Eternal, nor walked in his law, nor in his ordinances, nor in his testimonies ;
 24 therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day. Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the Eternal, all Judah that *are* in the land of
 25 Egypt : Thus said the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saying : Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform¹ our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out libations unto her : ye will surely ac-
 26 complish² your vows, and surely perform¹ your vows. Therefore hear ye the word of the Eternal, all Judah that abide in the land of Egypt ; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the Eternal, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying,
 27 The Lord Eternal liveth. Behold, I will diligently watch over them for evil, and not for good : and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed³ by the sword and
 28 by the famine, until there be an end of them. Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into to the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall
 29 know whose words shall stand,⁴ mine, or theirs.⁵ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, is the declaration of the Eternal, that I will punish⁶ you in this place, that ye may know that my
 30 words shall surely stand⁴ against you for evil : Thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life ;⁷ as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.⁷

¹ do. ² establish. ³ completed. ⁴ rise. ⁵ from me or from them. ⁶ bear
 in mind. ⁷ soul.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLV. XLVI.

CHAP. XLV.

1 THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, concerning thee, O Baruch; Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the Eternal hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no repose. Thus shalt thou say unto him, The Eternal saith thus; Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, is the declaration of the Eternal: but thy life¹ will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 THE word of the Eternal which came² to Jeremiah the prophet against the nations; Against Egypt, against the force of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. Order ye shield and large shield, and draw³ near to the war. Harness⁴ the horses; and go up, ye horsemen, and place yourselves with *your* helmets; furbish the spears,|| *and* put on the coats of mail. Why have I seen them disnayed, receding back, and their heroes beaten down, fleeing apace, and turning not back? *for* dread *was* round about, is the declaration of the Eternal. Let not the swift⁵ flee away, nor the hero escape; they shall stumble, and fall towards the north by⁶ the river Euphrates. Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood,⁷ whose waters are tossed as the rivers? Egypt riseth⁸ up like a flood,⁷ and *his* waters are tossed like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. Go up, ye horses; and *drive*

¹ soul. ² was. ³ step. ⁴ bind. ⁵ light. ⁶ on the hand of. ⁷ the Nile.
⁸ goeth up.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLVI.

- madly, ye chariots; and let the heroes come forth; Cush and Put, that handle¹ *the* shield; and Ludim, that handle¹ *and* bend *the* bow. And that day is to the Lord Eternal of hosts a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and *the* sword shall devour,² and it shall be satisfied and be quenched with their blood: for the Lord Eternal of hosts hath 11 a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou multiply medicines; *for* thou shalt 12 not be cured. Nations have heard of thine ignominy, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the hero hath stumbled against the hero, *and* they are fallen both together.
- 13 The word that the Eternal spake to Jeremiah the prophet, at the coming of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to smite the 14 land of Egypt. Declare ye in Egypt, and proclaim in Migdol, and proclaim in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Place thyself, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour² round about 15 thee. Why are thy mighty ones carried off? they stood not 16 because the Eternal did thrust them. He multiplied those that stumbled, yea, a man fell upon his fellow: and they said, Arise, and let us return to our own people, and to the land of 17 our nativity, from the oppressing sword. They did call there, Pharoah king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath allowed the 18 time appointed to pass. *As* I live, is the declaration of the King, whose name *is* the Eternal of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he 19 come. O thou daughter abiding in Egypt, make thyself vessels for exile: for Noph shall be a desolation and waste, without an inhabitant.
- 20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, a butcher cometh, cometh 21 from the north. Also her hirelings in the midst of her *are* like stalled calves; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity³ was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation. The 22 voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall go with a force, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. 23 They shall cut down her forest, is the declaration of the Eternal, though it cannot be searched; because they are more 24 than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable. The daughter of Egypt shall be ashamed; she shall be given into the hand 25 of the people of the north. The Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish⁴ Ammon of No, and

¹ seize. ² eat. ³ mist. ⁴ bear in mind.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLVI. XLVII. XLVIII.

Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even
 26 Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him: And I will give them
 into the hand of those that seek their lives,¹ and into the hand
 of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his
 servants: and afterwards she shall dwell, as in the days of
 27 antiquity, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. But fear not thou,
 O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, be-
 hold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land
 of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and
 28 at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid. Fear thou not, O
 Jacob my servant, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: for I *am*
 with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither
 I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but
 chastise thee in measure;² yet will I not hold thee wholly
 guiltless.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 THE word of the Eternal that came³ to Jeremiah the prophet
 against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.
 2 Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, waters rise⁴ up out of the
 north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the
 land, and the fulness thereof; the city, and them that abide
 therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the
 3 land shall howl. At the noise⁵ of the stamping|| of the hoofs
 of his mighty *horses*, at the rushing⁶ of his chariots, *and at* the
 multitude⁷ of his wheels, the fathers shall not turn back to *their*
 4 children for feebleness of hands; Because of the day that
 cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus
 and Zidon every helping remnant: for the Eternal will spoil
 the Philistines, the remainder of the island⁸ of Caphthor.
 5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is struck dumb *with*
 the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?
 6 O thou sword of the Eternal, how long *will it be* ere thou be
 quiet? put up⁹ thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.
 7 How can it be quiet, seeing the Eternal hath given it a charge¹⁰
 against Ashkelon, and against the sea coast? there hath he
 appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 To Moab thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel;
 Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathim is ashamed *and*

¹ souls. ² judgment. ³ was. ⁴ go. ⁵ voice. ⁶ quaking. ⁷ crowd.
⁸ maritime settlement. ⁹ be gathered. ¹⁰ command.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLVIII.

2 conquered: the Misgab is ashamed and dismayed. *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised¹ evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt be struck dumb, O Madmen; the
3 sword shall pursue² thee. A voice of crying *shall be* from Ho-
4 ronaim, spoiling and a great breach. Moab is broken; her
5 young ones have caused a cry to be heard. For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the adversaries have heard a cry of de-
6 struction.³ Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the
7 desert. For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken:⁴ and Chemosh shall go forth into exile *with* his priests and his officers together.
8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the Eternal hath spoken. Give wings|| unto Moab, that it may flying get away: for the cities thereof shall be a
9 desolation, without any to abide therein. Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the Eternal deceitfully, and cursed *be* he
10 that keepeth back⁵ his sword from blood. Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled⁶ on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into exile: therefore his taste remained⁷ in him, and his odour
11 is not changed. Therefore, behold, the days come, is the declaration of the Eternal, that I will send unto him fetters that shall bend him low and shall empty his vessels, and
12 dash their skin bottles. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their
13 confidence. How say ye, *We are* heroes and men of force for
14 the war? Moab is spoiled, and he is gone up *against* her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, is the declaration of the King, whose name *is* the Eternal of
15 hosts. The calamity⁸ of Moab *is* near to come, and his evil hasteth fast. All ye that are around him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the staff of might broken,
16 *and* the rod of splendour.⁹ Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong
17 holds. O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is
18 done? Moab is confounded; for it is dismayed: howl and
19
20

¹ thought. ² go after. ³ breach. ⁴ conquered. ⁵ denied. ⁶ is quiet.
⁷ stood. ⁸ mist. ⁹ stick.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLVIII.

21 cry ; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled, And judgment
 is come upon the plain country : upon Holon, and upon Jaha-
 22 zah, and upon Mephaath, And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo,
 23 and upon Beth-diblathaim, And upon Kiriathaim, and upon
 24 Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon, And upon Kerioth, and upon
 Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or
 25 near. The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, is
 26 the declaration of the Eternal. Make ye him drunken : for he
 magnified *himself* against the Eternal : Moab also shall wallow||
 27 in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision. For was not
 Israel a derision unto thee ? was he found among thieves, that
 28 since thou spakest of him, thou shakedst thy head ?¹ O ye that
 abide in Moab, leave² the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be
 like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the mouth
 29 of a cavity. We have heard the pride of Moab, being ex-
 ceeding proud, his loftiness,³ and his pride, and his arrogancy,⁴
 30 and the haughtiness of his heart. I know his ire, is the de-
 claration of the Eternal ; but *it is* not so ;⁵ his liars do what
 31 is groundless. Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will
 cry out for all Moab ; *mine heart* shall utter sighs for the men
 32 of Kir-heres. O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the
 weeping of Jazer : thy tendrils are gone over the sea, they reach⁶
even to the sea of Jazer : the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer
 33 fruits and upon thy vintage. And joy and gladness is taken⁷
 from the fruitful field, and from the land of Moab ; and I have
 caused wine to fail from the winepresses : none shall tread with
 34 shouting ; *their shouting shall be* no shouting. From the cry
 of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they
 uttered⁸ their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* a
 heifer of three years old : for the waters also of Nimrim shall
 35 be desolations. Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, is the
 declaration of the Eternal, him that offereth⁹ in the high
 36 places, and him that burneth incense to his gods. Therefore
 my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart
 37 shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres : because
the abundance that he hath gotten *is* perished. For every
 head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped :¹⁰ upon all the
 38 hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth. *There*
shall be lamentation generally upon all the roofs of Moab, and
 in the streets thereof : for I have broken Moab like a vessel
 39 wherein *is* no pleasure, is the declaration of the Eternal. How
 is it dismayed ! Howl ! how hath Moab turned the back, is
 ashamed ! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all

¹ thyself.

² forsake.

³ height.

⁴ excellence.

⁵ groundless.

⁶ touch.

⁷ gathered.

⁸ given.

⁹ bringeth up,

¹⁰ diminished.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLVIII. XLIX.

- 40 them around him. For thus saith the Eternal; Behold, he shall soar as the eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.
- 41 The towns are conquered, and the strong holds are surprised,¹ and the hearts of the heroes in Moab at that day shall be as
- 42 the heart of a woman in her pangs. And Moab shall be exterminated from *being* a people, because he hath magnified
- 43 *himself* against the Eternal. Fear, and pit,² and snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, is the declaration of the
- 44 Eternal. He that fleeth from the dread shall fall into the cavity; and he that getteth up out of the cavity shall be taken³
- 45 year of their visitation, is the declaration of the Eternal. They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon for want of strength: for a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour⁴ the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.⁵
- 46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.
- 47 Yet will I return the captivity of Moab in the remoteness of days, is the declaration of the Eternal. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

- 1 CONCERNING the children of Ammon, thus saith the Lord; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth Malkom inherit Gad, and his people abide in his cities? Therefore, behold, days come, is the declaration of the Eternal, that I will cause a din of war to be heard in Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall be a desolate heap of ruins, and her daughters shall be burnt with⁶ fire: then shall Israel be heir unto
- 3 them that were his heirs, saith the Eternal. Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the sheepfolds;⁷ for Malkom shall go into exile, *and* his priests and his officers
- 4 together. Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? Thy valley floweth *with blood*, O backsliding daughter that trusted in her
- 5 treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me? Behold, I will bring dread upon thee, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal of hosts, from all those that *are* around thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up⁸
- 6 him that wandereth. And afterwards I will restore the captivity of the children of Ammon, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

¹ seized. ² cavity. ³ conquered. ⁴ eat. ⁵ sons of noise. ⁶ set on.

⁷ hedges. ⁸ collect.

7 Concerning Edom, thus saith the Eternal of hosts; *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? counsel *is* perished from the prudent,
 8 their wisdom is corrupt.|| The inhabitants of Dedan fled, were turned back and dwelt deep; for I brought the calamity¹ of
 9 Esau upon him, the time *that* I visited² him. If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if
 10 thieves by night, they will destroy³ till they have enough. But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled,
 11 and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not. Leave⁴ thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.
 12 For thus saith the Eternal; Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished?⁵ thou shalt not go
 13 unpunished,⁵ but thou shalt surely drink *of it*. For I have sworn by myself, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a disgrace, a waste,⁶ and a curse;
 14 and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. I have heard a rumour⁷ from the Eternal, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Gather⁸ ye together, and come
 15 against her, and rise up to the war. For, lo, I will make⁹ thee small among the nations, *and* scorned among men. Thy terribleness hath enticed thee, *and* the presumption of thy heart,
 16 O thou that dwellest in the clefts|| of the rock, that holdest⁹ the height of a hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, *is* the
 17 declaration of the Eternal. Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss
 18 at all the plagues¹¹ thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the Eternal no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man sojourn in it.
 19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling¹² of the Jordan against the abode of strength;¹³ when I give her rest I will cause him to run away from her; and him that is chosen I will appoint¹⁴ over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand
 20 before me? Therefore hear the counsel of the Eternal, that he hath taken¹⁵ against Edom; and his purposes,¹⁶ that he hath purposed¹⁶ against the inhabitants of Teman: If the least of the flock shall not drag them, if he shall not make their abode
 21 desolate over them.... The earth is quaked at the noise¹⁷ of
 22 their fall, the voice thereof is heard in the Red sea.¹⁸ Behold,

¹ mist. ² bore in mind. ³ corrupt. ⁴ forsake. ⁵ be guiltless. ⁶ drought.
⁷ report. ⁸ collect. ⁹ give. ¹⁰ seizest. ¹¹ strokes. ¹² excellency.
¹³ continuity. ¹⁴ bear in mind. ¹⁵ counselled. ¹⁶ thought. ¹⁷ voice.
¹⁸ sea of flags.

he shall come up and soar as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the heroes of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. Concerning Damascus. Hamath is ashamed, and Arpad: for they have heard an evil report: they despond; *there is* apprehension on the sea; it cannot be quiet. Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear^{||} hath laid hold on *her*: trouble and pangs have seized on her, as a woman giving birth. How is the city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy! Therefore her youths shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be struck dumb in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. And I will kindle a fire in the rampart of Damascus, and it shall consume¹ the palaces of Ben-hadad.

Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote, thus saith the Eternal; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they take² to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall call unto them, Dread *is* on every side. Flee, get you far off,³ dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken⁴ counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose⁵ against you. Arise, get you up unto a peaceable nation, that abideth securely, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, which hath neither gates nor bolt, *which* dwelleth alone. And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will disperse into all winds them whose corners *of the hair* are shortened; and I will bring their calamity⁶ from all sides thereof, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And Hazor shall be a dwelling⁷ for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man sojourn in it. The word of the Eternal that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief⁸ of their might. And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four extremities of the heaven, and will disperse them

¹ eat. ² carry. ³ exceedingly. ⁴ counselled. ⁵ thought a thought. ⁶ mist.

⁷ residence. ⁸ beginning.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. XLIX. L.

towards all those winds; and there shall not be the nation
 37 whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come. For I will cause
 Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them
 that seek their life:¹ and I will bring evil upon them, *even* the
 fierceness of my wrath, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; and
 I will send forth the sword after them, till I have consumed
 38 them: And I will set² my throne³ in Elam, and will destroy
 from thence king and officers, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
 39 But it shall come to pass in the remoteness of the days, *that* I
 will restore the captivity of Elam, *is* the declaration of the
 Eternal.

CHAP. L.

1 THE word that the Eternal spake against Babylon *and* against
 2 the land of the Chaldeans by⁴ Jeremiah the prophet. Tell ye
 among the nations, and proclaim, and set up⁵ a standard; pro-
 claim, *and* deny not: say, Babylon is conquered, Bell is
 ashamed, Merodach is broken in pieces;⁶ her idols are con-
 3 founded, her images are broken in pieces.⁶ For out of the
 north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make⁷
 her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall
 4 remove, they shall go from man to beast. In those days, and in
 that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, the children of
 Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together
 shall go, going and weeping: they seek the Eternal, their God.
 5 They shall ask *for* Zion with their faces towards the way
 thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the
 Eternal in a covenant for ever *that* shall not be forgotten.
 6 My people hath been a straying flock: their shepherds have
 caused them to err, they have turned them away *on* the moun-
 tains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have for-
 7 gotten their crouching-place. All that found them have de-
 voured⁸ them: and their adversaries said, We are not guilty,
 because they have sinned against the Eternal, the abode of
 8 justice, even the Eternal, the hope⁹ of their fathers. Remove
 out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of
 9 the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks. For,
 lo, I will excite and cause to come up against Babylon an as-
 sembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall
 set *themselves* in order against her; from thence she shall be
 conquered: their arrows *shall be* as of an expert¹⁰ hero;
 10 none shall return in vain.¹¹ And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all
 that spoil her shall be satisfied, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
 11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye plunderers of

¹ soul. ² put. ³ chair. ⁴ in the hand. ⁵ carry. ⁶ dismayed. ⁷ set.
 ⁸ eaten. ⁹ gathering. ¹⁰ understanding. ¹¹ empty.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. L.

mine heritage, because ye skip as a calf at grass, and bellow¹ as
 12 bulls;² Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you
 shall be put to shame: behold, the future³ of nations *shall be a*
 13 desert, aridity, and barrenness. Because of the anger of the Eternal
 it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every
 one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all
 14 her plagues.⁴ Set *yourselves* in order against Babylon round
 about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot⁵ at her, spare no ar-
 15 rows: for she hath sinned against the Eternal. Shout⁶ against
 her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations
 are fallen, her ramparts are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance
 of the Eternal: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done,
 16 do unto her. Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that
 handleth⁷ the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the
 oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and
 17 they shall flee every one to his own land. Israel *is* a sheep⁸
 scared away, which lions have driven away: the first, the king of
 Assyria hath devoured⁹ him; and this last, Nebuchadrezzar
 18 king of Babylon hath broken his bones. Therefore thus saith
 the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish¹⁰
 the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished¹¹ the king
 19 of Assyria. And I will bring Israel again to his abode, and he
 shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satis-
 20 fied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead. In those days, and in
 that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, the iniquity of
 Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be none*; and the sins
 of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them
 whom I leave remaining.

21 Go up against the land of double bitterness, *even* against it,
 and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and exterminate
 after them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and do according
 22 to all that I have commanded thee. A sound¹² of war *is* in the
 23 land, and of great destruction.¹³ How is the hammer of the
 whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become
 24 a desolation among the nations! I have laid a snare for thee,
 and thou art also taken,¹⁴ O Babylon, and thou didst not know:
 thou art found, and also caught, because thou has striven against
 25 the Eternal. The Eternal hath opened his armoury,¹⁵ and
 hath brought forth the weapons¹⁶ of his indignation: for this
is the work of the Lord Eternal of hosts in the land of the
 26 Chaldeans. Come against her from the extremity, open her

¹ cry out. ² mighty ones. ³ remoteness. ⁴ blows. ⁵ handle. ⁶ raise a din.
⁷ seizeth. ⁸ one of the flock. ⁹ eaten. ¹⁰ bear in mind. ¹¹ borne in mind.
¹² a voice. ¹³ breach. ¹⁴ conquered. ¹⁵ treasury. ¹⁶ vessels.

stalls : cast her up as heaps, and exterminate her : let there
 27 be no remainder of her. Slay¹ all her bulls ; let them go down
 to the slaughter : woe unto them ! for their day is come, the
 28 time of their visitation. The voice of them that flee and es-
 cape out of the land of Babylon, to tell in Zion the vengeance
 29 of the Eternal our God, the vengeance of his temple.² Sum-
 mon together the archers against Babylon : all ye that bend
 the bow, camp against it round about ; let none thereof escape :
 repay her according to her working ; according to all that she
 hath done, do unto her : for she hath been presumptuous
 30 against the Eternal, against the Holy One of Israel. Therefore
 shall her youths fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall
 be struck dumb in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
 31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O presumption, *is* the declaration of
 the Eternal of hosts : for thy day is come, the time *that* I will
 32 bear thee in mind. And presumption shall stumble and fall, and
 none shall raise him up : and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and
 33 it shall devour all round about him. Thus saith the Eternal of
 hosts ; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were*
 wronged together : and all that took them captives held them
 34 fast ; they refused to let them go. Their Redeemer *is* strong ;
 the Eternal of hosts *is* his name : he shall thoroughly plead their
 cause,³ that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the in-
 35 habitants of Babylon. A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, *is* the
 declaration of the Eternal, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon,
 36 and upon her officers, and upon her wise *men*. A sword *is*
 upon the liars ; and they shall act foolishly : a sword *is* upon
 37 her heroes ; and they shall be dismayed. A sword *is* upon their
 horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled
 people⁴ that *are* in the midst of her ; and they shall become as
 women : a sword *is* upon her treasures ; and they shall be
 38 robbed. A drought *is* upon her waters ; and they shall be
 dried up : for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are
 39 mad upon *their* horrifying idols. Therefore wild beasts of the
 desert with the howling animals of islands|| shall abide *there*,
 and ostriches shall abide therein : and it shall be no more in-
 40 habited for ever ; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation
 to generation. As the overthrow by God of Sodom and Go-
 morrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, *is* the declaration of
 the Eternal, *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son
 41 of man sojourn therein. Behold, a people shall come from the
 north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up⁵
 42 from the coasts⁶ of the earth. They shall lay hold of the bow
 and the lance : they *are* cruel, and will not show mercy : their

¹ dry up. ² palace. ³ quarrel their quarrel. ⁴ evening. ⁵ excited. ⁶ two
 thighs.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. L. LI.

voice shall sound like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses,
every one put in array,¹ like a man to the war, against thee, O
 43 daughter of Babylon. The king of Babylon hath heard the re-
 port of them, and his hands waxed feeble: trouble took hold of
 44 him, *and* pangs as of a woman giving birth. Behold, he shall come
 up like a lion from the swelling² of the Jordan against the abode
 of strength;³ when I give her rest I will cause him to run away
 from her; and him that is chosen I will appoint⁴ over her?
 for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and
 45 who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore
 hear ye the counsel of the Eternal, that he hath taken⁵ against
 Babylon; and his purposes,⁶ that he hath purposed⁶ against the
 inhabitants of Teman: If the least of the flock shall not drag
 them, if he shall not make their abode desolate over them....
 46 At the noise⁷ of the taking⁸ of Babylon the land is moved,
 and a cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 THUS saith the Eternal; Behold, I will excite against Baby-
 lon, and against them that abide in the heart of them that rise
 2 up against me, a destroying wind; And will send forth unto
 Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall depopulate^{||} her
 land: for in the day of evil they shall be against her round
 3 about. Against *him that* bendeth let the bender bend his bow,
 and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and
 4 spare ye not her youths; doom ye all her host. Thus the
 slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that*
 5 *are* thrust through in her streets. For Israel *hath not been*
 widowed nor Judah of his God, of the Eternal of hosts;
 though their land was filled with guilt against the Holy One
 6 of Israel. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every
 man his soul: be not cut off⁹ in her iniquity; for this *is* the
 time of the vengeance of the Eternal; he repays unto her a
 7 recompence. Babylon *hath been* a golden goblet in the hand
 of the Eternal, that made all the earth drunken: the nations
 8 have drunken of her wine; therefore nations are mad. Babylon
 is suddenly fallen and broken: howl for her; take balm for
 9 her pain, perhaps she may be healed. We would have healed
 Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go
 every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth¹⁰
 10 unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies. The Eternal

set in order. ² excellency. ³ continuity. ⁴ bear in mind. ⁵ counselled.
⁶ thought. ⁷ voice. ⁸ seizing. ⁹ struck dumb. ¹⁰ toucheth.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. LI.

- hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us relate
 11 in Zion the work of the Eternal our God. Make bright the
 arrows; fill the shields: the Eternal hath excited the spirit of
 the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon,
 to destroy¹ it; because it *is* the vengeance of the Eternal, the
 12 vengeance of his temple.² Carry a banner upon the ramparts
 of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, pre-
 pare the ambushes: for the Eternal hath both devised and
 done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.
 13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures,
 14 thine end is come *and* the measure³ of thy covetousness. The
 Eternal of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will
 fill thee with men, as with locusts|| and they shall lift up⁴ a
 15 shout against thee. He hath made the earth by his power, he
 hath prepared the world by his wisdom, and hath inclined
 16 heaven by his understanding. When he uttereth⁵ *his* voice,
there is a multitude⁶ of waters in the heavens; and he bringeth
 up vapours from the extremity of the earth: he maketh light-
 nings for the rain, and bringeth forth wind out of his treasures.
 17 Every man is brutish by⁷ *his* knowledge; every refiner is con-
 founded by⁷ the graven image: for his molten image *is* false-
 hood, and *there is* no breath⁸ in them. They *are* vanity, the
 work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.
 19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of
 all things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the
 Eternal of hosts *is* his name.
 20 Thou *art* my battle axe *and* weapons⁹ of war: for with thee
 will I break in pieces corrupt nations, and with thee will I de-
 21 stroy¹⁰ kingdoms; And with thee will I break in pieces a horse
 and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces a chariot
 22 and his rider; With thee also will I break in pieces man and
 woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young;
 and with thee will I break in pieces *the* young man¹¹ and the
 23 virgin; I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and
 his drove; and with thee will I break in pieces the husband-
 man and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in
 24 pieces governors and deputy-governors. And I will repay
 unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their
 evil that they have done in Zion in your eyes, *is* the declaration
 of the Eternal.
 25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O mountain of the destroyer, *is*
 the declaration of the Eternal, which destroyest all the earth:
 and I will incline my hand against thee, and roll thee down
 from the rocks, and will make¹² thee a mountain of burning.
 26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a
 stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolations for ever,

¹ corrupt. ² palace. ³ cubit. ⁴ answer. ⁵ giveth. a crowd. ⁷ from.
⁶ wind. ⁹ vessels. ¹⁰ corrupt. ¹¹ chosen. ¹² give.

27 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Carry a banner in the land,
 blow¹ a cornet among the nations, prepare² nations against her,
 call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and
 Ashchenaz; appoint a captain|| against her; cause the horses to
 28 come up as bristling locusts.|| Prepare² against her nations, the
 kings of Media, the governors thereof, and all the deputy-go-
 29 vernors thereof, and all the land of his dominion. And the land
 trembled and was greatly terrified: for the thought of the
 Eternal against Babylon was performed,³ to make⁴ the land of
 30 Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant. The heroes of
 Babylon have ceased to fight, they have abode in *their* holds:
 their might hath failed; they became as women: they have
 31 set on fire her dwelling-places; her bolts are broken. Runner
 shall run towards runner, and tidings bearer towards tidings
 bearer, to tell the king of Babylon that his city is conquered
 32 from extremity *to extremity*, And that the fords are occupied,⁵
 and the reeds⁶ they have burned with fire, and the men of war
 are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; The
 daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing floor, *it is* time to
 thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest
 34 shall come. Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath eaten
 me, he hath confounded me, he hath placed me down an empty
 vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon,⁷ he hath filled
 35 his belly with my delicates, he hath thrust me out. The vio-
 lence *done* to me and my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the in-
 habitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of
 36 Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. Therefore thus saith the
 Eternal; Behold, I will plead thy cause,⁸ and avenge thy ven-
 geance; and I will make dry her sea, and dry up her springs.
 37 And Babylon shall become stone-heaps, a residence for dra-
 gons, an astonishment and a hissing, without an inhabitant.
 38 They shall roar together like young lions: they shall yell as
 39 lions' whelps. In their heat I will make⁹ their feasts, and I
 will make them drunken, that they may exult, and sleep a per-
 petual sleep, and not wake, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
 40 I will bring them down like fattened lambs to the slaughter,
 41 like rams with he goats. How is Sheshach conquered! and
 how is the praise of the whole earth seized! how is Babylon
 42 become an astonishment among the nations! The sea is come
 up from Babylon: she is covered with the multitude¹⁰ of the
 43 waves thereof. Her cities are an astonishment, an arid land,

¹ fix. ² sanctify. ³ stood. ⁴ put. ⁵ seized. ⁶ pools. ⁷ huge creature.
^b quarrel thy quarrel. ⁹ set. ¹⁰ crowd.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. LI.

and barrenness, a land wherein no man abideth, neither doth *any*
44 son of man pass thereby. And I will punish¹ Bel in Babylon,
and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath
swallowed up: and nations shall not flow together any more
45 unto him: yea, the rampart of Babylon shall fall. My people,
go ye out of the midst of her, and rescue ye every man his soul
46 from the fierce wrath of the Eternal. And lest your heart
faint, and ye fear on account of the report that is heard in the
land; and the report cometh *this* year, and after that the
report in the year after, and violence is in the land, ruler against
47 ruler; Therefore, *I foretell*, behold, days come, that I will do
judgment¹ upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole
land shall be put to shame, and all her slain² shall fall in the
48 midst of her. Then heaven and earth, and all that *is* therein,
shall shout for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her
49 from the north, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. The slain²
of Israel are also to fall *for* Babylon; the slain² of the whole
50 land have also fallen for Babylon. Ye that have escaped the
sword, go away, stand not still: remember the Eternal afar off,
51 and let Jerusalem come into your mind.³ We are put to
shame, because we have heard disgrace: confusion hath covered
our faces: for strangers⁴ are come over the sanctuaries of the
house of the Eternal.
52 Therefore, behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the
Eternal, that I will do judgment¹ upon her graven images: and
53 through all her land *the* stabbed shall groan. Though Babylon
should go up to the heaven, and though she should fortify the
height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto
54 her, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. A voice of a cry *cometh*
from Babylon, and a great breach from the land of Chaldeans:
55 Because the Eternal hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed
therein, *hence* a loud cry;⁵ and her waves do roar⁶ like great
56 waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:⁷ Because a spoiler is
come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her heroes are con-
quered, every one of their bows is broken:⁸ for the Eternal
57 God of recompences shall surely repay. And I will make
drunk her officers, and her wise *men*, her governors, and her de-
puty-governors, and her heroes: and they shall sleep a perpetual
sleep, and not wake, *is* the declaration of the King, whose name
58 *is* the Eternal of hosts. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; The
ramparts of large Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her

¹ bear in mind. ² stabbed. ³ heart. ⁴ laymen. ⁵ great voice. ⁶ confound.
⁷ given. ⁸ dismayed.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. LI. LII.

high gates shall be set on fire; and peoples shall labour for nought, and races for fire, and they shall be weary.

- 59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah *into* Babylon in the fourth
60 year of his reign. And Seraiah *was* chief chamberlain.¹ So Jeremiah wrote in one book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written concerning
61 Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to
62 Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read² all these words; Then shalt thou say, O Eternal, thou hast spoken against this place, to exterminate it, that none shall remain³ in it, neither man
63 nor beast, but that it shall be desolation for ever. And it shall be, when thou hast finished reading⁴ this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.
64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise on account of the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

- 1 ZEDEKIAH *was* one and twenty years old⁵ when he *began* to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of
2 Libnah. And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the
3 Eternal, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the wrath of the Eternal it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence,⁶ that
4 Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his force against Jerusalem, and encamped
5 against it, and built forts^{||} against it round about. So the city
6 was besieged⁷ unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was

¹ officer of repose. ² call. ³ abide. ⁴ calling. ⁵ a son of. ⁶ face. ⁷ came into a siege.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. LII.

sore¹ in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the
 7 land. Then the city was broken up,² and all the men of war fled,
 and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate
 between the double ramparts, which *were* by³ the king's garden,
 whilst the Chaldeans *were* by³ the city round about : and they
 8 went by the way of the plain.⁴ But the force of the Chaldeans
 pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plain⁴ of
 9 Jericho ; and all his force was scattered from him. Then they
 seized the king, and brought him up unto the king of Babylon
 to Riblah in the land of Hamath ; and he gave judgment upon
 10 him.⁵ And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of
 Zedekiah before his eyes : he slaughtered also all the officers
 11 of Judah in Riblah. Then he blinded the eyes of Zedekiah ;
 and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters of copper,
 and brought him to Babylon, and put⁶ him in the house of
 12 custody⁷ till the day of his death. Now in the fifth month, in
 the tenth *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain
 of the executioners, who served⁸ the king of Babylon, in Jeru-
 13 salem, And burned the house of the Eternal, and the king's
 house ; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of
 14 the great *men*, burned he with fire : And all the force of the
 Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the executioners brake
 15 down all the ramparts of Jerusalem round about. Then
 Nebuzaradan the captain of the executioners carried into
 exile *certain* of the poorest sort of the people, and the rest
 of the people that remained in the city, and the deserters that
 fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.⁹
 16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the executioners suffered to
 remain *certain* of the poorest sort of the land for vinedressers
 17 and for husbandmen. Also the columns of copper that *were*
 in the house of the Eternal, and the bases, and the copper sea
 that *was* in the house of the Eternal, the Chaldeans brake in
 18 pieces, and carried all the copper of them to Babylon. The
 pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and
 the spoons, and all the vessels of copper wherewith they mi-
 19 nistered, took they away. And the basons, and the firepans,
 and the bowls, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the

¹ strong. ² cleft. ³ upon. ⁴ barrenness. ⁵ spoke judgment with him.
⁶ gave. ⁷ appointment. ⁸ stood before. ⁹ crowd.

spoons, and the cups;|| *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and
that which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the
 20 executioners away. The two columns, one sea, and the twelve
 copper bulls¹ that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon
 had made for the house of the Eternal: the copper of all these
 21 vessels was without weight. And *concerning* the columns, the
 height of one column *was* eighteen cubits; and a fillet² of
 22 four fingers: *it was* hollow. And a chapter of copper *was*
 upon it; and the height of one chapter *was* five cubits, and the
 wreathen work and pomegranates upon the chapter round
 about, all *of* copper: and like unto these had the second
 23 column, also pomegranates. And the pomegranates were ninety
 and six on a side;³ and all the pomegranates upon the wreathen-
 24 work *were* a hundred round about. And the captain of the
 executioners took Seraiah the chief⁴ priest, and Zephaniah the
 priest second in rank, and the three keepers of the thresh-
 25 hold: He took also out of the city an eunuch, who was an
 overseer over the men of war; and seven men of them that
 saw the face of the king, who were found in the city; and the
 scribe of the officer of the host, who convened the people of the
 land for the host: and threescore men of the people of the
 26 land, that were found in the midst of the city. So Nebuzar-
 adan the captain of the executioners took them, and carried
 27 them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of
 Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the
 land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried into exile from
 28 his ground. This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried
 into exile: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and
 29 three and twenty: In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar
 he carried into exile from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty
 30 and two souls: In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchad-
 rezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the executioners carried
 into exile of the Jews seven hundred forty and five souls: all
 31 the souls *were* four thousand and six hundred. And it came
 to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the exile of Je-

¹ herd. ² thread. ³ wind. ⁴ head.

JEREMIAH, CHAP. LI.

hoiachim king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachim king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison.¹
32 And spake kindly unto him, and set² his throne³ above the
33 throne³ of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon. And
changed⁴ his prison⁵ garments: and he did continually eat
34 bread before him all the days of his life. And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king of Babylon, a daily rate⁶ until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

¹ house of restraint. ² gave. ³ chair. ⁴ altered. ⁵ restraint. ⁶ the thing
of the day.

END OF THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH.

EZEKIEL.

CHAPTER I.

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*,
in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the exiles by the
2 river of Chebar, *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw vi-
sions of God. In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the
3 fifth year of king Jehoiachin's exile. The word of the Eternal
came¹ expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in
the land of Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of
4 the Eternal was there upon him. And I saw, and, behold, a
tempest came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire in-
folding² itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the
midst thereof as the colour³ of gold ore, || out of the midst of
5 the fire. Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of
four animals. And this *was* their appearance; ⁴ they had the
6 likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every
7 one had four wings. And their feet *were* straight feet; and
the sole⁵ of their feet *was* like the sole⁵ of a calf's foot: and
8 they sparkled like the colour³ of burnished copper. And *they*
had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; ⁶
9 and the four of them had their faces and their wings. Their
wings *were* joined one to another; ⁷ they turned⁸ not when
they went; they went every one towards the side of his face.
10 As for the likeness of their faces, the four of them had the face

¹ was. ² taking. ³ eye. ⁴ sight. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ fourth parts. ⁷ a woman
to her sister. ⁸ fetched a compass.

of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right: and the four of them had the face of an ox¹ on the left; the four of them also
 11 had the face of an eagle. Thus *were* their faces: and their wings
were expanded above; each had two *wings* joining another, and
 12 two covered their bodies. And they went every one² towards
 the side of his face: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and
 13 they turned³ not when they went. As for the likeness of the
 animals, their appearance⁴ *was* like live coals of fire, burning
 like the appearance⁴ of the torches, it went about the
 animals; and the fire had a brightness, and out of the fire
 14 went forth lightning. And the animals ran and returned as
 15 the appearance⁴ of a flash of lightning. Now as I saw the
 animals, behold one wheel upon the earth by animals towards
 16 his four faces. The appearance⁴ of the wheels and their work
was like unto the colour⁵ of a beryl: and the four of them
 had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was*
 17 as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. When they went,
 they went upon their four sides: and they turned³ not when
 18 they went. As for their backs they *had* a *great* height and
 were dreadful;⁸ and their backs *were* full of eyes round about
 19 them four. And when the animals went, the wheels went by
 them: and when the animals were lifted up from the earth, the
 20 wheels were lifted up. Whithersoever the spirit was to go,
 they went, thither *was also* spirit of the others to go; and the
 wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the
 21 animal was in the wheels. When those went, *these* went; and
 when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up
 from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them:
 22 for the spirit of the animal *was* in the wheels. And the like-
 ness of the expanse upon the heads of the animals *was* as the
 colour⁵ of the glistening ice, inclined over their heads above.
 23 And under the expanse *were* their wings straight, the one
 towards the other:⁹ this¹⁰ had two *as* a covering to them, and
 24 that¹⁰ had two *as* a covering to them, *viz.*, their bodies. And
 when they went, I heard the noise¹¹ of their wings, like the noise¹¹
 of many waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of
 speech, as the noise of a camp; when they stood, they let down¹²
 25 their wings. And there was a voice from above the expanse that
was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down¹² their
 26 wings. And above the expanse that *was* over their heads *was* the

¹ one of the herd.² a man.³ fetched a compass.⁴ sight.⁵ eye.⁷ fourth parts.⁸ and they had fear.⁹ a woman to her sister.¹⁰ a man.¹¹ voice.¹² loosened.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. III.

CHAP. III.

1 AND he said unto me, Son of man, eat what thou findest ; eat
 2 this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel. So I opened
 3 my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. And he said
 unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels
 with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it* ; and it was
 in my mouth as honey for sweetness.
 4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, come unto the house
 5 of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. For thou *art*
 not sent to a people of a strange speech¹ and of a hard language,
 6 *but* to the house of Israel ; Not to many peoples of a strange
 speech¹ and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not
 understand. Surely,² had I sent thee to them, they would have
 7 hearkened unto thee. But the house of Israel are not willing
 to hearken unto thee ; for they are not willing to hearken unto
 me : for all the house of Israel *is* impudent³ and hardhearted.
 8 Behold, I have made⁴ thy face strong against their faces, and
 9 thy forehead strong against their foreheads. As a diamond
 harder than flint⁵ have I made⁶ thy forehead : fear them not,
 neither be dismayed at their faces, though they *be* a rebellious
 10 house. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words
 that I shall speak unto thee receive⁷ in thy heart, and hear
 11 with thine ears. And go get⁸ thee to the exiles, to the children
 of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith
 the Eternal God ; whether they will hear, or whether they will
 12 forbear.⁹ Then a spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a
 voice of a great rushing,¹⁰ *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the
 13 Eternal from his place. *I heard* also the noise¹¹ of the wings
 of the animals that touched¹² one another,¹³ and the noise¹¹ of
 the wheels over against them, and a noise¹¹ of a great rushing.¹⁰
 14 So a spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in
 bitterness, in the heat of my spirit ; and the hand of the
 15 Eternal was strong upon me. Then I came to the exiles at
 Tel-abib, that abode by the river of Chebar, and I sat where
 they sat, and there abode astounded among them seven days.
 16 And it came to pass at the conclusion of seven days, that the

¹ deep of lip. ² if not. ³ strong of forehead. ⁴ given. ⁵ a sharp stone.
⁶ given. ⁷ take. ⁸ come. ⁹ cease. ¹⁰ earthquake. ¹¹ voice. ¹² kissed,
¹³ a woman to her sister.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. III. IV.

- 17 word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have made¹ thee a watchman unto the house of Israel : therefore hear the word at my mouth, and enlighten them from me.
- 18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die ; and thou dost not enlighten him, nor speakest to enlighten the wicked concerning his wicked way, to keep him alive ; the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity ; but his blood will I require² at thy hand. Yet if thou enlighten the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity ; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 20 Again, When a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness, and do unrighteousness, and I lay³ a stumblingblock before him, he shall die : because thou hast not enlightened him, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered ; but his blood will I require² at thy hand. Nevertheless if thou enlighten the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is enlightened ; also thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 22 And the hand of the Eternal was there upon me ; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the deep valley, and I will there speak with thee. Then I arose, and went forth into the deep valley : and, behold, the glory of the Eternal stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar : and I fell on my face. Then a spirit entered⁴ into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Come, shut thyself within thine house. But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands⁵ upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them : And I will make thy tongue cleave to thy palate, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reproving man : for they *are* a rebellious house. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; He that heareth, let him hear ; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear :⁶ for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

- 1 THOU also, son of man, take thee a brick, and lay³ it before thee, and engrave upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem :
- 2 And lay³ siege against it, and build a fort|| against it, and

¹ given. ² seek. ³ give. ⁴ came. ⁵ give cords. ⁶ cease.

- cast a mount against it; set¹ camps also against it, and
 3 set *battering* rams against it round about. Moreover take
 thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron
 between thee and the city: and set² thy face against it, and it
 shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This
 4 *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel. Lie thou also upon thy
 left side, and put the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it:
according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it
 5 thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have laid³ upon thee the
 year of their iniquity, according to the number of days, three
 hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of
 6 the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished⁴ them,
 lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of
 the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day
 7 for a year.⁵ Therefore thou shalt set² thy face towards the
 siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* bare, and thou shalt
 8 prophesy against it. And, behold, I will lay bands⁶ upon thee,
 and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till
 9 thou hast ended the days of thy siege. Take thou also unto
 thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and
 spelt, and put¹ them in one vessel, and make thee bread there-
 of, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie
 upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat
 10 thereof. And thy food which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight,
 twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.
 11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of a
 12 hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. And thou shalt eat
 it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it as cake with dung
 that cometh out of man, before their eyes.
 13 And the Eternal said, Even thus shall the children of Israel
 eat their unclean bread among the Gentiles, whither I will
 14 thrust them. Then said I, Ah Lord Eternal! behold my soul
 hath not been polluted: and from my boyhood up even till
 now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in
 pieces; neither came there flesh of disgust into my mouth.
 15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's excre-
 ments for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare⁷ thy bread
 therewith.
 16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break

¹ give. ² prepare. ³ given. ⁴ finished. ⁵ a day for the year a day for the
 year I have given thee. ⁶ give cords. ⁷ make.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. V.

the staff of bread in Jerusalem : and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care ; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment : That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and melt away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword, take thee a barber's razor, and cause *it* to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard : then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the
 2 *hair*. Thou shalt burn¹ with fire² a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled : and thou shalt take the third part, *and* smite about it with the sword : and the third part thou shalt scatter in the wind ; and I will
 3 draw out a sword after them. Thou shalt also take thereof a
 4 few in number, and bind them up in thy skirts.³ Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire ; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the
 5 house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; This *is* Jerusalem : I have set⁴ it in the midst of the nations, and countries
 6 *that are* round about her. And she hath rebelled against my judgments more wickedly than the nations, and my ordinances more than the countries *that are* round about her : for they have scorned my judgments and my statutes, they have not
 7 walked in them. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because ye multiplied^{||} more than the nations *that are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ordinances, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations *that are* round about you ;
 8 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of
 9 thee before the eyes of the nations. And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more
 10 the like, because of all thine abominations. Therefore fathers shall eat sons in the midst of thee, and sons shall eat their fathers ; and I will execute⁵ judgments in thee, and the whole
 11 remnant of thee will I strew into all the winds. Wherefore, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal : if I will not,

¹ lay waste. ² light. ³ wings. ⁴ put. ⁵ do.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. V. VI.

because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, I will also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity. A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with the famine shall they be consumed¹ in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and the third part will I strew into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. And when my wrath is over¹, and my fury has rested upon them, and I have comforted myself: they shall know that I the Eternal have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished¹ my fury in them. Moreover I will make² thee waste, and a disgrace among the nations that *are* round about thee, before the eyes of all that pass by. So it shall be a disgrace and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute³ judgments in thee in wrath and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the Eternal have spoken *it*. When I shall send forth upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be as destroyers, *and* which I will send forth to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread: So will I send forth upon you famine and evil beasts,⁴ and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring a sword upon thee. I the Eternal have spoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, set⁵ thy face towards the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Eternal; Thus saith the Lord Eternal to the mountains, and to the hills, to the springs,⁶ and to the glens; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. And your altars shall be desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. And I will lay² the carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will strew your bones round about your altars. In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate,⁷ and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be blotted out. And the

¹ finished. ² give. ³ do. ⁴ animals, ⁵ put. ⁶ sources. ⁷ be guilty.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. VI. VII.

slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I
 8 *am* the Eternal. Yet will I leave a remnant, as ye will have
some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye
 9 shall be scattered¹ through the countries. And they that escape
 of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall
 be carried captives, because I have broken their whorish heart,
 which hath departed from me, and their eyes, which go a
 whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for
 the evils which they have committed² in all their abominations.
 10 And they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, *and that* I have
 11 not spoken in vain that I would do this evil unto them. Thus
 saith the Eternal God; Smite with thy hand,³ and stamp with
 thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the
 house of Israel! who shall fall by the sword, by the famine,
 12 and by the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the
 pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he
 that remaineth and is spared shall die by the famine: thus
 13 will I accomplish⁴ my fury upon them. Then shall ye know
 that I *am* the Eternal, when their slain *men* shall be among
 their idols round about their altars, upon every exalted hill, in
 all the tops⁵ of the mountains, and under every bushy tree,
 and under every thick|| terebinsh, the place where they did
 14 offer⁶ a pleasing odor to all their idols. So will I incline my
 hand against them, and make the land a desolation and a waste
 from the desert to Diblath, in all their habitations: and they
 shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

CHAP. VII.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying,
 2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Eternal God unto the
 ground of Israel; An end,⁷ the end⁷ is come upon the four
 3 corners⁸ of the land. Now *is* the end⁷ *come* upon thee,
 and I will send forth my wrath upon thee, and will judge
 thee according to thy ways, and will recompense⁶ upon thee
 4 all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare thee,
 neither will I have pity: but I will recompense⁶ thy ways
 upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of
 5 thee: and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. Thus saith
 6 the Eternal God; An evil, one evil, behold, is come. An
 end⁷ is come, the end⁷ is come: it awaketh against thee; be-
 7 hold, it is come. Fate|| is come unto thee, O thou that

¹ strewed. ² done. ³ hollow. ⁴ finish. ⁵ heads. ⁶ give. ⁷ extremity.
⁸ wings.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. VII.

abidest in the land: the time is come, the day *is* near, there
 8 is confusion, and not shouting on mountains. Now will
 I shortly¹ pour out² my fury upon thee, and accomplish³ my
 wrath upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways,
 9 and will recompense⁴ thee for all thine abominations. And mine
 eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense⁴
 thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in
 the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal
 10 that smiteth. Behold the day, behold, it is come: fate|| is
 gone forth; the rod⁵ hath blossomed, wantonness hath budded.
 11 Violence⁶ is risen up into a rod⁵ of wickedness: none of them
shall remain, nor of their crowd, nor of any of theirs:|| neither
 12 *shall there* be wailing for them. The time is come, the day
 draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn:
 13 for fury *is* upon all the crowd thereof. For the seller shall
 not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive:⁷
 for a vision *is touching* the whole crowd thereof, *which* shall
 not return; for the life of every one⁸ *is forfeited* for his
 14 iniquity, they shall not strengthen themselves. They have
 blown the trumpet,⁹ even to prepare every thing; but none
 goeth to the war: for my fury *is* upon all the crowd thereof.
 15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine
 within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he
 that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour¹⁰ him.
 16 But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the
 mountains like doves of the glens, all of them mourning,¹¹ every
 17 one for his iniquity. All the hands shall be feeble,¹² and all
 18 knees shall be weak¹³ *as* water. They shall also gird *them-*
selves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame
shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
 19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall
 be removed:¹⁴ their silver and their gold shall not be able to
 deliver them in the day of the ire of the Eternal: they
 shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because
 20 it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity; They also made
 from it the most beautiful of their ornaments,¹⁵ the images
 of their abominations *and* of their detestable things, *in which*
 21 they take pride: therefore have I set it far from them.¹⁶ And
 I will give it into the hands of the strangers¹⁷ for a prey, and
 to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane
 22 it. My face will I turn¹⁸ also from them, because they have
 profaned my secret *place*: therefore robbers shall enter into it,
 23 and profane it. Make the chain: for the land is full of judg-
 24 ments for blood, and the city is full of violence. Wherefore I will

¹ from near. ² shed. ³ finish. ⁴ give. ⁵ staff. ⁶ the violence. ⁷ among
 the living his life. ⁸ man. ⁹ they have blown in the blowing. ¹⁰ eat.
¹¹ uttering sounds. ¹² loose. ¹³ go. ¹⁴ a separation. ¹⁵ stag. ¹⁶ given it
 them as a separation. ¹⁷ day. ¹⁸ encompass.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. VII. VIII.

bring the worst of nations, and they shall possess their houses :
 I will also make the pride of the powerful to cease ; and their
 25 sanctuaries shall be defiled.|| Destruction|| cometh ; and they
 26 shall seek peace, and *there shall be none*. Mischief shall come
 upon mischief, and report shall be upon report ; then shall
 they seek a vision of the prophet ; but law shall perish from
 27 the priest, and counsel from elders. The king shall mourn,
 and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands
 of the people of the land shall be troubled :¹ I will do unto
 them after their way, and according to their judgments will I
 judge them ; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in
 the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in my house, and the elders
 of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord Eternal fell
 2 there upon me. Then I saw, and lo a likeness as the appearance
 of fire : from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire ;
 and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of a
 3 splendour, as the colour² of gold ore. And he put forth³ the
 form⁴ of a hand, and took me by a lock⁵ of my head ; and a
 wind lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and
 brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entrance
 of the inner gate that looketh⁶ towards the north ; where *was*
 4 the seat of the idol⁷ of jealousy, the trafficker.⁸ And,
 behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according
 5 to the appearance that I saw in the deep valley. Then said
 he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way
 towards the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way towards
 the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this
 6 figure of jealousy in the entry. He said furthermore unto me,
 Son of man, seest thou what they do ? *even* the great abomina-
 tions that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should
 go far off from my sanctuary ? but turn⁹ thee yet again, *and*
 7 thou shalt see great abominations. And he brought me to the
 entrance of the enclosure ; and I saw, behold a hole in the
 8 wall. Then said he unto me, Son of man, feel¹⁰ now along the
 wall : and when I had felt along¹¹ the wall, behold an entrance.
 9 And he said unto me, Come, and behold the wicked abomina-
 10 tions that they do here. So I came and saw ; and behold

¹ amazed. ² eye. ³ sent. ⁴ pattern. ⁵ fringe. ⁶ turneth. ⁷ figure.
⁸ causing to obtain. ⁹ return. ¹⁰ espy. ¹¹ espied.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. VIII. IX.

every form¹ of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, engraven upon the wall round about. And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand ; and an abundant² cloud of incense went up. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his sculptures? for they say, The Eternal seeth us not ; the Eternal hath forsaken the earth. He said also unto me, Turn³ thee yet again, and thou shalt see great abominations that they do. Then he brought me to the entrance of the gate of the house of the Eternal, which *was* towards the north ; and, behold, there sat the women weeping for the Tammuz. Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn³ thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these. And he brought me into the inner enclosure of the house of the Eternal, and, behold, at the entrance of the temple of the Eternal, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs towards the temple of the Eternal, and their faces towards the east ; and they were prostrated before the sun towards the east. Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah to do the abominations which they do here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger : and, lo, they put⁴ the twig to their nose. Therefore will I also deal⁵ in fury : mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity : and though they call in mine ears with a loud⁶ voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 HE called also in mine ears with a loud⁶ voice, saying, Approach ye that have charge over the city, even every man *with* his destroying weapon⁷ in his hand. And, behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth towards the north, and every man a weapon⁷ of destruction in his hand ; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with the scribe's inkstand by his loins : and they went in, and stood beside the copper altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up

¹ pattern. ² abundance of. ³ return. ⁴ send. ⁵ do. ⁶ great. ⁷ vessel.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. IX. X.

from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, who *had* the scribe's inkstand by his loins ;

- 4 And the Eternal said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set¹ a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and are anguished for all
5 the abominations that are done in the midst thereof. And to these he said in my hearing,² Go ye after him through the city, and smite : let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity ;
6 Slay old *and* young,³ both virgins, and little ones, and women, destroying *them* : but step not near any man upon whom *is* the mark ; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the
7 elders who *were* before the house. And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the enclosures with the slain : go ye
8 forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city. And it came to pass, while they were smiting them, and I remained, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord Eternal ! wilt thou destroy all the remnant of Israel in thy pouring out⁴
9 of thy fury upon Jerusalem ? Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness : for they say, The Eternal hath forsaken the earth, and the
10 Eternal seeth not. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way
11 upon their head. And, behold, the man clothed with linen, who *had* the inkstand by his loins, reported⁵ the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

- 1 AND I saw, and, behold, in the expanse that was above the head of the cherubim there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.⁶
2 And he said unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheelwork, *even* under the cherub, and fill thy hand⁷ with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter⁸
3 *them* over the city. And he went in before my eyes. Now the cherubim stood on the side of the house, when the man went

¹ mark. ² ears. ³ chosen. ⁴ shedding. ⁵ restored. ⁶ chair ⁷ hand-
fuls ⁸ sprinkle.

4 in; and the cloud filled the inner inclosure. Then the glory of the Eternal went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the inclosure was full of the brightness of the glory of the Eternal. And the sound¹ of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer inclosure, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh. And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheelwork, from between the cherubim; 7 then he went in, and stood beside the wheel. And the cherub stretched² forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that *was* between the cherubim, and took up *thereof*, and gave *it* into the hands³ of *him that was* clothed with linen: who 8 took *it*, and went out. And there appeared in the cherubim 9 the form⁴ of a man's hand under their wings. And I saw, and behold four wheels by the cherubim, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of 10 the wheels *was* as the colour⁵ of a beryl|| stone. And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had 11 been in the midst of a wheel. When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned⁶ not as they went, but to the place whither the head turned they went; they turned⁶ 12 not as they went. And their whole body,⁷ and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, the wheels too, *were* full of eyes 13 round about, *even* the wheels that they four had. As for the 14 wheels, they were called the wheelwork in my hearing.⁸ And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the 15 face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. And the cherubim were lifted up. *This is* the animal that I saw by the 16 river of Chebar. And when the cherubim went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned⁶ not from 17 beside them. When they stood, *these* stood; and when they mounted up, *these* mounted up with them: for the spirit of the 18 animal *was* in them. Then the glory of the Eternal went from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim. 19 And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth before my eyes: when they went out, the wheels

¹ voice.² sent.³ handfuls.⁴ pattern.⁵ eye.⁶ encompassed.⁷ flesh.⁸ ears.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. X. XI.

also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the entrance of the east gate of the house of the Eternal; and the glory of the
 20 God of Israel *was* over them above. This *is* the animal that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I
 21 knew that they *were* the cherubim. Every one had four faces apiece,¹ and every one four wings; and the likeness of the
 22 hands of a man *was* under their wings. And the likeness of their faces *was* the same; these are the faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one towards the side of his face.

CHAP. XI.

1 MOREOVER a wind lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the house of the Eternal, which turneth eastward: and behold at the entrance of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, officers of the people.
 2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that
 3 devise² mischief, and give³ evil counsel in this city: Who say, *It is* not near; let us build houses: that it should be the pot,
 4 and we the flesh. Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy,
 5 O son of man. And the Spirit of the Eternal fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak;⁴ Thus saith the Eternal; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come
 6 into your mind, *every one of* them. Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with
 7 the slain. Therefore thus said the Lord Eternal; Your slain whom ye have laid⁵ in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the pot: but he has brought you forth out of
 8 the midst of it. Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a
 9 sword upon you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal God. And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and give you into the hands of strangers,⁶ and will execute⁷ judgments among you.
 10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you on the boundary
 11 of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the boundary of Israel:
 12 And ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal: for ye have not

¹ four faces to one. ² think. ³ counsel. ⁴ say. ⁵ put. ⁶ laymen. ⁷ do.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XI.

- walked in my statutes, neither executed¹ my judgments, but have done after the manners² of the nations that *are* round about you. And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud³ voice, and said, Ah Lord! thou makest a full end of the remnant of Israel.
- 14 Again the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred,⁴ and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the Eternal: unto us is this land given in possession.
- 16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; Although I have cast them far off among the nations, and although I have scattered them in the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they have come. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; I will even gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. And they shall come thither, and they shall remove all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.
- 19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put⁵ a new spirit within you; and I will remove the stony heart from their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh: That they may walk in my ordinances, and keep my statutes, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense⁵ their way upon their own heads, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.
- 23 And the glory of the Eternal went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city. Afterwards a wind took me up, and brought me in a vision⁶ by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the exile. So the vision⁶ that I had seen went up from me.
- 25 Then I spake unto the exiles all the things that the Eternal had showed me.

¹ done. ² judgments. ³ great. ⁴ redemption. ⁵ give. ⁶ appearance.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XII.

CHAP. XII.

1 2 THE word of the Eternal also came¹ unto me, saying, Son of man, thou abidest in the midst of a house of rebellion, which have eyes to see, and see not ; they have ears to hear, and hear not : for they *are* a house of rebellion.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, make thee vessels for exile, and wander out by day before their eyes ; and thou shalt wander from thy place to another place before their eyes : it may be they

4 will consider,² though they *be* a house of rebellion. Then shalt thou bring forth thy vessels by day before their eyes, as vessels of exile : and thou shalt go forth at even before their eyes, as

5 they that bring forth for exile. Feel thou along⁵ the wall before their eyes, and carry out along it. Before their eyes shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the thick darkness : thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the earth : for I have set³ thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded : I brought forth my vessels by day, as vessels for exile, and in the even I felt along⁴ the wall with my hand ; I brought *it* forth in the thick darkness,

8 *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder before their eyes. And in the

9 morning came¹ the word of the Eternal unto me, saying, Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the house of rebellion, said

10 unto thee, What doest thou ? Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem,

11 and all the house of Israel that *are* among them. Say, I *am* your sign : like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them :

12 they shall go into exile, even into the captivity. And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the thick darkness, and shall go forth : they shall feel along⁵ the wall to carry out thereby : he shall cover his face, that he see not the earth with

13 *his* eyes. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken⁶ in my snare : and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans ; yet shall he not see it, though he shall

14 die there. And I will disperse towards every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands ; and I will draw out the sword after them. And they shall know that I *am* the

15 Eternal, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and dis-

16 perse them in the countries. But I will leave a few men⁷ of

¹ was. ² see. ³ given. ⁴ spied. ⁵ espy. ⁶ seized. ⁷ men of number.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XII. XIII.

them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence ; that they may relate all their abominations among the nations whither they come ; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

- 17 Moreover the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying,
 18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water
 19 with agitation and with apprehension ; And say unto the
 people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Eternal of the inhabit-
 ants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel ; They shall eat
 their bread with apprehension, and drink their water in deso-
 20 lation, that her land may be desolate of all that is therein, be-
 cause of the violence of all of them that abide therein. And
 the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land
 shall be desolate ; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal.
 21 22 And the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying, Son of
 man, what *is* that parable *that* ye have in the land of Israel,
 23 saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth ? Say
 unto them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; I will make
 this parable to cease, and they shall no more use it as a parable
 in Israel ; but say unto them, The days approach and the effect²
 24 of every vision. For there shall be no more any vain vision
 25 nor flattering³ divination within the house of Israel. For I *am*
 the Eternal : I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall
 be done ; it shall be no more prolonged :⁴ for in your days, O
 house of rebellion, will I say the word, and will perform⁵ it, *is* the
 26 declaration of the Lord Eternal. And the word of the Eternal
 27 came to me, saying, Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of
 Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* for many days *to come*,
 28 and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off. Therefore
 say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; There shall none
 of my words be prolonged⁴ any more, but the word which I
 have spoken shall be done, *is* the declaration of the Lord
 Eternal.

CHAP. XIII.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying, Son of
 man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy,
 and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts,
 3 Hear ye the word of the Eternal ; Thus saith the Lord
 Eternal ; Woe unto the base prophets, that go after their own

¹ was. ² word. ³ smooth. ⁴ drawn. ⁵ do.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XIII.

4 spirit, and have seen nothing ! O Israel, thy prophets are like
 5 the foxes among the ruins. Ye have not gone up into the
 gaps, neither fenced a fence for the house of Israel to stand in
 6 the war in the day of the Eternal. They have beheld nothing-
 ness and divination of falsehood, saying, *It is* the declaration
 of the Eternal : and the Eternal hath not sent them : and
 7 they have made *others* to hope to confirm the word. Have ye not
 beheld a vain¹ vision, and have ye not spoken² a divination of
 falsehood, whereas ye say, *It is* the declaration of the Eternal ;
 8 albeit I have not spoken ? Therefore thus saith the Lord
 Eternal, Because ye have spoken vanity, and beheld falsehood,
 therefore, behold. I *am* against you, *is* the declaration of the
 9 Lord Eternal. And my hand shall be upon the prophets that
 behold nothingness, and that divine falsehood ; they shall not be
 in the secret of my people, neither shall they be written in the
 writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they come to the
 ground of Israel ; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord
 10 Eternal. Because, even because they have seduced my people,
 saying, Peace ; and *there was* no peace ; and one built up a
 11 wall,|| and, lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*.|| Say
 unto them who daub *it* with untempered *morter*,|| that it shall
 fall : there shall be an overflowing rain ; and ye, O hailstones,||
 12 shall fall ; and a stormy wind shall cleave *it*. Lo, when the
 wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the
 13 daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it* ? Therefore thus saith
 the Lord Eternal ; I will even cleave *it* with a stormy wind in
 my fury ; and there shall be an overflowing rain in my wrath,
 14 and hailstones|| in *my* fury for destruction. So will I pull
 down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*,||
 and bring it down to the earth, so that the foundation thereof
 shall be uncovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed
 in the midst thereof : and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal.
 15 Thus will I accomplish³ my wrath upon the wall, and upon
 them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*,|| and
 will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that
 16 daubed it ; *To wit*, the prophets of Israel who prophesy con-
 cerning Jerusalem, and who behold visions of peace for her,
 and *there is* no peace, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
 17 And, thou son of man, set⁴ thy face against the daughters
 of my people, who prophesy out of their own heart ; and pro-
 18 phesy thou against them, And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ;
 Woe to the *women* that sew pillows to all joints of hands,

¹ nothingness. ² said. ³ finish. ⁴ put.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XIV.

7 turn away¹ your faces from all your abominations. For every one² of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, who keepeth away from me, and setteth up³ his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the Eternal will answer him by myself: And I will set⁴ my face against that man, and will make⁵ him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. And if the prophet be enticed, and speaketh a word, I the Eternal have enticed that prophet, and I will stretch⁶ out my hand upon him, and will exterminate him from the midst of my people Israel. And they shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him that inquireth *after him*; That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. The word of the Eternal came⁷ to me, saying, Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by committing a trespass, then will I stretch out⁶ my hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send forth famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. If I cause evil beasts⁸ to pass through the land, and they bereave it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the animals: *Though* these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if they deliver sons or daughters....they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolation. Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, A sword shall go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it: Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves. Or *if* I send forth a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast: Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as*

¹ restore. ² a man a man. ³ bringeth up. ⁴ give. ⁵ put: ⁶ incline.
⁷ was. ⁸ animals.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XIV. XV. XVI.

I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if they deliver a son or a daughter.....they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

- 21 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; Although I have sent forth my four sore¹ judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the evil beast, and the pestilence, to cut off
 22 from it man and beast: Yet, behold, there was left therein a remnant that was brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning
 23 all that I have brought upon it. And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

CHAP. XV.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came² unto me, saying, Son of man, What is the wood of the vine more than any wood, *or* the
 3 twig which is among the trees of the forest? Shall wood be taken thereof to make any work of it? or will *men* take a pin
 4 of it to hang any vessel thereon? Behold, it is cast³ into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth⁴ both the extremities of it, and
 5 the midst of it is burned. Is it meet⁵ for *any* work? Behold, when it was whole,⁶ it was meet⁷ for no work: how much less can it further be made in any work, when fire hath devoured⁸ it, and it is burned?
 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the
 7 fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I will set⁹ my face against them; they shall go out from the *one* fire, and the *other* fire shall devour¹⁰ them; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I set¹¹ my face against them.
 8 And I will make⁹ the land desolation, because they have committed a trespass, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

CHAP. XVI.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came² unto me, saying, Son of
¹ evil. ² was. ³ given. ⁴ eateth. ⁵ will it be proper. ⁶ perfect.
 ⁷ made. ⁸ eaten. ⁹ give. ¹⁰ eat. ¹¹ put.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVI.

3 man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, And say,
 Thus saith the Lord Eternal unto Jerusalem; Thy origin and
 thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* the
 4 Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. And *as for* thy nativity,
 in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast
 thou bathed in water to suppl^e thee; thou wast not washed
 5 in salt-water at all, nor swaddled at all. No eye pitied¹ thee,
 to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee;
 but thou wast cast out in the open² field, with the loathing of
 6 thy soul, in the day that thou wast born. And when I passed
 by thee, and saw thee trodden on in thy blood, I said unto thee,
 In thy blood live; yea, I said unto thee, In thy blood live.
 7 I have multiplied³ thee in myriads as the growth of the field,
 and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come
 to excellent ornaments:⁴ *thy* breasts are fashioned,⁵ and thy
 8 hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare. Now when
 I passed by thee, and saw thee, behold, thy time *was* the time
 of love; and I spread my skirt⁶ over thee, and covered thy
 nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered⁷ into a covenant
 with thee, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, and thou
 9 becamest mine. Then bathed I thee in water; yea, I
 thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed⁸
 10 thee with oil. I clothed thee also with embroidery, and shod
 thee with Tachashs' skin, and I girded thee about with fine
 11 linen, and I covered thee with silk. I decked thee also with
 ornaments, and I put⁹ bracelets upon thy hands, and a collar
 12 on thy throat. And I put⁹ a pendant on thy nose, and earrings
 13 in thine ears, and a crown of splendour upon thy head. Thus wast
 thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was* of fine
 linen, and silk, and embroidery; thou didst eat flour, and honey,
 and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst
 14 prosper into a kingdom. And thy name went forth among the
 heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect¹⁰ through my comeli-
 ness, which I had put upon thee, *is* the declaration of the Lord
 15 Eternal. But thou didst trust in thy beauty, and playedst the
 harlot because of thy name, and pouredst out¹¹ thy fornications
 16 on every one that passed by; his it was. And of thy garments
 thou didst take, and madest unto thyself spotted high places,
 and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not
 17 come, neither shall it be *so*. Thou hast also taken vessels of
 thy splendour of my gold and of my silver, which I had given
 thee, and madest to thyself images of males, and playedst the
 18 harlot with them. And tookest the garments of thy embroidery,

¹ spared. ² face of. ³ given. ⁴ ornament of ornaments. ⁵ established.
⁶ wing. ⁷ came. ⁸ rubbed. ⁹ gave. ¹⁰ all. ¹¹ sheddest.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVI.

and coveredst them: and thou hast set¹ mine oil and mine
 19 incense before them. My bread also which I gave thee, flour,
 and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set¹
 it before them for a pleasing odour: and *thus* it was, *is* the
 20 declaration of the Lord Eternal. Moreover thou hast taken
 thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me,
 and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be eaten. *Is this*
 21 of thy whoredoms a small matter, That thou hast slaughtered
 my children, and given them up to cause them to pass through
 22 *the fire* for them? And in all thine abominations and thy
 whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth,
 when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast trodden on in thy
 23 blood. And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, woe,
 24 woe unto thee! *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal; *That*
 thou hast also built unto thee a vault,|| and hast made thee an
 25 eminent place in every street. Thou hast built thy eminent
 place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to
 be abhorred, and hast thrown apart thy feet to every one that
 26 passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms. Thou hast also
 committed whoredom with the Egyptians thy neighbours,
 great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke
 27 me to anger. Behold, therefore I have inclined my hand over
 thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*,² and gave thee
 unto the will³ of them that hate thee, the daughters of the
 28 Philistines, who are put to shame by thy lewd⁴ way. Thou hast
 played the whore also with the sons of Assyria, because thou
 wast insatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them,
 29 and yet couldest not be satisfied. Thou hast moreover mul-
 tiplied thy whoredom with the land of Canaan unto Chaldea;
 30 and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. How drooping is
 thy heart, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, in thy doing
 all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman;
 31 In that thou buildest thy *vault*|| in the head of every way,
 and makest thine eminent place in every street; and hast not
 32 been as a harlot, to scoff at *her* hire. The adulterous wife
 33 instead of her husband, she taketh strangers!⁵ They give gifts
 to all harlots: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and
 bribest them, that they may come unto thee from round about
 34 for thy whoredoms. And the contrary is in thee from *other*
 women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to
 commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a prostitution
 hire, and no prostitution hire is given unto thee, therefore thou
 35 art contrary. Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the
 36 Eternal: Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thy copper
 was poured forth,⁶ and thy nakedness uncovered through thy

¹ given. ² statute. ³ soul. ⁴ evil imagination. ⁵ laymen. ⁶ shed.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVI.

whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy
abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou
37 didst give unto them ; Behold, therefore, I will congregate all
thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them*
that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated ; I
will even congregate them round about against thee, and will
uncover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy
38 nakedness. And I will judge thee, as adulteresses and shedders
of blood are judged ; and I will give thee blood of fury and
39 jealousy. And I will also give thee into their hand, and they
shall pull down thy *vault*,|| and shall break down thine
eminent places : they shall strip thee also of thy garments, and
shall take thy vessels of splendour, and leave¹ thee naked and
40 bare. They shall also bring up an assembly against thee, and
they shall overwhelm thee with stones, and thrust|| thee
41 through with their swords. And they shall burn thy houses
with fire, and do judgments upon thee before the eyes of many
women : and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot,
42 and thou also shalt give no prostitution hire any more. So
will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousy
shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more
43 wroth. Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy
youth, but hast fretted² me in all these *things* ; behold, there-
fore I also have recompensed³ thy way upon *thy* head, *is* the
declaration of the Lord Eternal : yet thou hast not carried out⁴
44 thine evil imagination with all thine abominations. Behold,
every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against
45 thee, saying, *As is* the mother, *so is* her daughter. Thou *art*
thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her
children ; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, who loathed
their husbands and their children : your mother *was* a Hittite,
46 and your father an Amorite. And thy elder sister *is* Samaria,
she and her daughters that abide at thy left : and thy younger⁵
sister, that abideth at thy right, *is* Sodom and her daughters.
47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their
abominations : but, as *if* displeased *being too* little, thou wast
48 corrupted more than they in all thy ways. *As I live, is* the
declaration of the Lord Eternal, if Sodom which is thy sister
hath done, she and her daughters, as thou hast done, thou
49 and thy daughters.....Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister
Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and prosperity in quiet was
in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the
50 hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and
did abomination before me : therefore I removed them when
51 I saw it. Neither hath Samaria sinned half of thy sins ; but

¹ place. ² agitated. ³ given. ⁴ done. ⁵ smaller.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou
 52 hast done. Thou also, bear thy confusion which thou hast adjudged¹ to thy sister, for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou ashamed also, and bear thy confusion, in
 53 that thou hast justified thy sisters. When I shall restore their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then the captivity of
 54 thy captives *will be* in the midst of them: That thou mayest bear thy confusion, and mayest be confounded in all that thou
 55 hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them. When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former state, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former state, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your
 56 former state. And thy sister Sodom was not a warning² in
 57 thy mouth in the day of thy pride. Before thy wickedness was uncovered, as at the time of the disgrace of the daughters of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the
 58 Philistines, who despise|| thee round about. Thou hast borne thine evil imagination and thine abominations, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will
 59 even do to thee as thou hast done, who hast despised an execration in making void a covenant. Nevertheless I will
 60 remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. Then
 61 thou shalt remember thy ways, and be confounded, when thou shalt take thy sisters, those elder and younger than thou: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not from thy
 62 covenant. And I will establish my covenant with thee; and
 63 thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal: That thou mayest remember, and be ashamed, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy confusion, when I make expiation for thee for all that thou hast done, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

CHAP. XVII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came³ unto me, saying, Son of man, put forth⁴ a riddle, and utter a parable unto the house of
 3 Israel; And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; The great

¹ contemplated. ² report. ³ was. ⁴ riddle.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVII.

eagle with the great wings, long pinions, full feathers, which had variegated colours, came unto the Lebanon, and took the
 4 highest branch|| of the cedar : He cropped off the top¹ of his young twigs, and brought it to the land of Canaan ; he put it
 5 in a city of merchants. He took of the seed of the land, and planted² it in a fruitful³ field : he placed|| *it* by many waters,
 6 and set⁴ it as a willow tree.|| And it grew, and became a luxurious vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him : so it became a vine, and brought forth branches,⁵ and shot⁶ forth sprigs.
 7 There was also *another* great eagle with great wings and many feathers : and, behold, this vine languishingly did bend her roots towards him, and shot⁶ forth her branches towards him, that
 8 he might water it by the furrows|| of her plantation. It was planted in a good field by great waters, that it might bring forth⁷ a bough, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a
 9 magnificent vine. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Shall it prosper ? shall he not loosen the roots thereof, and cut off|| the fruit thereof, that it wither ? All the leaves of her growth shall wither, even without great power⁸ or many people to
 10 pluck it up by the roots thereof. Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper ? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it ? it shall wither in the furrows|| of its growth.
 11 Moreover the word of the Eternal came⁹ unto me, saying,
 12 Say now to the house of rebellion, Know ye not what these *things mean* ? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the officers
 13 thereof, and brought them with him to Babylon ; And hath taken of the seed of royalty, and made¹⁰ a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him :¹¹ he hath also taken the
 14 mighty¹² of the land : That it be a low kingdom, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might
 15 stand. But he rebelled against him in sending his messengers into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper ? shall he escape that doeth such *things* ? or
 16 shall he make void the covenant, and escape ? *As I live, is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if he shall not die in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath¹³ he despised, and whose covenant he made void, *even*
 17 with him in the midst of Babylon.....And Pharaoh shall not

¹ head. ² gave. ³ seed. ⁴ put. ⁵ made bars. ⁶ sent. ⁷ make. ⁸ arm.
⁹ was. ¹⁰ cut. ¹¹ brought him into an execration. ¹² rams. ¹³ execration.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

assist¹ him in the war with a great force and numerous assembly in casting up² mounts, and building forts,|| to cut off
 18 many persons: Since he despised the oath³ by making void the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done
 19 all these *things*, he shall not escape. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; *As I live, If not mine oath⁴ that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath made void, I will re-*
 20 *compense⁵ upon his head.....And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be caught⁶ in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead⁷ with him there for his trespass that*
 21 *he hath trespassed against me. And all his fugitives with all his bands|| shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered⁸ towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the Eternal have spoken it.*
 22 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also take of the highest branch|| of the lofty cedar, and will set⁹ *it*; I will crop off from the top¹⁰ of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant
 23 *it* upon a high mountain and eminent: || In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth¹¹ boughs, and bear¹² fruit, and be a magnificent cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of
 24 the branches thereof shall they dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Eternal have brought down *the* high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green¹³ tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Eternal have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 2 THE word of the Eternal came¹⁴ unto me, saying, What mean ye,¹⁵ that ye use this parable on the ground of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's
 3 teeth are set on edge? *As I live, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if ye shall have occasion any more to use this parable*
 4 *in Israel..... Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that*
 5 *sinneth, it shall die. And if a man be just, and do that which*
 6 *is lawful and right,¹⁶ And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of*

¹ make. ² shedding. ³ souls. ⁴ execration. ⁵ give. ⁶ seized.
⁷ be judged. ⁸ spread. ⁹ give. ¹⁰ head. ¹¹ bear. ¹² make. ¹³ moist.
¹⁴ was. ¹⁵ what is it to you. ¹⁶ judgment and righteousness.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XVIII.

Israel, neither hath defiled his fellow-man's wife, neither hath
7 come near to a woman *in her* separation, and is extortionate
to no one,¹ *but* hath restored that pledged for his debt, hath
spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry,
8 and hath covered the naked with a garment; He *that* hath
not given forth upon interest, neither hath taken any increase,
that hath withdrawn² his hand from wrong, hath executed³ true
9 judgment between man and man, Hath walked in my ordi-
nances, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly;⁴ *he is*
just, he shall surely live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
10 If he beget a son *that is* a robber, a shedder of blood, and *that*
11 doeth *to* a brother *any* one of these *things*, And that doeth not
any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains,
12 and defiled his fellow-man's wife, Was extortionate to the poor
and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the
pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed³
13 abomination, Hath given forth upon interest, and hath taken
increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done
all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be
14 upon him. Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his
father's sins which he hath done, and seeth, and doeth not
15 such like, *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither
hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath
16 not defiled his fellow-man's wife, Neither hath been extortionate
to any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled
by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath
17 covered the naked with a garment, *That* hath taken off³ his
hand from the poor, *that* hath not taken interest nor increase,
hath executed³ my judgments, hath walked in my ordinances;
he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely
18 live. *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled
his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among
19 his people, lo, even he shall die for his iniquity. Yet say ye,
Why doth the son not bear the iniquity of the father? When
the son hath executed³ judgment and righteousness, *and* hath
kept all my ordinances, and hath done them, he shall surely
20 live. The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not
bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the
iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be
upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath
committed,³ and keep all my ordinances, and executeth³ judg-
ment and righteousness, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
22 All his transgressions that he hath committed,³ they shall not
be remembered unto him: in his righteousness that he hath

¹ man. ² restored. ³ done. ⁴ to do truth.

23 done he shall live. Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal: *and* not
 24 that he should return from his ways, and live? But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and doeth wrong, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be remembered: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them
 25 shall he die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not
 26 your ways unequal? When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and doeth wrong, and dieth on that
 27 account; for his wrong that he hath done shall he die. Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath done, and executeth¹ judgment and righteousness, he
 28 shall preserve his soul. Because he seeth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed,² he shall surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not
 30 my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Return, and turn³ *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not
 31 be a stumblingblock to you. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of
 32 Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal: wherefore turn³ *yourselves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 MOREOVER take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,
 2 And say, What lioness is thy mother: she crouched among
 3 lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions. And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it
 4 learned to tear the prey; it devoured¹ men. The nations also heard of him; he was caught in their pit, and they brought
 5 him with noserings⁵ unto the land of Egypt. Now when she saw that she put off, *and* her hope was lost,⁶ then she took
 6 another⁷ of her whelps, *and* made⁸ him a young lion. And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion,

¹ doeth. ² done. ³ restore. ⁴ ate. ⁵ prickles. ⁶ had perished.
⁷ one. ⁸ put.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XIX. XX.

7 and learned to tear a prey, *and* devoured¹ men. And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise² of his roaring. Then nations set³ against him round about from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was caught 9 in their pit. And they put³ him in a cage with noserings⁴ and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the 10 mountains of Israel. Thy mother *is* like the vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches 11 by reason of many waters. And she had strong rods⁵ for the sceptres of rulers, and her stature rose high among the boughs, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her twigs. 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the earth, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods⁵ were 13 pulled off and withered; fire consumed⁶ them. And now she 14 *is* planted in the desert on arid and thirsty ground. And fire is gone out of a staff of her branches, *which* hath devoured⁷ her fruit, so that she hath no staff of might *to be* a sceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* men of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the Eternal, and sat before me. 2 3 Then came⁸ the word of the Eternal unto me, saying, Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Are ye come to enquire of me? *As I live, is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if I be enquired of by you.....Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of 5 their fathers: And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up my hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand unto 6 them, saying, I *am* the Eternal your God; In the day *that* I lifted up my hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with 7 milk and honey, it *is* a glory⁹ of all lands: Then said I unto

¹ ate. ² voice. ³ gave. ⁴ prickles. ⁵ staves of might. ⁶ ate.
⁷ eaten: ⁸ was. ⁹ hart.

them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes,
 and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the
 8 Eternal your God. But they rebelled against me, and would
 not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the
 abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols
 of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out¹ my fury upon them, to
 accomplish² my wrath against them in the midst of the land of
 9 Egypt. But I wrought³ for my name's sake, that it should not be
 polluted before the eyes of the nations, among whom they *were*,
 before whose eyes I made myself known unto them, in bringing
 10 them forth out of the land of Egypt. Wherefore I caused
 them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them
 11 into the desert. And I gave them my ordinances, and made
 known to them my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall
 12 even live in them. Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths,
 to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that
 13 I *am* the Eternal that sanctify them. But the house of Israel
 rebelled against me in the desert: they walked not in my
 ordinances, and they scorned my judgments, which *if* a man
 do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly
 polluted: then I said, I would pour out¹ my fury upon them in
 14 the desert, to consume them. But I wrought³ for my name's
 sake, that it should not be polluted before the eyes of the
 15 nations, before whose eyes I brought them out. Yet also I
 lifted up my hand unto them in the desert, that I would not
 bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with
 16 milk and honey, it *is* a glory⁴ of all lands; Because they
 scorned my judgments, and walked not in my ordinances, but
 polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.
 17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying⁵ them,
 18 neither did I make an end⁶ of them in the desert. But I said
 unto their children in the desert, Walk ye not in the statutes
 of your fathers, neither keep their judgments, nor defile your-
 19 selves with their idols: I *am* the Eternal your God; walk in
 20 my ordinances, and keep my judgments, and do them; And
 hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and
 you, that ye may know that I *am* the Eternal your God.
 21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked

¹ shed. ² consume. ³ did. ⁴ hart. ⁵ corrupting. ⁶ extermination.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XX.

not in my ordinances, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out¹ my fury upon them, to accomplish² my wrath against them in the desert.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew³ my hand, and wrought⁴ for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the eyes of the

23 nations, before whose eyes I brought them forth. I lifted up my hand unto them also in the desert, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the

24 countries; Because they had not executed⁵ my judgments, but had scorned my ordinances, and had polluted my sabbaths,

25 and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments

26 whereby they should not live; And I polluted them in their own gifts, when they caused to pass *to me* the first offspring of the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that

27 they might know that I *am* the Eternal. Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Yet in this your fathers have reviled

28 me, in that they have committed⁶ a trespass against me. *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up my hand to give it to them, then they saw every lofty hill, and every tree with thick foliage, and they offered⁷ there their sacrifices, and there they presented⁸ the provocation of their offering: there also they made⁹ their pleasing odour, and poured

29 out there their libations. Then I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go?¹⁰ And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers?

31 and commit ye whoredom after their abominations? And when ye offer¹¹ your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if I be en-

32 quired of by you.....And that which cometh¹² into your mind¹³ shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the spirit, as the

33 families of the countries, to minsiter to wood and stone. *As* I

¹ shed. ² consume. ³ restored. ⁴ did. ⁵ done. ⁶ trespassed. ⁷ sacrificed.
⁸ gave. ⁹ put. ¹⁰ come. ¹¹ carry. ¹² goeth up. ¹³ spirit.

live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, If I will not
 34 reign over you with a strong hand, and with a stretched out
 arm, and with fury poured out²....And I will bring you out
 from the people, and will gather³ you out of the countries
 wherein ye are scattered, with a strong hand, and with a
 35 stretched out⁴ arm, and with fury poured out.⁵ And I will
 bring you into the desert of the peoples, and there will I plead
 36 with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in
 the desert of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, *is* the
 37 declaration of the Lord Eternal. And I will cause you to
 pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the
 38 covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels,
 and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth
 out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not come
 on the ground of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the
 39 Eternal. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord
 Eternal; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter
also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy
 40 name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. For in the
 mountain of my holiness, in the mountain of the height of Israel,
is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, there shall all the house
 of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept
 them, and there will I require your heave offerings, and the
 41 firstfruits of your oblations,⁶ with all your holy things. I will
 accept you with your pleasing odour, when I bring you out
 from the peoples, and gather⁷ you out of the countries wherein
 ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before
 42 the Eternal. And ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when
 I shall bring you to the ground of Israel, into the country *for*
 43 the which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers. And
 there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, where-
 in ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your
 44 own sight for all your evils that ye have done. And ye shall
 know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have wrought⁸ with you
 for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor
 according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, *is* the
 declaration of the Lord Eternal.

¹ inclined.² shed.³ congregate.⁴ inclined.⁵ shed.⁶ presents.⁷ congregate.⁸ done.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXI.

CHAP. XXI.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying,
 2 Son of man, set² thy face towards the south,³ and drop *thy word*
 3 towards the south, and prophesy against the forest of the
 4 south field; And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word
 5 of the Eternal; Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will
 6 light a fire in thee, and it shall devour⁴ every green⁵ tree in
 7 thee, and every dry tree: the blazing flame shall not be
 8 quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be
 9 searched therein. And all flesh shall see that I the Eternal
 10 have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. Then said I, Ah
 11 Lord Eternal! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?
 12 7 And the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying, Son of
 13 man, set² thy face towards Jerusalem, and drop *thy word*
 14 towards the holy places, and prophesy against the ground of
 15 Israel, And say to the ground of Israel, Thus saith the Eternal;
 16 Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw⁶ forth my sword out
 17 of its sheath, and will cut off from thee *the* righteous and *the*
 18 wicked. Because I have cut off from thee *the* righteous and
 19 *the* wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath
 20 against all flesh from south to north: That all flesh may know
 21 that I the Eternal have drawn⁷ forth my sword out of its
 22 sheath: it shall not return any more. Sigh therefore, thou
 23 son of man: with the breaking of *thy* loins, and with bitterness
 24 sigh before their eyes. And it shall be, when they say unto
 25 thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the
 26 report that cometh: and every heart shalt melt, and all hands
 27 shall relax, and every spirit shall faint,⁸ and all knees shall be
 28 weak⁹ as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to
 29 pass, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Again the word
 30 of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy,
 31 and say, Thus saith the Eternal; Say, A sword, a sword is
 32 sharpened, and also furbished:¹⁰ It is sharpened to make¹¹
 33 a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may be like lightning, or
 34 shall we rejoice *that* the rod for my son scorneth every *other*
 35 tree? And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be
 36 handled:¹² this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give
 37 it into the hand of the slayer. Cry and howl, son of man: for

¹ was. ² put. ³ right. ⁴ eat. ⁵ moist. ⁶ bring. ⁷ brought.
⁸ become dim. ⁹ go. ¹⁰ bald, smooth. ¹¹ slaughter. ¹² seized with the hand.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXI.

it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel : terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people :
 18 smite¹ therefore upon *thy* thigh. Because *it is* a trial, and what if even the scorning rod should not be *upon them ? is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
 19 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thy hands together,² and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain : *it is* the sword of the great slain, besetting them.
 20 In order to dissolve the heart and multiply the stumblingblocks, I have sent³ the slaughter||by sword against all their gates: ah! *it is* made bright⁴ like lightning, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter.
 21 Join together! Right! set *in order*! left! whither is thy face turned?⁵ I will also smite my hands together,² and I will cause my
 23 fury to rest : I the Eternal have spoken. And the word of the
 24 Eternal came⁶ unto me, saying, And, thou son of man, appoint⁷ thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both shall come forth out of one land: and clear a
 25 place,⁸ clear *it* at the head of a way to the city. Appoint⁹ a way, that a sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites,
 26 and to Judah in Jerusalem in a sketch. For the king of Babylon stood at the parting¹⁰ of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use¹¹ divination: he made the arrows bright, he
 27 asked the Teraphim, he looked¹² into the liver. At his right was the divination for Jerusalem, to place⁷ *battering* rams, to open the mouth for murder, to raise the voice with shouting, to place⁷ *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a
 28 mount, *and* to build a fort. And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their eyes, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance iniquity, that they may be
 29 seized. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remem-
 30 brance, ye shall be seized with the hand.¹³ And thou, wicked slain prince of Israel, whose day is come, at the time of the
 31 iniquity of *the* end.¹⁴ Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Remove

¹ clap. ² hand to hand. ³ given. ⁴ a brother. ⁵ appointed. ⁶ was.
⁷ put. ⁸ hand. ⁹ put. ¹⁰ mother. ¹¹ divine. ¹² saw. ¹³ hollow of the hand.
¹⁴ extremity.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

the mitre, and take¹ off the crown : this *shall* not *be* the same :²
 32 exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high. A ruin, a
 ruin, a ruin|| will I make³ it, nor was it *any body's*, until he
 33 come whose right⁴ it is ; and I will give it *him*. And thou, son
 of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal con-
 cerning the Ammonites, and concerning their disgrace ; even
 say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn :⁵ for the slaughter *it*
 34 *is* furnished, to gorge itself⁶ because of the glittering :⁷ While
 they foresee vanity unto thee, while they divine a falsehood
 unto thee, to bring⁸ thee upon the necks of the wicked slain,
 whose day is come, at the time of the iniquity of *the* end.⁹
 35 Back into its sheath ! I will judge thee in the place where
 36 thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.|| And I will
 pour out¹⁰ mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against
 thee in the fire of my wrath, and give thee into the hand
 37 of burning men, artificers of a destroyer. Thou shalt be for
 food to the fire ; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land :
 thou shalt be no *more* remembered : for I the Eternal have
 spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came¹¹ unto me, saying,
 2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the
 bloody city ? then thou shalt make known to her all her
 3 abominations. And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord
 Eternal, A city shedding blood in the midst of it, that her
 time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile
 4 herself. Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast
 shed ; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast
 made ; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art
 come *even* unto thy years : therefore have I made thee a
 5 disgrace unto the nation, and a mocking to all countries. *Those*
that be near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee,
 6 *who art* impure¹² of name, and great¹³ in confusion. Behold,
 the princes of Israel ; every one was in thee with his arm to
 7 shed blood. In thee have they set light by father and mother :
 in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the
 stranger : in thee have they been extortionate to the fatherless
 8 and the widow. Thou hast despised my sanctuaries,¹⁴ and hast
 9 profaned my sabbaths. In thee are tale-bearing men to shed
 blood : and in thee they eat upon the mountain : in the midst
 10 of thee they commit lewdness.¹⁵ In thee have they uncovered
 their father's nakedness : in thee have they afflicted her that
 11 was unclean in her separation. And one¹⁶ hath committed¹⁷

¹ remove. ² this is not this. ³ put. ⁴ judgment. ⁵ open. ⁶ to contain.
⁷ lightning. ⁸ give. ⁹ extremity. ¹⁰ shed. ¹¹ was. ¹² unclean. ¹³ much.
¹⁴ holiness. ¹⁵ do evil imagination. ¹⁶ a man. ¹⁷ done.

abomination with his fellow's wife: and another¹ hath defiled his daughter in law by evil imagination; and another¹ in thee
 12 hath afflicted his sister, his father's daughter. In thee have they taken bribery to shed blood; thou hast taken interest and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy fellows by oppression, and hast forgotten me, *is* the declaration of the
 13 Lord Eternal. Behold, therefore I have smitten my hand at thy gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath
 14 been in the midst of thee. Can thy heart endure,² or can thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal³ with thee? I the
 15 Eternal have spoken *it*, and will do *it*. And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee in the countries, and will
 16 consume⁴ thy uncleanness out of thee. And thou shalt give *them* an inheritance in thyself before the eyes of nations, and thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal.
 17 18 And the word of the Eternal came⁵ unto me, saying, Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* copper, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are dross *who* were *once* silver. Therefore thus saith the
 19 Lord Eternal: Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will congregate you in the midst of Jerusalem, A collection of silver, and copper, and iron, and lead, and tin
 20 into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I congregate *you* in my wrath and in
 21 my fury, and I will place *you there*, and melt you. Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my indignation, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.
 22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the
 23 Eternal have poured out⁶ my fury upon you. And the word of the Eternal came⁵ unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her,
 24 Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in
 25 the midst thereof, like a roaring lion tearing prey; they have devoured⁷ souls; they have taken abundance and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.
 26 Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned my holy things: they have not distinguished between the holy and profane, neither have they made known a *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my
 27 sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Her officers in the midst thereof *are* like wolves tearing prey, to shed blood, *and*
 28 to destroy souls, to get⁸ gain. And her prophets have daubed

¹ a man. ² stand. ³ do. ⁴ finish. ⁵ was. ⁶ shed. ⁷ eaten. ⁸ gain

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

them with untempered *morter*, foreseeing vanity, and divining falsehood unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord Eternal, 29 when the Eternal hath not spoken. The people of the land have used¹ oppression, and exercised² robbery, and have been extortionate to the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed 30 the stranger wrongfully.³ And I sought for a man among them, that should make up⁴ the fence, and stand in the breach before me for the land, that I should not destroy⁵ it: but I 31 found none. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their *own* way have I recompensed⁶ upon their heads, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother: 3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed,⁷ 4 and there they felt the teats of their virginity. And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder,⁸ and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters; And as to their names—Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah. 5 And Aholah committed whoredom when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians, *and* those near, 6 Clothed with blue purple, pashaws and governors, all of them 7 desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. Thus she committed⁹ her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: 8 with all their idols she defiled herself. Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they felt the breasts of her virginity, and poured¹⁰ 9 their whoredom upon her. Wherefore I have delivered¹¹ her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the sons of Assyria, 10 upon whom she doted. These uncovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became infamous¹² among the women; and they executed¹³ 11 judgments upon her. And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms. 12 She doted upon the sons of Assyria, pashaws and governors near *her* clothed most gorgeously,¹⁴ horsemen riding upon horses, 13 all of them desirable young men. Then I saw that she was

¹ oppressed. ² robbed. ³ without judgment. ⁴ fencing. ⁵ corrupt. ⁶ given.
⁷ bruised. ⁸ greater. ⁹ gave. ¹⁰ shed. ¹¹ given. ¹² a name. ¹³ did.
¹⁴ perfection.

thee with hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall forsake thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be uncovered, both thy evil imagination and
 30 thy whoredoms. I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after nations, and because thou art
 31 polluted¹ with their idols. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thy hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord Eternal, Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, the deep and large one: thou shalt be a laughter
 33 and derision; it containeth much. Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and
 34 desolation, the cup of thy sister Samaria. Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and pluck off² thine *own* breast: for I have spoken *it*,
 35 is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy evil imagination and thy whoredoms.

36 The Eternal said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? then tell them their abominations; That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to
 38 pass to them for food. Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and
 39 have profaned my sabbaths. For when they had slaughtered their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done
 40 in the midst of my house. And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst bathe thyself,
 41 paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments. And satest upon a stately bed, and a table arranged before it,
 42 whereupon thou hast put mine incense and mine oil. And a voice of a crowd being at ease *was* with her: and from the multitude of people were brought to the men, Sabeans of
 43 of splendour upon their heads. Then said I unto *her that was* worn out with adulteries, They will now commit whoredoms
 44 with her, and as for her, They went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman *that is* a harlot: so went they in unto Aholah
 45 and unto Aholibah, women of evil imagination. And the

¹ unclean.² loosen.³ gave.⁴ fastenings.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

righteous men, they shall judge them the judgment of adulteresses, and the judgment of women that shed blood; because
 46 they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will bring up an assembly upon
 47 them, and give them to be removed¹ and spoiled. And the assembly shall overwhelm them with stones, and clear them away with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their
 48 daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. And I will cause evil imaginations to cease out of the land, that all the women may be taught² not to do after your evil imaginations.
 49 And they shall recompense³ your evil imaginations upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the Eternal came⁴ unto me, saying,
 2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same⁵ day: the king of Babylon set⁶ *himself* against Jerusalem this
 3 same⁵ day. And utter a parable unto the house of rebellion, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Set on a
 4 pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it: Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the
 5 shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones. Take the choice of the flock, and also a burning pile|| under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.
 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum|| *is* therein, and whose scum|| is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece:⁷ let no lot fall
 7 upon it. For her blood is in the midst of her; she set⁸ it upon a sun-burnt rock: she shed it upon the earth, to cover
 8 it with dust; That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance;⁹ I have set¹⁰ her blood upon a sun-burnt rock, that it should not be covered. Therefore thus saith the Lord
 9 Eternal; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile
 10 for fire great. Heap on¹¹ wood, kindle the fire, consume¹² the
 11 flesh, spice it well,¹³ and let the bones be burned. Then set¹⁴

¹ a fright. ² chastened. ³ give. ⁴ was. ⁵ bone, essence. ⁶ lay.
⁷ its pieces to its pieces. ⁸ put. ⁹ avenge. ¹⁰ given. ¹¹ increase.
¹² finish. ¹³ compound the ointment. ¹⁴ make stand.

it empty upon the burning coals thereof, that the copper of it may be hot, and may glow, and *that* the uncleanness of it may
 12 be molten in it, *that* the scum|| of it may be consumed.¹ She
 hath wearied *herself* with lies,|| and her great scum|| went not
 13 forth out of her : her scum|| *shall* be in the fire. In thy un-
 cleanness *is* evil imagination : because I have purged thee, and
 thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy
 uncleanness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest
 14 upon thee. I the Eternal have spoken *it* : it shall come to
 pass, and I will do *it* ; I will not annul,² neither will I spare,
 neither will I repent ; according to thy ways, and according
 to thy doings, shall they judge thee, *is* the declaration of the
 15 Lord Eternal. Also the word of the Eternal came³ unto me,
 16 saying, Son of man, behold I take away from thee the desire
 of thine eyes in a plague : yet neither shalt thou lament nor
 17 weep, neither shall thy tears run down.⁴ Moan silently *over*
 the dead, make no mourning, bind the mitre upon thee, and
 put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and wrap not up *thy* lip, and
 18 eat not the bread of men. So I spake unto the people in the
 morning : and at even my wife died ; and I did in the morning
 19 as I was commanded. And the people said unto me, Wilt
 thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest
 20 *so* ? Then I said unto them, The word of the Eternal came
 21 unto me, saying, Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the
 Lord Eternal ; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excel-
 lency of your might, the desire of your eyes, and that which
 your soul pitieth ; and your sons and your daughters whom
 22 ye have left shall fall by the sword. And ye shall do as I
 have done : ye shall not wrap *your* lip, nor eat the bread of
 23 men. And your mitres *shall be* upon your heads, and your
 shoes upon your feet : ye shall not lament nor weep ; but ye
 shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards
 24 another.⁵ And Ezekiel is unto you a sign : according to all
 that he hath done shall ye do : and when this cometh, ye shall
 know that I *am* the Lord Eternal.
 25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it not be* in the day when I
 take from them their munition, the joy of their splendour,
 the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their
 26 minds,⁶ their sons and their daughters, On that day one that
 escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with
 27 *thine* ears. In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him

¹ finished.² put in disorder.³ was.⁴ come.⁵ a man to his brother.⁶ the burden of their soul.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

who is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb : and thou shalt be a sign unto them ; and they shall know that I *am* the eternal.

CHAP. XXV.

- 1 AND the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying, Son
 2 of man, set² thy face against the children of Ammon, and
 3 prophecy against them ; and say unto the children of Ammon,
 Hear the word of the Lord Eternal ; Thus saith the Lord
 Eternal ; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary,
 when it was profaned ; and against the ground of Israel, when
 it was desolate ; and against the house of Judah, when they
 4 went into exile ; Behold, therefore I will give thee to the men
 of the east for a possession, and they shall erect|| their
 castles in thee, and make³ their dwellings in thee : they shall
 5 eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. And I will make³
 Rabbah an abode for camels, and the children of Ammon a
 couching-place for flocks : and ye shall know that I *am* the
 6 Eternal. For thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because thou
 hast clapped *thy* hands, and stamped with the feet, and
 rejoiced in *thy* soul with all thy despite against the ground of
 7 Israel ; Behold, therefore I will stretch out⁴ my hand upon
 thee, and will give thee for a spoil to the nations ; and I will
 cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish
 out of the countries : I will exterminate thee ; and thou shalt
 know that I *am* the Eternal.
- 8 Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because that Moab and Seir
 do say, Behold the house of Judah *is* like unto all the nations ;
 9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side⁵ of Moab from the
 cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers,⁶ the glory⁷ of
 the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,
 10 Unto the men of the east with the children of Ammon, and
 will give them in possession, that the children of Ammon may
 11 not be remembered among the nations. And I will execute⁸
 judgments upon Moab ; and they shall know that I *am* the
 Eternal.
- 12 Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because that Edom hath
 dealt⁹ against the house of Judah by taking¹⁰ vengeance, and
 13 is very guilty, and revenged himself upon them ; Therefore

¹ was.

² put.

³ give.

⁴ incline.

⁵ shoulder.

⁶ extremity.

⁷ gazelle.

⁸ do.

⁹ done.

¹⁰ avenging.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

- thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also stretch out¹ my hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make² it a ruin; from Teman and Dedan shall
- 14 they fall by the sword. And I will lay² my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to my wrath and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
- 15 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because the Philistines have dealt³ by revenge, and have taken⁴ vengeance with a despiteful
- 16 soul, as a destroyer for old⁵ hatred; Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will stretch out¹ my hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy
- 17 the remnant of the sea coast. And I will execute⁶ great vengeance upon them with rebukes of fury; and they shall know that *I am* the Eternal, when I shall lay² my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

- 1 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal came⁷ unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the doors of the peoples; she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished *through* her being laid
- 3 waste: Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, *I am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up.
- 4 And they shall destroy the ramparts of Tyrus, and pull down her towers: I will also sweep|| her dust from her, and make²
- 5 her like the top of a rock. It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal: and it shall become a spoil to the nations. And her daughters who *are* in the field shall
- 6 be killed by the sword; and they shall know that *I am* the Eternal.
- 7 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen,
- 8 and assembly, and much people. He shall kill with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make² a fort against thee, and cast⁸ a mound against thee, and lift up⁹ a large shield
- 9 against thee. And he shall set² his wall breaker|| against thy
- ¹ incline. ² give. ³ done. ⁴ avenge. ⁵ everlasting. ⁶ do. ⁷ was.
⁸ shed. ⁹ establish.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXVI.

- ramparts, and with his axes¹ he shall break down thy towers.
- 10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust² shall cover thee: thy ramparts shall shake at the noise³ of horsemen, and wheels, and chariots, when he shall enter⁴ into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.⁵
- 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall kill thy people by the sword, and monuments
- 12 of thy might shall go down to the earth. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches,⁶ and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall pull down thy ramparts, and break down thy pleasant houses: and they shall put thy stones and
- 13 thy wood and thy dust in the midst of the water. And I will cause the noise⁷ of thy songs to cease; and the sound³ of thy
- 14 harps shall be no more heard. And I will make⁸ thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more; for I the Eternal have spoken *it, is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
- 15 Thus saith the Lord Eternal to Tyrus; Shall not the maritime settlements shake at the sound³ of thy fall, when the stabbed moan, when the slaughter is made⁹ in the midst of
- 16 thee? Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones,¹⁰ and lay away¹¹ their robes, and strip their broided garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the earth, and shall tremble at *every*
- 17 moment, and be astonished¹² at thee. And they shall take¹³ up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How hast thou perished, *that wast* inhabited of *those* of the seas, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause¹⁴ their terror *to be* on all the inhabitants thereof!
- 18 Now shall the maritime settlements tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the maritime settlements that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.
- 19 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited: when I shall bring up the murmuring deep upon thee, and the great waters
- 20 shall cover thee; Then I will bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time,¹⁵ and shall cause thee to dwell in the low parts of the earth, in ruins of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not
- 21 inhabited; but I shall set glory¹⁶ in the land of the living: I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be no more*; though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

¹ swords. ² small dust. ³ voice. ⁴ come. ⁵ cleft. ⁶ force. ⁷ crowd.
⁸ give. ⁹ filled. ¹⁰ chairs. ¹¹ remove. ¹² desolate. ¹³ lift.
¹⁴ gave. ¹⁵ perpetuity. ¹⁶ give a gazelle.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me saying, Now,
 3 thou son of man, take² up a lamentation for Tyrus; And say
 unto Tyrus, O thou that abideth at the entries of a sea, a
 trader of the peoples to many maritime settlements, Thus saith
 the Lord Eternal: O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* the perfec-
 4 tion of beauty. Thy boundaries *are* in the heart of seas, thy
 5 builders have perfected thy beauty. They have made the
 whole deck|| of cypress trees of Senir: they have taken cedars
 6 from Lebanon to make a mast for thee. *Of* the oaks of
 Bashan have they made thine oars; thy board of ivory from
 7 Bath-Ashurim of the maritime settlement of Chittim. Fine
 linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou
 spreadest forth to be thy banner; blue purple and red purple
 from the maritime settlements of Elishah was that which
 8 covered thee. The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy
 rowers: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy
 9 pilots. The elders of Gabal and the wise *men* thereof were
 in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners
 10 were in thee to occupy thy merchandise. They of Persia and
 of Lud and of Phut were in thy force, thy men of war: they
 hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth³ thy
 11 comeliness. The men of Arvad with thy force *were* upon thy
 ramparts round about, and fierce warriors|| were in thy towers:
 they hanged their shields upon thy ramparts round about;
 12 they have made thy beauty perfect. Tarshish *was* thy mer-
 chant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* wealth; with
 13 silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded³ in thy fairs.|| Javan,
 Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy traders: they traded³ the
 14 persons⁴ of men and vessels of copper in thy market.|| They
 of the house of Togarmah traded³ in thy fairs|| with horses
 15 and horsemen and mules. The men of Dedan *were* thy
 traders; many maritime settlements *were* the merchandise of
 thy hand: they offered⁵ thee as price horns of ivory and ebony.
 16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the
 wares of thy making: they occupied³ in thy fairs|| with
 emeralds,|| red purple, and broidered work, and byssus, and
 17 coral, and agate. Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were*
 thy traders: they traded³ in thy market|| wheat of Minnith,
 18 and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. Damascus *was*
 thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for
 the multitude of all wealth; in the wine of Helbon, and shiny
 19 wool. Dan also and Javan brought³ spun yarn to thy fairs;||
 20 wrought iron, cassia, and cane, were in thy market.|| Dedan

¹ was. ² lift. ³ gave. ⁴ soul. ⁵ restored.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

21 *was* thy trader in precious clothes for riding. Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar—they are merchants of thy intercourse¹ in fattened lambs, and rams, and goats—in these *were they* thy
 22 merchants. The traders of Sheba and Raamah; they *were* thy traders: they occupied² in thy fairs|| with chief³ of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold. Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the traders of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, *were*
 23 thy traders. These *were* thy traders in all sorts of things, in wrappers|| of blue purple, and broidered work, and in treasured rich apparel,|| bound with cords, and in chests of cedar, among
 24 thy merchandise. The ships of Tarshish are the caravans in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very
 25 glorious in the heart of the seas. Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the
 26 heart of seas. Thy wealth, and thy fairs,|| thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers|| of thy merchandise,|| and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy assembly, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall
 27 fall into the heart of seas in the day of thy fall. The suburbs shall shake at the sound⁴ of the cry of thy pilots. And all that handle⁵ the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the
 28 land; And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, and they shall wallow themselves in the ashes: And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of soul
 29 and bitter wailing. And in their deploring they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What city *is* like Tyrus, like her struck dumb in the midst of the
 30 sea? When thy wares|| went forth out of seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy wealth, and of thy merchandise.|| In the time that thou wast broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise|| and all thy assembly fell in the
 31 midst of thee. All the inhabitants of the maritime settlements were astonished at thee, and the hair of their kings stood on end, their faces are as though thunder-struck. The merchants among the peoples hissed at thee; thou wast a terror, and thou art no more for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came⁶ unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto the chief of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord Eternal;

¹ hands. ² gave. ³ head. ⁴ voice. ⁵ seize. ⁶ was.

Because thy heart *is* high, and thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the heart of the seas; yet thou *art* a man, and not God; though thou set¹ thy heart as the heart of God: Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel; no secret² is too obscure for thee: With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten³ thee riches,⁴ and hast gotten³ gold and silver into thy treasures: By thy great⁵ wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches,⁴ and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches.⁴ Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thou hast set⁶ thy heart as the heart of God: Behold, therefore I will bring strangers⁷ upon thee, the terrible of nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness. They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the heart of seas. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee. Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers:⁷ for I have spoken it, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Moreover the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up⁸ a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Thou sealest up the sum,|| full of wisdom, and perfection of beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, sardius,|| topaz, and diamond,|| beryl,|| onyx, and jasper, sapphire, emerald,|| and carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy timbrels and of thy pipes|| was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou *art* a sheltering cherub of expansion; and I have set⁶ thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of stones of fire. Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the greatness of thy traffick they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will *cast* thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O sheltering cherub, from the midst of stones of fire. Thy heart was haughty because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the earth, I laid⁹ thee before kings to look¹⁰ at thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the unrighteousness of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring¹¹ thee to ashes upon the earth before the eyes of all them that see thee. All they that know thee among the peoples have been astonished¹² at thee: thou hast been a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

¹ gavest. ² nothing stopped. ³ made. ⁴ force. ⁵ multitude of. ⁶ given.
⁷ laymen. ⁸ lift. ⁹ gave. ¹⁰ see ¹¹ give. ¹² desolate.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

- 20 21 And the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying, Son of man, set² thy face against Zidon, and prophecy against it.
- 22 And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.
- 23 For I will send forth into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the slain shall fall in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am*
- 24 the Eternal. And there shall be no more a pricking³ brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal. Thus saith the Lord Eternal;
- 25 When I shall have congregated the house of Israel from the peoples, among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them before the eyes of the nations, then shall they abide
- 26 on their ground that I have given to my servant Jacob. And they shall abide safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall abide safely, when I have executed⁴ judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal their God.

CHAP. XXIX.

- 1 IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, set² thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
- 3 prophecy against him, and against all Egypt: Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great huge creature that coucheth in the midst of his rivers, who hath said, My river *is* mine
- 4 own, and I have made *it* for myself. But I will put hooks⁵ in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.
- 5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the desert, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open⁶ field; thou shalt not be brought together,⁷ nor gathered: I have given thee for food to the animals of the field and to the fowls of the
- 6 heaven. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I

¹ was. ² put. ³ fretting. ⁴ done. ⁵ prickles. ⁶ face of. ⁷ assembled.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXIX.

am the Eternal, because they have been a prop of cane to the
 7 house of Israel. When they took hold¹ of thee by thy hand²
 thou wast crushed, and didst rend³ all their shoulder; and
 when they leaned upon thee, thou wast broken, and madest all
 8 their loins to be at a stand. Therefore thus saith the Lord
 Eternal; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off
 9 man and beast out of thee. And the land of Egypt shall be a
 desolation and a ruin; and they shall know that I *am* the
 Eternal; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have
 10 made *it*. Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against
 thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt ruined, parched,⁴
and desolate,⁵ from Migdol Sevene even unto the boundary
 11 of Cush. No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of
 beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty
 12 years. And I will make⁶ the land of Egypt a desolation in
 the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities
 among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be a desolation
 forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the
 13 nations, and will disperse them through the countries. Yet
 thus saith the Lord Eternal; At the end⁷ of forty years will
 I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were
 14 scattered: And I will return the captivity of Egypt, and will
 restore them *to* the land of Pathros, to the land of their habi-
 15 tation; and they shall be there a low kingdom. It shall be
 the lowest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any
 more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they
 16 shall no more rule over the nations. And it shall be no
 more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth
their iniquity to remembrance, by turning after them: but
 17 they shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal. And it
 came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first
month, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the Eternal
 18 came⁸ unto me, saying, Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of
 Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against
 Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was*
 peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his force, for Tyrus, for the
 19 service that he had served against it: Therefore thus saith the
 Lord Eternal; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon: and he shall carry away
 her multitude,⁹ and take¹⁰ her spoil, and take¹¹ her prey; and it

¹ seized. ² hollow. ³ cleave. ⁴ drought. ⁵ desolation. ⁶ give.
⁷ extremity. ⁸ was. ⁹ crowd. ¹⁰ spoil. ¹¹ prey.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

20 shall be the wages for his force. I have given him the land of Egypt as hire for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, is the declaration of the Lord
 21 Eternal. In that day will I cause a horn to grow forth to the house of Israel, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

CHAP. XXX.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Howl
 3 ye, Woe to the day! For the day *is* near, even the day of the Eternal *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of
 4 nations. And a sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Cush, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her crowd, and her foundations shall be
 5 pulled down. Cush, and Put, and Lud, and the whole confederacy,^{||} and Cub, and the sons of the land of the covenant,
 6 shall fall with them by the sword. Thus saith the Eternal; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the excellency of her might shall come down: from Migdol Sevene shall they fall in it by the sword, *is* the declaration of the Eternal God.
 7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities
 8 *that are* wasted. And they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have set² a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall
 9 be destroyed.³ In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make careless Cush afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.
 10 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also make the crowd of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.
 11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to corrupt the land: and they shall draw their
 12 swords against Egypt, and fill the land with slain. And I will make⁴ the rivers dry,⁵ and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers;⁶ I the Eternal have spoken
 13 it. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* gods to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put⁴
 14 a fear in the land of Egypt. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set¹ fire in Zoan, and will do judgment in No.
 15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the munition of Egypt; and

¹ was. ² given. ³ broken. ⁴ give. ⁵ a ruin. ⁶ laymen.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXX. XXXI.

- 16 I will cut off the crowd of No. And I will set¹ fire in Egypt :
 Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be cleft asunder,
 17 and Noph *shall be* distressed daily. The youths of Aven and
 of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword : and these *cities* shall go
 18 into captivity. At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be dark-
 ened, when I shall break there the yokes² of Egypt : and the
 excellency of her might shall cease in her : as for her, a cloud
 shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.
 19 I will do judgments in Egypt : and they shall know that I *am*
 the Eternal.
- 20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*,
 in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal
 21 came³ unto me, saying, Son of man, I have broken the arm of
 Pharaoh king of Egypt ; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to
 apply¹ remedies, to put a bandage to bind it up, to make it
 22 strong to seize the sword. Therefore thus saith the Lord
 Eternal : Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
 will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken ;
 23 and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. And I will
 scatter Egypt among the nations, and will disperse them
 24 through the countries. And I will strengthen the arms of the
 king of Babylon, and give my sword into his hand : but I will
 break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the
 25 groanings of one stabbed.⁴ But I will strengthen the arms of
 the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down ;
 and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall put
 my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall
 26 stretch⁵ it out upon the land of Egypt. And I will scatter
 Egypt among the nations, and disperse them among the
 countries : and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*,
 in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal
 2 came³ unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of
 Egypt, and to his crowd ; Whom art thou like in thy great-
 3 ness? Behold, Assyria *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair
 branches, and with a shadowing wood, and of a high stature ;
 4 and his top was among the thick boughs. Waters made him

¹ give. ² poles. ³ was. ⁴ slain. ⁵ incline.

great, *the* murmuring deep brought him up with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her trenches unto all the
 5 trees of the field. Therefore his stature was higher than that of all the trees of the field, and his boughs|| were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when
 6 he sent *them* out. All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the animals of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow abode
 7 all numerous nations. Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not obscure him: cypresses were not like his boughs, and the plane trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto
 9 him in his beauty. I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches, so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in stature, and he hath shot up¹ his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his
 11 height: I have therefore given him into the hand of the mighty one² of nations; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven
 12 him out for his wickedness. And strangers,³ the terrible of nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the glens his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers⁴ of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have
 13 left him. Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven dwell, and all the animals of the field shall be upon his
 14 branches: To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their stature, neither shoot up⁵ their top among the thick boughs, neither their terebinths stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all given unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to *the* pit. Thus saith the
 15 Lord Eternal; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the murmuring deep for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof, and great waters were withheld: and I darkened Lebanon for him, and all the trees of the
 16 field were veiled for him. I made the nations to quake at the sound⁶ of his fall, when I cast him down into the grave with them that go down into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be

¹ given. ² God. ³ hymen. ⁴ sources. ⁵ give. ⁶ voice.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXI. XXXII.

17 comforted in the nether parts of the earth. They also went down into the grave with him unto *them that are* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* abode under his shadow in the midst of nations. To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that were* slain by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his crowd, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal
 2 came¹ unto me, saying, Son of man, take² up a lamentation, for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Lions' whelp among nations! thou art struck dumb, and thou *art* as a huge creature in the seas: and thou breakedst forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.
 3 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will therefore spread out my net over thee in an assembly of many peoples; and they shall
 4 bring thee up in my net. Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open³ field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill to satiety the animals of the whole earth with thee.
 5 And I will lay⁴ thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the glens
 6 with thy height.|| I will also water with thy blood the land of thy inundation, *even* to the mountains; and the sources
 7 shall be full of thee. And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her
 8 light. All the luminaries of light in the heaven will I make dark over thee, and set⁴ darkness upon thy land, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. I will also provoke the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy destruction⁵ among the
 10 nations, into the countries which thou hast not known. Yea, I will make many peoples desolate, the hair of their kings shall stand on end at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life⁶ in the day of thy fall.
 11 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; The sword of the king of

¹ was. ² lift. ³ face of. ⁴ give. ⁵ breach. ⁶ soul.

- 12 Babylon shall come upon thee. By the swords of heroes will I cause thy crowd to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp¹ of Egypt, and all the
- 13 crowd thereof shall be exterminated. I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters: neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts
- 14 trouble them. Then will I make their water to subside, and cause their rivers to run like oil, *is* the declaration of the
- 15 Eternal God. When I shall make² the land of Egypt a desolation, and the country shall be desolate of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that abide therein, then shall
- 16 they know that I *am* the Eternal. This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her crowds, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
- 17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal came unto me,
- 18 saying, Son of man, wail for the crowd of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the mighty nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the
- 19 pit. Whom dost thou pass in pleasantness? go down, and be
- 20 thou laid with the uncircumcised. They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: she is given to the sword:
- 21 draw her and all her crowds. The strong³ among the heroes shall speak to him out of the midst of *the* grave with them that help him: they are gone down, there lie the uncircum-
- 22 cised, slain by the sword. Asshur *is* there, and all her assembly: his burying places *are* about him: all of them
- 23 slain by the sword: Whose burying places are set⁴ in the sides⁵ of *the* pit, and her assembly is round about her burying place: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused⁶
- 24 terror in the land of the living. There *is* Elam and all her crowd round about her burying place, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, who caused⁶ their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their confusion with
- 25 them that go down to the pit. They have set⁴ her a couch in the midst of the slain with all her crowd: her burying places *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused⁴ in the land of the living, yet have they borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit: he is put⁴ in the midst of *them that are* stabbed.
- 26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her crowd: her burying

¹ excellence. ² give. ³ gods. ⁴ given. ⁵ thighs. ⁶ gave.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXII. XXXIII.

places *are* round about him : all of them uncircumcised, stabbed by *the* sword, though they caused¹ their terror in the
 27 land of the living. And they shall not lie with the heroes *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to *the* grave with their weapons² of war : and they have laid³ their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the heroes in the
 28 land of the living. Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain
 29 with the sword. There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by *the* sword : they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with
 30 them that go down to the pit. There *are* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, who are gone down with the slain ; with their terror they are ashamed of their might ; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that are* slain by the sword, and bear their confusion with them that go
 31 down to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his crowd, *even* Pharaoh and all his force slain
 32 *by* the sword, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. For I have caused³ my terror in the land of the living : and he shall be laid in the midst of *the* uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his crowd, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came⁴ unto me, saying, Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring a sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their midst,⁵ and set⁶ him for their watchman :
 3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow⁷ the
 4 cornet, and warn⁸ the people : Then whosoever heareth the sound⁹ of the cornet, and taketh not warning ; if *the* sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own
 5 head. He heard the sound⁹ of the cornet, and took not warning ; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warn-
 6 ing shall deliver¹⁰ his soul. But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow⁷ not the cornet, and the people be not warned ; if the sword come, and take *any* person¹¹ from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity ; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 So thou, O son of man, I have set³ thee a watchman unto

¹ gave. ² vessels. ³ given. ⁴ was. ⁵ extremity. ⁶ give. ⁷ fix.
⁸ enlighten. ⁹ voice. ¹⁰ escape. ¹¹ soul.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIII.

- the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my
8 mouth, and warn¹ them from me. When I say unto the
wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not
speak to warn¹ the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall
die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand.
9 Nevertheless, if thou warn¹ the wicked of his way to turn from
it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity;
10 but thou hast delivered thy soul. Therefore, O thou son of
man, speak unto the house of Israel; Ye say properly as
follows, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we
11 pine away in them, how should we then live? Say unto them,
As I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if I have
pleasure in the death of the wicked.....but that the wicked
turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil
ways; for wherefore will ye die, O house of Israel?
12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy
people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver
him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of
the wicked, he shall not stumble thereby in the day that he
turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be
able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.
13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if
he trust to his own righteousness, and commit² unrighteous-
ness, all his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for
his unrighteousness that he hath committed,³ he shall die for
14 it. Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely
die; if he turn from his sin, and exercise² judgment and
15 righteousness. *If* the wicked restore the pledge, pay that
he had robbed, walk in the ordinances of life, without com-
mitting⁴ unrighteousness: he shall surely live, he shall not die.
16 None of his sins that he hath committed⁵ shall be mentioned
unto him: he hath exercised judgment and righteousness, he
17 shall surely live. Yet the children of thy people say, The way
of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not
18 equal. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness,
and committeth⁶ unrighteousness, he shall even die thereby.
19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and exercise²
20 judgment and righteousness, he shall live thereby. Yet ye
say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel,
I will judge you every one after his ways.
21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our exile, in the
tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had
escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, The city is

¹ enlighten. ² do. ³ done. ⁴ doing. ⁵ sinned. ⁶ doeth.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIII. XXXIV.

- 22 smitten. Now the hand of the Eternal was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth
 23 was opened, and I was no more dumb. Then the word of the
 24 Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those ruins of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is
 25 given us for inheritance. Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Ye eat over the blood, and lift up your eyes towards your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye
 26 possess the land? Ye stand upon your sword, ye do abomination, and ye defile every one his fellow-man's wife: and
 27 shall ye possess the land? Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; *As* I live, if they that *are* in the ruins shall not fall by the sword, and I give not him that *is* in the open¹ field to the animals to be devoured,² and they that *are* in the strongholds and in the caves shall not die of the pestilence.....For I will make³ the land a desolation and waste, and the pomp⁴ of her might shall cease; and the mountains of
 28 Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. Then shall they know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have made⁵ the land a desolation and waste because of all their abominations which they have done.
 30 Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the entrances of the houses, and speak one to another, every one⁶ to his brother, saying, Pray, come, and hear what is the word that cometh
 31 forth from the Eternal. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, *but* their heart goeth after their
 32 covetousness. And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a beautiful voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.
 33 And when this cometh to pass, Lo, it will come, then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came⁷ unto me, saying, Son of

¹ face. ² to eat him. ³ give. ⁴ excellency. ⁵ given. ⁶ a man. ⁷ was.

man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal unto the shepherds, Woe beto the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should
 3 not the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are plump-fleshed: *but* ye
 4 feed not the flock. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye restored that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigour have ye
 5 ruled them. And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they became food to all the animals of the field,
 6 when they were scattered. My flock wandered through all the mountains, and upon every lofty hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did inquire
 7 or seek *after them*. Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Eternal; *As I live, is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, If not because my flock became a prey, and my flock became food to every animal of the field, since *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search¹ for my flock, but the
 9 shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock.....Therefore,
 10 O ye shepherds, hear the word of the Eternal; Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth,
 11 that they may not be food for them. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I, *even I*, will both inquire after my flock, and
 12 search them. As a shepherd searcheth his flock in the day that he is among his flock *that are* scattered;² so will I search my flock, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the day of cloud and thick darkness.
 13 And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will restore them to their ground, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers,³ and in
 14 all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their abode be: there shall they crouch in a good abode, and *in* a fat
 15 pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. I will

¹ inquire. ² explained. ³ sources.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIV.

16 feed my flock, and I will cause them to crouch, *is* the declara-
 tion of the Lord Eternal. I will seek that which was lost, and
 restore that which was driven away, and will bind up *that*
which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick :
 but I will exterminate the fat and the strong ; I will feed them
 17 with judgment. And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the
 Lord Eternal ; Behold, I judge between those of the flock,¹
 18 between the rams and the he goats. Is it too little for you
 that ye have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread
 down with your feet the residue of your pastures ? that ye have
 drunk of the clarified waters, but ye must foul the residue with
 19 your feet ? And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have
 trodden with your feet ; and they drink that which ye have
 20 fouled with your feet. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal
 unto them ; Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat||
 21 cattle² and between the lean cattle.² Because ye have thrust
 with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with
 22 your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad ; Therefore will
 I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey ; and I will
 23 judge between those of the flock.¹ And I will establish one
 shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant
 David ; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.
 24 And I the Eternal will be their God, and my servant David a
 25 prince among them ; I the Eternal have spoken *it*. And I
 will make³ with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the
 evil animals to cease out of the land : and they shall abide
 26 safely in the desert, and sleep in the woods. And I will make⁴
 them and *the places* round about my hill a blessing ; and I will
 cause the shower to come down in its season ; there shall be
 27 showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield⁴ its
 fruit, and the earth shall yield⁴ its increase, and they shall be
 safe on their ground, and shall know that I *am* the Eternal,
 when I have broken the poles of their yoke, and delivered
 them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.
 28 And they shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall
 the animal of the land devour them ; but they shall abide
 29 safely, and none shall make *them* afraid. And I will establish
 for them a plant of renown,⁵ and they shall be no more carried
 off by hunger in the land, neither bear the shame⁶ of the
 30 nations any more. Thus shall they know that I the Eternal
 their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of
 Israel, *are* my people, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

¹ one of the flock one of the flock.
⁵ name.

² one of the flock.

³ cut.

⁴ give.

⁶ confusion.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIV. XXXV.

31 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I am your God, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying, Son of man, set² thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against
3 it, And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out³ my hand against thee, and I will make⁴ thee a desolation and a waste.
4 I will make⁵ thy cities a ruin, and thou shalt be a desolation,
5 and thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal. Because thou hast had a perpetual enmity, and hast delivered over the children of Israel to⁶ the sword in the time of their calamity,⁷ in
6 the time *that* iniquity had reached its extremity: Therefore, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, I will prepare⁸ thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast
7 not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. Thus will I make⁴ mount Seir a desolation and a waste, and cut off from it
8 him that passeth out and him that returneth. And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: thy hills, and thy glens, and all thy rivers,⁹—those slain with the sword shall fall therein.
9 I will make⁴ thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal.
10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the Eternal
11 was there: Therefore, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, I will even do according to thy wrath, and according to thine envy which thou hast done out of thy hatred against them; and I shall be known among them, when I have judged
12 thee. And thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are a desolation, they
13 are given *us* for food. Thus with your mouth ye have boasted¹⁰ against *me*, and have multiplied|| your words against me: I have heard *them*.
14 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; When the whole earth rejoiceth,
15 I will make thee a desolation. As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be a desolation, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

¹ was. ² put. ³ incline. ⁴ give. ⁵ put. ⁶ upon the bands of. ⁷ mist.
⁸ make. ⁹ sources. ¹⁰ enlarged.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 AND, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel,
 and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Eternal :
 2 Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because the enemy hath said
 against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in pos-
 3 session : Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord
 Eternal ; Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed
 you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto
 the residue of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of
 4 talkers,¹ and *are* an evil report of people : Therefore, ye moun-
 tains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Eternal ; Thus saith
 the Lord Eternal to the mountains, and to the hills, to the
 springs, and to the glens, to the desolate ruins, and to the
 cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to
 5 the residue of the nations that *are* round about ; Therefore
 thus saith the Lord Eternal ; If I have not spoken in the fire
 of my jealousy against the residue of the nations, and against
 all Idumea, which have given my land into their possession
 with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to drive it
 6 forth for a prey.....Prophesy therefore concerning the ground
 of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the
 springs, and to the glens, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Be-
 hold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye
 7 have borne the shame² of the nations : Therefore thus saith
 the Lord Eternal ; I have lifted up my hand, If the nations
 8 that *are* about you, shall not bear their shame².....But ye, O
 mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth³ your branches, and
 bear your fruit for my people of Israel ; for they are at hand⁴ to
 9 come. For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you,
 10 and ye shall be tilled and sown : And I will multiply men upon
 you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it : and the cities shall
 11 be inhabited, and the ruins shall be built : And I will multiply
 upon you man and beast ; and they shall increase and be fruit-
 ful : and I will settle you after your former state, and will do
 better *unto you* than at your beginnings : and ye shall know
 12 that I *am* the Eternal. Yea, I will cause men to walk upon
 you, *even* my people Israel ; and they shall possess thee, and
 thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more hence-
 forth bereave them *of men*.

¹ tongue.² confusion.³ give.⁴ near.

13 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because they say unto you,
 Thou *land* devourest¹ up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;
 14 Therefore thou shalt devour² men no more, neither bereave thy
 15 nations any more, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Nei-
 ther will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame³ of the heathen
 any more, neither shalt thou bear the disgrace of people any
 16 more, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And the word
 17 of the Eternal came⁴ unto me, saying, Son of man, when the
 house of Israel abode on their ground, they polluted it by their
 way and by their doings: their way was before me as the
 18 uncleanness of a woman in separation. Wherefore I poured⁵
 my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the
 19 land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it: And
 I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed
 through the countries: according to their way and according
 20 to their doings I judged them. And when they came unto the
 nations, whither they went, they profaned the name of my holi-
 ness, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the
 21 Eternal, and are gone forth out of his land. But I had pity
 for the name of my holiness, which the house of Israel had
 profaned among the nations, whither they went.
 22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord
 Eternal; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but
 for the name of my holiness, which ye have profaned among
 23 the nations, whither ye went. And I will sanctify my great
 name, which was profaned among the nations, which ye have
 profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know
 that I *am* the Eternal, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal,
 24 when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. For I will
 take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all
 25 countries, and will bring you to your own ground. Then will
 I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from
 all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.
 26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put⁶
 within you: and I will remove the heart of stone out of your
 27 flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. And I will put⁶
 spirit within you, and make you walk in my statutes, and ye

¹ eatest.² eat.³ confusion.⁴ was.⁵ shed.⁶ give.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXVI. XXXVII.

28 shall keep my judgments, and do *them*. And ye shall abide in
 29 the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my peo-
 30 ple, and I will be your God. I will also save you from all
 your uncleanness: and I will call for the corn, and will increase
 31 it, and lay¹ no famine upon you. And I will increase the fruit
 of the tree, and the produce of the field, that ye shall receive¹
 32 no more reproach² of famine among the nations. Then shall
 ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not
 good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your
 33 iniquities and for your abominations. Not for your sakes do I
this, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, be it known unto
 you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house
 34 of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In the days that I
 shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also
 cause *you* to abide in the cities, and the ruins shall be built.
 35 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it was a desola-
 tion before the eyes of all that passed by. And they shall say,
 This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden;
 and the ruined and desolate and destroyed cities *are become*
 36 fortified, *and* are inhabited. Then the nations that remain
 round about you shall know that I the Eternal build the
 destroyed *places*, *and* plant that that was desolate: I the Eter-
 37 nal have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*. Thus saith the Lord
 Eternal; I will yet *for* this be inquired of by the house of
 Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a
 38 flock. As the flock of sanctuaries, as the flock of Jerusalem in
 its solemn feasts:³ so shall the ruined cities be filled with
 flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 THE hand of the Eternal was upon me, and carried me out in
 the spirit of the Eternal, and placed me in the midst of the
 2 deep valley which *was* full of bones. And caused me to pass
 by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many on
 3 the face of the deep valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry. And
 he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I

¹ give. ² disgrace. ³ appointed seasons.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXVII.

4 said, O Lord Eternal, thou knowest. And he said unto me,
 5 Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry
 6 bones, hear the word of the Eternal. Thus saith the Lord
 7 Eternal unto these bones; Behold, I will cause a spirit to enter
 8 into you, and ye shall live: And I will lay¹ sinews upon you,
 9 and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover|| you with skin,
 10 and put¹ a spirit in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know
 11 that I *am* the Eternal. So I prophesied as I was commanded:
 12 and as I prophesied, there was a noise,² and behold an earth-
 13 quake, and the bones approached, bone to its bone. And I saw
 14 and lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the
 15 skin covered them above; but *there was* no spirit in them.
 16 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind,³ prophecy, son
 17 of man, and say to the wind,³ Thus saith the Lord Eternal;
 18 Come from the four winds,³ O spirit, and breathe upon these
 19 slain, that they may live. So I prophesied as he commanded
 20 me, and the spirit came into them, and they lived, and stood up
 21 upon their feet, an exceeding great force. Then he said unto
 22 me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel:
 23 behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost:
 24 we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophecy and say unto
 25 them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, O my people, I
 26 will open your burying places, and cause you to come up out of
 27 your burying places, and bring you to the ground of Israel.
 28 And ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have opened
 29 your burying places, O my people, and brought you up out of
 30 your burying places. And shall put¹ my spirit in you, and ye
 31 shall live, and I shall place you on your own ground: then
 32 shall ye know that I the Eternal have spoken *it*, and did *it*, *is*
 33 the declaration of the Eternal. And the word of the Eternal
 34 came⁴ unto me, saying, And, thou son of man, take thee one
 35 stick,⁵ and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of
 36 Israel his associates: then take another stick,⁵ and write upon
 37 it, For Joseph, the stick⁵ of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of
 38 Israel his associates: And join⁶ them one to another into one

¹ give. ² voice. ³ spirit. ⁴ was. ⁵ wood. ⁶ approach.

18 stick;¹ and they shall become one in thy hand. And when the children of thy people shall say unto thee as follows, Wilt thou
 19 not tell us what thou *meanest* by these?² Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will take the stick¹ of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his associates, and will put³ them with him, *even* with the stick¹ of Judah, and make them one stick,¹ and they shall be one in my
 20 hand. And the sticks⁴ whereon thou writest shall be in thy hand before their eyes. And speak unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from
 21 among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them to their own ground: And I will
 22 make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king over them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided⁵ into two
 23 kingdoms any more at all: Neither shall they pollute themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their habitations, wherein they have sinned, and I will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will
 24 be their God. And David my servant *shall be* king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my ordinances, and do
 25 them. And they shall abide in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers abode; and they shall abide therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David *shall be* their prince
 26 for ever. And I will make⁶ a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place⁷ them, and increase them, and will set⁷ my sanctuary in the
 27 midst of them for evermore. My dwelling also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.
 28 And the nations shall know that I the Eternal do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came⁸ unto me, saying, Son of man, set⁹ thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, prince of

¹ wood. ² what are these to thee. ³ give. ⁴ woods. ⁵ halved. ⁶ cut.
⁷ give. ⁸ was. ⁹ put.

- 3 Rosh, Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against thee,
 4 O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal; And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy cheeks, and I will bring thee forth, and all thy force, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with splendour,¹ *even* a great assembly, *with* bucklers
 5 and shields, all of them handling² swords: Persia, Cush, and
 6 Put with them; all of them with shield and helmet: Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quar-
 7 ters,³ and all his bands: *and* many people with thee. Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy assembly that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard⁴ unto them.
 8 After many days thou shalt be borne in mind: in the remoteness of years thou shalt come into the land recovering from the sword, *and* gathered out of many peoples, against the mountains of Israel, which have always been ruins: but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall abide safely all
 9 of them. Thou shalt come up and come like the storm, thou shalt be like the cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many peoples with thee.
 10 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; It shall come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy heart, and thou shalt
 11 think an evil thought: And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled places; I will come to them that are at rest, that abide safely, all of them abiding without ramparts, and
 12 having neither bolts nor doors. To take⁵ a spoil, and to take⁶ a prey; to turn⁷ thy hand upon ruins *now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* assembled out of the nations, which have gotten⁸ cattle and property, that abide on the summit of the
 13 land. Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take⁵ a spoil? hast thou congregated thy assembly to take⁶ a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle
 14 and property, to take⁵ a great spoil? Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In that day when my people of Israel abideth safely, shalt thou not
 15 know *it*? And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon

¹ perfection. ² seizing. ³ thighs. ⁴ ward. ⁵ spoil. ⁶ prey.
⁷ restore. ⁸ made.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXVIII. XXXIX.

16 horses, a great assembly, and a mighty force ; And thou shalt
 come up against my people of Israel, as the cloud to cover the
 land ; it shall be in the remoteness of the days, and I will bring
 thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when I
 17 shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. Thus
 saith the Lord Eternal ; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken
 in former days by the hand of my servants the prophets of
 Israel, who prophesied in those days *many* years that I would
 18 bring thee against them ? And it shall come to pass on that
 day when Gog shall come against the ground of Israel, *is* the
 declaration of the Lord Eternal, *that* my fury shall come up in my
 19 face.¹ For in my jealousy *and* in the fire of my indignation have
 I spoken, If in that day there shall not be a great earthquake
 20 upon the ground of Israel.....And the fishes of the sea, and the
 fowls of the heaven, and the animals of the field, and all creep-
 ing things that creep upon the ground, and all the men that
are upon the face of the ground, shall quake at my presence,
 and the mountains shall be thrown² down, and the steep places||
 21 shall fall, and every rampart shall fall to the earth. And I
 will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains,
 is the declaration of the Lord Eternal : every man's sword shall
 22 be against his brother. And I will plead against him with
 pestilence and with blood ; and I will rain upon him, and upon
 his bands, and upon the many peoples that *are* with him, an
 overflowing shower, and great hailstones,|| fire, and brimstone.
 23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself ; and I will
 be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know
 that I *am* the Eternal.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 AND, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus
 saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog,
 2 prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal : And I will turn thee back,
 and leave but the sixth part of thee,|| and will cause thee to
 come up from the north parts,³ and will bring thee upon the
 3 mountains of Israel : And I will smite thy bow out of thy left,
 4 and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right. Thou shalt
 fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and
 peoples that *are* with thee : I will give thee unto the birds of
 prey, to whatever *has* wings, and *to* the animals of the field to
 5 be devoured.⁴ Thou shalt fall upon the open⁵ field : for I have
 6 spoken *it, is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And I will
 send forth a fire on Magog, and among them that abide in

¹ nose.

² pulled down.

³ thighs.

⁴ eaten.

⁵ face.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIX.

safety in the maritime settlements: and they shall know that
7 I *am* the Eternal. So will I make the name of my holiness
known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them*
pollute the name of my holiness any more: and the nations
shall know that I *am* the Eternal, the Holy One in Israel.
8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, *is* the declaration of the
9 Lord Eternal; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken. And the
inhabitants of the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set
on fire and burn the armour, both the shields and the bucklers,
the bows and the arrows, and the handsticks, and the spears,
10 and they shall burn them with fire seven years: So that they
shall carry no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of
the forests; for they shall burn the armour with fire: and they
shall spoil those that spoiled them, and take prey from those
that preyed upon them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal God.
11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog
a place there for a burying place in Israel, the glen of the pas-
sengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the passengers:
and there shall they bury Gog and all his crowd: and they shall
12 call *it* The glen of the crowd of Gog. And seven months shall the
house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the
13 land. Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and
it shall be to them a renown¹ the day that I shall be glorified,
14 *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And they shall sepa-
rate men of continual *employment*, passing through the land to
bury with the passengers those that are left upon the face of
the earth, to cleanse it: after the end² of seven months shall
15 they search. And the passengers *that* pass through the land,
when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up³ a way-mark
by it, till the buriers have buried it in the glen of the crowd of
16 Gog. And also the name of the city *shall be* Hamonah. Thus
17 shall they cleanse the land. And, thou son of man, thus saith
the Lord Eternal; Speak to every bird that *hath* wings, and
unto every animal of the field, assemble yourselves, and come;
gather yourselves from round about to my sacrifice that I do sacri-
fice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel,
18 that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. Ye shall eat the flesh
of heroes, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of
rams, of lambs, and of fattened he-goats, of bulls, all of them
19 fatlings of Bashan. And ye shall eat fat to satisfaction, and
drink blood to drunkenness, of my sacrifice which I have
20 sacrificed for you. Thus ye shall be satisfied at my table with
horses and chariots, with heroes, and with all men of war, *is*

¹ name.

² extremity.

³ put.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XXXIX. XL.

21 the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And I will set¹ my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my judgment that I have executed,² and my hand that I have laid upon
 22 them. So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the
 23 Eternal their God from that day and forward. And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into exile for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid³ I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of
 24 their adversaries: so fell all they by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I
 25 done unto them, and hid³ my face from them. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Now will I restore the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and
 26 will be jealous for the name of my holiness; After that they have borne their confusion, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they abode safely in
 27 their land, and none made *them* afraid. When I have brought them again from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them before the eyes of
 28 the nations *who are* many; Then shall they know that I *am* the Eternal their God, who caused them to be led into exile among the nations: but I have gathered them unto their own
 29 ground, and have left none of them any more there. Neither will I hide⁴ my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

CHAP. XL.

1 IN the five and twentieth year of our exile, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame⁵ day the hand of the Eternal was upon me, and brought me thither. In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and placed me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the
 2 frame of a city on the south. And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of copper, with a string of flax in his hand, and a
 3 measuring cane; and he stood in the gate. And the man

¹ give. ² done. ³ screened. ⁴ screen. ⁵ bone, substance.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XL.

spake unto me, Son of man, see with thine eyes, and hear with
 with thine ears, and set¹ thy heart upon all that I shall show
 thee; for to the intent that I might show *them* unto thee *art*
 thou brought hither: tell all that thou seest to the house of
 5 Israel. And behold a wall² on the outside of the house
 round about, and in the man's hand a measuring cane of six
 cubits *long* by the cubit and a hand breadth: so he measured
 the breadth of the building, one cane; and the height,³ one
 6 cane. Then came he unto the gate which looketh⁴ towards the
 east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the thresh-
 old of the gate, *which was* one cane broad; and the other
 7 threshold *of the gate, which was* one cane broad. And *every*
 apartment *was* one cane long, and one cane broad; and between
 the apartments *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate
 8 by the porch of the gate within⁵ *was* one cane. He measured
 9 also the porch of the gate within,⁵ one cane. Then measured
 he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts⁶ thereof,
 10 two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.⁵ And the
 apartments of the gate eastward⁷ *were* three on this side, and
 three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the
 11 posts⁶ had one measure on this side and on that side. And he
 measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and
 12 the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. The space⁸ also before
 the apartments *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space⁸ *was*
 one cubit on that side: and the apartments *were* six cubits on
 13 this side, and six cubits on that side. He measured then the
 gate from the roof of the apartments to the roof⁹ *of another*:
 the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, entrance against
 14 entrance. He made also posts⁶ of threescore cubits, even
 15 unto the post¹⁰ of the enclosure round about the gate. And
 from the face of the gate of the entry unto the face of the
 16 porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits. And *there were*
 latticed closed windows to the apartments, and to their posts⁶
 within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches:| and
 windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post¹⁰ *were*
 17 palm trees. Then brought he me into the outward enclosure,
 and, lo, *there were* cells, and a pavement made for the enclo-
 18 sure round about: thirty cells *were* upon the pavement. And
 the pavement by the side¹¹ of the gates over against the
 19 length of the gates *was* the lower pavement. Then he
 measured the breadth from before the lower gate unto the

¹ put. ² rampart. ³ stature. ⁴ the face of which is. ⁵ from the house.
⁶ rams. ⁷ the way of the east. ⁸ boundary. ⁹ its roof. ¹⁰ ram. ¹¹ shoulder.

20 forefront¹ of the inner enclosure without, a hundred cubits east-
 ward and northward. And the gate the face of which is to-
 21 wards² the north of the outward inclosure, he measured the length
 thereof, and the breadth thereof. And the apartments thereof
were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts³
 thereof and the arches|| thereof were after the measure of the
 22 first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth
 five and twenty cubits. And their windows, and their arches,||
 and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that
 looketh⁴ towards² the east; and they went up unto it by seven
 23 steps; and the arches|| thereof *were* before them. And the
 inner enclosure had a gate, over against towards the north, and
 towards the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hun-
 24 dred cubits. And he led me the way of the south, and behold
 a gate towards² the south: and he measured the posts³ thereof
 25 and the arches|| thereof according to these measures. And
there were windows in it and in the arches|| thereof round about,
 like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth
 26 five and twenty cubits. And *there were* seven steps to go up
 to it, and the arches|| thereof *were* before them: and it had
 palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon
 27 the posts³ thereof. And *there was* a gate in the inner en-
 closure towards² the south: and he measured from gate to the gate
 28 towards² the south a hundred cubits. And he brought me to
 the inner enclosure by the south gate: and he measured the
 29 south gate according to these measures; And the apartments
 thereof, and the posts³ thereof, and the arches|| thereof, accord-
 ing to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the
 arches|| thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five
 30 and twenty cubits broad. And the arches|| round about *were*
 31 five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. And the
 arches|| thereof *were* towards the outer enclosure; and palm
 trees *were* upon the posts³ thereof: and the going up to it *had*
 32 eight steps. And he brought me into the inner enclosure
 towards² the east: and he measured the gate according to these
 33 measures. And the apartments thereof, and the posts³ thereof,
 and the arches|| thereof, *were* according to these measures: and
there were windows therein and in the arches|| thereof round
 about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits
 34 broad. And the arches|| thereof *were* towards the outward
 enclosure; and palm trees *were* upon the posts³ thereof, on this
 side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.
 35 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* accord-

¹ face. ² the way. ³ rams. ⁴ whose face.

36 ing to these measures; The apartments thereof, the posts¹
 thereof, and the arches|| thereof, and the windows to it round
 about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and
 37 twenty cubits. And the posts¹ thereof *were* towards the outer
 enclosure; and palm trees *were* upon the posts¹ thereof, on this
 side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.
 38 And *there was* a cell, the entrance of which *was* in the posts¹ of
 39 the gates, where they washed² the burnt offering. And in the
 porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables
 on that side, to slaughter thereon the burnt offering and the
 40 sin offering and the guilt offering. And at the side³ without,
 as one goeth up to the entrance of the north gate, *were* two
 tables; and on the other side,³ which *was* at the porch of the
 41 gate, *were* two tables. Four tables *were* on this side, and four
 tables on that side, by the side³ of the gate; eight tables,
 42 whereupon they slaughtered *their sacrifices*. And the four
 tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and
 a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high;
 whereupon also they placed the instruments⁴ wherewith they
 43 were to slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice. And
 within *were* hooks,|| a hand broad, ready⁵ round about: and
 44 upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering. And without the
 inner gate *were* the cells of the singers in the inner enclosure,
 which *was* at the side³ of the north gate; and their face *was*
 towards⁶ the south: one at the side³ of the east gate *having* the
 45 face towards⁶ the north. And he said unto me, This cell,
 whose face *is* towards⁶ the south, *is* for the priests, the keepers
 46 of the charge of the house. And the cell the face of which *is*
 towards⁶ the north *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge
 of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of
 47 Levi, who come near to the Eternal to minister unto him. So
 he measured the enclosure, a hundred cubits long, and a hun-
 dren cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that was* before
 48 the house. And he brought me to the porch of the house, and
 measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and
 five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three
 49 cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. The length
 of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits,

¹ rams. ² purged. ³ shoulder. ⁴ vessels. ⁵ prepared. ⁶ the way.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XL. XLI.

together with the steps whereby they went up to it : and *there were* columns by the posts,¹ one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

1 AND he brought me to the temple,² and measured the posts,¹
 six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the
 2 other side, *which was* the breadth of the tent. And the
 breadth of the entrance *was* ten cubits ; and the sides³ of the
 entrance *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on
 the other side : and he measured the length thereof, forty
 3 cubits : and the breadth, twenty cubits. Then went he inward,
 and measured the post⁴ of the entrance, two cubits ; and the
 entrance, six cubits ; and the breadth of the entrance, seven
 4 cubits. So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits ; and
 the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple :² and he said
 5 unto me, This *is* the most holy⁵ place. And he measured the
 wall of the house, six cubits ; and the breadth of *every* side
 chamber,⁶ four cubits, round about the house round about.
 6 And the side chambers⁷ *were* side chamber⁶ towards side cham-
 ber⁶ thirty-three times ; and they entered into the wall which
was of the house for the side chambers⁷ round about, that they
 might have hold, but should not have hold in the wall of the
 7 house. And *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still
 upwards to the side chambers :⁷ for the winding about of the
 house went still upwards round about the house : therefore the
 breadth of the house *was still* upwards, and thus *one* went up
 8 *from* the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst. I saw
 also the height of the house round about : the foundations of the
 9 side chambers⁷ *were* a full cane of six great|| cubits. The
 breadth of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber⁶ without,
was five cubits : and *that* which *was* left *was* the place⁸ of the
 10 side chambers⁷ that *were* within. And between the cells *was*
 the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every
 11 side. And the entrance of the side chamber⁶ *was* towards *the*
place that was left, one entrance towards⁹ the north, and another
 entrance towards⁹ the south : and the breadth of the place that
 12 *was* left *was* five cubits round about. Now the building that
was before the separate place|| at the corner towards⁹ the west
was seventy cubits broad ; and the wall of the building *was* five
 cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.
 13 So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long ; and the

¹ rams. ² palace. ³ shoulders. ⁴ ram. ⁵ holiness of holinesses. ⁶ rib.
⁷ ribs. ⁸ house. ⁹ the way.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLI. XLII.

separate place,|| and the building with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long ; Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place|| towards the east, a hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place|| which *was* behind it, and the offsets thereof on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits,

16 with the inner temple,¹ and the porches of the enclosure ; The door posts, and the latticed windows, and the offsets round about on their three stories, over against the door post, cieled|| with wood round about, and *from* the earth up to the windows,

17 and the windows *were* covered ; To that above the entrance, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure. And *it was* made with cherubim and palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub ; and *every* cherub had two faces ;

19 So that the face of a man *was* towards the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion towards the palm tree on the other side : *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the earth unto above the entrance *were* cherubim and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.¹ The posts of the temple¹ *were* squared, and the face of the sanctuary ; the appearance of *the one* as the appearance of *the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits ; and the angles thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood : and he spake unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the Eternal. And the temple¹ and the sanctuary had two doors. And the doors had two leaves² *apicce*, two turning leaves ; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*. And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple,¹ cherubim and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls ; and *there was* thick wood upon the face of the porch without. And *there were* latticed windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides³ of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers⁴ of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 THEN he brought me forth into the outer enclosure, the way towards⁵ the north ; and he brought me into the cell that *was* over against the separate place,|| and which *was* before the building towards the north. Before the length of a hundred

¹ palace. ² doors. ³ shoulders. ⁴ ribs. ⁵ way.

- cubits *was* the north entrance, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.
- 3 Over against the twenty cubits which *were* for the inner enclosure, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer enclosure, *was* offset|| against offset|| in three stories. And before the cells *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their entrances towards the north. Now the upper cells *were* shorter: for the offsets|| comprised these, the lower, and the middlemost of the building. For they *were* in three stories, but had not columns as the columns of the enclosures: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the earth. And the fence that *was* without over against the cells, towards¹ the outer enclosure, on the forepart² of the cells, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.
- 8 For the length of the cells that *were* in the outer enclosure *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple³ *were* a hundred cubits.
- 9 And from under these cells *was* the avenue on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer enclosure. The cells *were* in the breadth of the wall⁴ of the enclosure towards the east, over against the separate place,|| and over against the building,
- 11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the cells which *were* towards¹ the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions,⁵ and according to their entrances. And according to the entrances of the cells that *were* towards¹ the south *was* an entrance in the head of the way, *even* the way directly|| before the wall⁴ towards¹ the east, as one entereth into them. Then said he unto me, The north cells *and* the south cells, which *are* before the separate place, they *are* cells of holiness, where the priests that approach unto the Eternal shall eat the most holy things:⁶ there shall they place the most holy things,⁶ and the oblation, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering; for the place *is* holy. When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the outer enclosure, but there they shall place their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holiness; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people. Now when he had finished measuring the inner house, he brought me forth towards¹ the gate the face of which *is* towards¹ the east, and measured it round about. He measured the east side⁷

¹ the way.² face.³ palace.⁴ fence.⁵ judgments.⁶ holinesses of

holinesses.

⁷ wind.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLII. XLIII.

with the measuring cane, five hundred canes, with the measuring
 17 ing cane round about. He measured the north side,¹ five hun-
 18 dred canes, with the measuring cane round about. He mea-
 19 sured the south side,¹ five hundred canes, with the measuring
 20 cane. He turned about to the west side,¹ and measured five
 hundred canes with the measuring cane. He measured it by
 the four sides:² it had a raised part round about, five hundred
canes long, and five hundred broad, to make a distinction be-
 tween the sanctuary and the profane *place*.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 AND he led me to the gate, *even* the gate that turneth
 2 towards³ the east: And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel
 came from the way of the east: and his voice *was* like a noise
 3 of many waters: and the earth shone with his glory. And *it*
was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even*
 according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy⁴ the
 city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the
 4 river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. And the glory of the
 Eternal came into the house by the way of the gate the face of
 5 which *is* towards³ the east. So a spirit carried me, and brought
 me into the inner enclosure; and, behold, the glory of the Eter-
 6 nal filled the house. And I heard *him* speaking unto me out
 7 of the house; and a man stood by me. And he said unto me,
 Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles⁵
 of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of
 Israel for ever, and the name of my holiness, shall the house of
 Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their
 whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings *in* their high
 8 places. In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds,
 and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them,
 they have even defiled the name of my holiness by their abomi-
 nations that they have committed:⁶ wherefore I have consumed⁷
 9 them in my wrath. Now let them put away their whoredom,
 and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in
 the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou son of man, tell the house to the house of Israel, that

¹ wind. ² winds. ³ the way. ⁴ corrupt. ⁵ hollows. ⁶ done.
⁷ finished.

they should be confounded by their iniquities: and let them
 11 measure the pattern.|| And if they be confounded by all that
 they have done, make known to them the form of the house,
 and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the
 comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordi-
 nances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof:
 and write *it* before their eyes, that they may keep the whole form
 12 thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. This *is*
 the law of the house; Upon the top¹ of the mountain the whole
 boundary thereof round about *shall be* holiness of holinesses.
 13 Behold, this *is* the law of the house. And these *are* the mea-
 sures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit *is* a cubit and a
 hand breadth; even the bottom² *shall be* a cubit, and the
 breadth a cubit, and the boundary thereof by the edge³ thereof
 round about *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the higher place⁴
 14 of the altar. And from the bottom³ *upon* the earth *even* to
 the lower settle|| *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit;
 and from the lesser settle|| *even* to the greater settle|| *shall be*
 15 four cubits, and the breadth of the cubit. So the altar⁵ *shall*
be four cubits; and from the altar⁶ and upwards *shall be* four
 16 horns. And the altar⁶ *shall be* twelve cubits long, twelve
 17 broad, square in the four squares thereof. And the settle||
shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four
 squares thereof; and the boundary about it *shall be* half a
 cubit; and the bottom² thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and its
 18 stairs shall turn towards the east. And he said unto me, Son
 of man, thus saith the Lord Eternal; These *are* the ordinances
 of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to bring burnt
 19 offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. And thou
 shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of
 Zadok, who approach unto me, to minister unto me, *is* the
 declaration of the Lord Eternal, a young⁷ bull for a sin offering.
 20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put⁸ *it* on the
 four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle,|| and
 upon the boundary round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and
 21 expiate for it. Thou shalt take the bull also of the sin offering,
 and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, with-
 22 out the sanctuary. And on the second day thou shalt offer
 a kid of the goats without blemish⁹ for a sin offering; and
 they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bull.
 23 When thou hast finished cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young⁷

¹ head. ² bosom. ³ lip. ⁴ back. ⁵ mountain of God. ⁶ lion of God.

⁷ son of a herd ⁸ give. ⁹ perfect.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLIII. XLIV.

bull without blemish,¹ and a ram out of the flock without
 24 blemish.¹ And thou shalt offer them before the Eternal, and
 the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer
 25 them *for* a burnt offering unto the Eternal. Seven days shalt
 thou prepare² every day a goat³ *for* a sin offering: they shall
 also prepare² a young⁴ bull, and a ram out of the flock, without
 26 blemish.¹ Seven days shall they expiate for the altar and
 27 purify it: and they shall consecrate themselves.⁵ And when
 these days are expired,⁶ it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day,
 and *so* forward, the priests shall prepare² your burnt offerings
 upon the altar, and your feast offerings; and I will accept you,
is the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 THEN he brought⁷ me back the way of the gate of the outward
 sanctuary which turneth towards the east; and it *was* shut.
 2 Then said the Eternal unto me; This gate shall be shut, it
 shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because
 the Eternal, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore
 3 it shall be shut. *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit
 in it to eat bread before the Eternal; he shall enter by the way
 of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the
 4 same. Then brought he me the way of the north gate before
 the house: and I saw, and, behold, the glory of the Eternal
 5 filled the house of the Eternal: and I fell upon my face. And
 the Eternal said unto me, Son of man, mark well,⁸ and see with
 thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee con-
 cerning all the ordinances of the house of the Eternal, and all
 the laws thereof; and mark well⁸ the avenue to the house,
 6 with every going forth of the sanctuary. And thou shalt say
 to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the
 Lord Eternal; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your
 7 abominations, In that ye have brought sons of aliens, uncir-
 cumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my
 sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread,
 fat, and blood, and they have made void my covenant because of
 8 all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge of
 my holy things: but ye have set⁹ keepers of my charge in my
 sanctuary for yourselves.
 9 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; No son of an alien, uncircum-

¹ perfect. ² make. ³ hairy. ⁴ son of the herd. ⁵ fill his hands.
⁶ finished. ⁷ restored. ⁸ put thy heart. ⁹ put.

cised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall come into my sanctuary, of any son of an alien that *is* among the children of
 10 Israel. And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their
 11 idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall
 12 stand before them to minister unto them. Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and were to the house of Israel as a stumbling-block of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, *is* the declaration of the
 13 Eternal God, and they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not step near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to step near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*:¹ but they shall bear their confusion, and their
 14 abominations which they have committed.² But I will make³ them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.
 15 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall approach to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me fat and blood, *is*
 16 the declaration of the Lord Eternal: They shall come into my sanctuary, and they shall approach my table, to minister unto
 17 me, and they shall keep my charge. And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter⁴ in at the gates of the inner enclosure, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come⁵
 18 upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner enclosure, and within. They shall have ornamented linen caps upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that
 19 causeth sweat. And when they go forth into the outer enclosure, *even* into the outer enclosure to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the cells of the holiness, and they shall put on other garments; and
 20 they shall not sanctify the people with their garments. Neither shall they clip *the hair* of their heads *entirely*, nor suffer their locks to grow freely;⁶ they shall only poll|| their heads.
 21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they come into the
 22 inner enclosure. Neither shall they take for their wives a

¹ holiness of holiness.² done.³ give.⁴ come.⁵ go up.⁶ and not send forth unruly.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLIV. XLV.

widow, nor her that is put away : but they shall take virgins
of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest
23 before. And they shall teach my people *the difference* between
the holy¹ and profane, and cause them to discern² between
24 the unclean and the clean. And in controversy³ they shall
stand in judgment ; *and* they shall judge it according to my
judgments : and they shall keep my laws and my ordinances
in all mine appointed seasons ; and they shall hallow my
25 sabbaths. And they shall come at no dead person to defile
themselves : but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for
daughter, for brother or for sister that hath had no husband,
26 they may defile themselves. And after he is cleansed, they
27 shall reckon⁴ unto him seven days. And in the day that he
goeth into the sanctuary,⁵ unto the inner enclosure, to minister
in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, *is* the declara-
28 tion of the Lord Eternal. And it shall be unto them for an
inheritance : I *am* their inheritance : and ye shall give them no
29 possession in Israel : I *am* their possession. They shall eat the
oblation, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering ; and every
30 thing doomed in Israel shall be theirs. And the first⁶ of all
the first fruits of all *things*, and every heave offering of all, of
every *sort* of your heave offerings, shall be the priest's : ye
shall also give unto the priest the first⁶ of your dough, that he
31 may cause blessing to rest in thy house. The priests shall not
eat of anything that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be
fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 MOREOVER, when ye shall divide⁷ by lot the land for in-
heritance, ye shall heave a heave offering unto the Eternal, a
holy portion⁸ of the land : the length *shall be* the length of
five and twenty thousand *canes*, and the breadth *shall be* ten
thousand. This *shall be* holiness in all the boundary thereof
2 round about. Of this there shall be for the holiness five
hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round
about ; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.
3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and
twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand : and in it
4 shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*.⁹ Holiness of
the land shall it be for the priests the ministers of the sanc-
tuary, who approach to minister unto the Eternal : and it shall
be a place for their houses, and a sanctuary for the sanctuary.
5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten

¹ holiness. ² know. ³ quarrel. ⁴ number. ⁵ holiness. ⁶ beginning.
⁷ cause to fall. ⁸ portion of holiness. ⁹ holiness of holiness.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLV.

thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty cells.

6 And ye shall appoint¹ the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the heave offering of the holiness: it shall be for the whole house

7 of Israel. And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the heave offering of the holiness, and of the possession of the city, before the heave offering of the holiness, and before the possession of the city, from the west corner westward, and from the east corner eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the

8 west boundary unto the east boundary. In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more be extortionate to my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they

9 give to the house of Israel according to their tribes. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute² judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, *is* the declaration of

10 the Eternal God. Ye shall have just balances, and a just

11 ephah, and a just bath. The ephah and the bath shall be of one amount, that the bath may contain³ the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the proportion thereof shall be after the homer. And the shekel *shall be*

12 twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen

13 shekels, shall be your maneh. This *is* the heave offering that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of

14 barley: Concerning the statute of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer

15 of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer: And one lamb or kid out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the watered pastures of Israel; for an oblation, and for a burnt offering, and for feast offerings, to make expiation for them, *is* the declaration

16 of the Eternal God. All the people of the land shall give⁴ this

17 heave offering for the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince's part *to give* the burnt offerings, and the oblation, and the drink offerings, in the festivals, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all the appointed seasons of the house of Israel: he shall prepare⁵ the sin offering, and the oblation, and the burnt offering, and the feast offerings, to make expiation for

¹ give. ² do. ³ carry. ⁴ be to. ⁵ make.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLV. XLVI.

18 the house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In the first
month, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young¹
 19 bull without blemish,² and cleanse the sanctuary: And the
 priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put *it*
 upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the
 settle|| of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner
 20 enclosure. And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the
 month for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so
 21 shall ye make expiation for the house. In the first *month*, in the
 fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a
 22 festival of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. And
 upon that day shall the prince prepare³ for himself and for all
 23 the people of the land a bull *for* a sin offering. And seven
 days of the festival he shall prepare³ a burnt offering to the
 Eternal, seven bulls and seven rams without blemish² daily⁴ the
 seven days; and a kid of the goats daily⁴ *for* a sin offering.
 24 And he shall prepare³ an oblation of an ephah for a bull, and
 25 an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah. In the
 seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do
 the like in the festival of the seven days, according to the sin
 offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the
 oblation, and according to the oil.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 THUS saith the Lord Eternal; The gate of the inner enclosure
 that looketh towards the east shall be shut the six working
 days; but on the day of the sabbath it shall be opened, and in
 2 the day of the new moon⁵ it shall be opened. And the
 prince shall enter⁶ by the way of the porch of *that* gate with-
 out, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests
 shall prepare³ his burnt offering and his feast offerings, and he
 shall prostrate himself at the threshold of the gate: then he
 shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.
 3 Likewise the people of the land shall prostrate themselves at
 the entrance of this gate before the Eternal in the sabbaths and
 4 in the new moons.⁷ And the burnt offering that the prince
 shall offer unto the Eternal in the sabbath day *shall be* six
 5 lambs without blemish,² and a ram without blemish.² And
 an oblation *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the oblation for
 the lambs a gift of his hand, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
 6 And in the day of the new moon⁵ *it shall be* a young¹ bull
 without blemish,² and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be

¹ son of a herd. ² perfect. ³ make. ⁴ for the day. ⁵ month.

⁶ come. ⁷ months.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLVI.

7 without blemish.¹ And he shall prepare² an oblation, an ephah for a bull, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain³ unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince cometh, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the Eternal in the appointed seasons, he that entereth⁴ in by the way of the north gate to prostrate himself shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that cometh by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall

10 go forth over against it. And the prince in the midst of them, when they come, shall come; and when they go forth, shall go

11 forth. And in the festivals and in the appointed seasons the oblation shall be an ephah to a bull, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs a gift of his hand, and an hin of oil to an

12 ephah. Now when the prince shall prepare² a free will offering, burnt offering or feast offerings a voluntary offering unto the Eternal, *one* shall then open him the gate that turneth towards the east, and he shall prepare² his burnt offering and his feast offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the

13 gate. Thou shalt daily⁵ prepare² a burnt offering unto the Eternal *of* a lamb of the first⁶ year without blemish:¹ thou

14 shalt prepare² it every morning.⁷ And thou shalt prepare² an oblation for it every morning,⁷ the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the flour; an oblation continually by ordinances for ever unto the Eternal.

15 And *thus* shall they prepare² the lamb, and the oblation, and the oil, every morning⁷ *for* a continual burnt offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it

17 *shall be* their possession by inheritance. But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return⁸ to the prince: but

18 his inheritance shall be his sons' for them. Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance to be extortionate to them, *to thrust them out* of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people

19 be not scattered every man from his possession. And he brought me through the avenue, which *was* at the side⁹ of the gate, into the cells of the holiness to the priests, which turned towards the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two

20 sides¹⁰ westward. Then said he unto me, This *is* the place

¹ perfect. ² make. ³ overtake. ⁴ cometh. ⁵ for the day. ⁶ a son of its year. ⁷ in the morning in the morning. ⁸ rest. ⁹ shoulder. ¹⁰ thighs.

where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the oblation; that they bear *them*
 21 not out into the outer enclosure, to sanctify the people. Then he brought me forth into the outer enclosure, and caused me to pass by the four angles of the enclosure; and, behold, in
 22 every angle of the enclosure *there was* an enclosure. In the four angles of the enclosure *there were* enclosures joined|| of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four angles *were* of
 23 one measure. And *there was* a row of *building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling
 24 places under the rows round about. Then said he unto me, *These are* the places¹ of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 AND he brought² me out unto the entrance of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront³ of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side⁴ of
 2 the house, at the south *side* of the altar. Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that turneth eastward; and, behold, there ran out|| waters on the right side.⁴
 3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters; the waters *were* to the ancles.||
 4 Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through; the waters *were*
 5 to the loins. Afterwards he measured a thousand; and *it was* a river⁵ that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen,⁶ waters to swim in, a river⁵ that could not be passed over.
 6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he led me, and caused me to return to the brink⁷ of the river.⁵
 7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one side and on the other.⁸
 8 Then said he unto me, *These waters issue*⁹ out towards the east region, and go down into the plains, and go into the sea: even into the sea of those brought forth, the waters shall be
 9 healed. And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which increaseth abundantly, whithersoever two rivers¹⁰

¹ house. ² restored. ³ face. ⁴ shoulder. ⁵ brook. ⁶ sublime. ⁷ lip.

^b from this and from this. ⁹ go. ¹⁰ brooks.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLVII.

- shall come, shall live : and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither : for they shall be healed ; and every thing shall live whither the river¹ cometh. And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim ; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets ; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.
- 11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes² thereof shall not be healed ; they are given to salt. And by the river¹ upon the bank³ thereof, on this side and on that side,⁴ shall grow⁵ all trees for food, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed :⁶ it shall bring forth early fruit according to its months, because its waters—they issued out of the sanctuary : and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for medicine. Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; This|| shall be the boundary, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel : Joseph shall have two
- 14 portions.⁷ And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another :⁸ concerning the which I lifted up my hand to give it unto your fathers : and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.
- 15 And this shall be the boundary of the land towards the north corner, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men come to Zedad ; Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is between the boundary of Damascus and the boundary of Hamath ; Hazar-
- 17 hatticon, which is by the boundary of Hauran. And the boundary from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the boundary of Damascus, and the north northward, and the boundary of
- 18 Hamath. And *this is* the north corner. And the east corner from between Hauran, and from between Damascus, and from between Gilead, and from between the land of Israel is the Jordan ; from the boundary on the east sea shall ye measure.
- 19 And *this is* the east corner. And the south corner southward, from Tamur *even* to the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, the river¹ to the great sea. And *this is* the south corner southward.
- 20 The west corner also shall be the great sea from the boundary, till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west
- 21 corner. So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the
- 22 tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide⁹ it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you : and they shall be unto you as a native among the children of Israel ; they shall have¹⁰ inheritance with you
- 23 among the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

¹ brook. ² cisterns. ³ lip. ⁴ from this and from this. ⁵ go up. ⁶ completed.
⁷ cords. ⁸ a man as his brother. ⁹ cause to fall. ¹⁰ fall.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Now these *are* the names of the tribes. From the north extremity to the coast¹ of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the boundary of Damascus northward, to the coast¹ of Hamath; for these are his corners east *and*
 2 west; a *portion for Dan*. And by the boundary of Dan, from
 3 the east corner unto the west corner, a *portion for Asher*. And by the boundary of Asher, from the east corner even unto the
 4 west corner, a *portion for Naphtali*. And by the boundary of Naphtali, from the east corner unto the west corner, a *portion*
 5 *for Manasseh*. And by the boundary of Manasseh, from the
 6 east corner unto the west corner, a *portion for Ephraim*. And by the boundary of Ephraim, from the east corner even unto
 7 the west corner, a *portion for Reuben*. And by the boundary of Reuben, from the east corner unto the west corner, a *portion*
 8 *for Judah*. And by the boundary of Judah, from the east corner unto the west corner, shall be the heave offering which ye shall heave of five and twenty thousand *canes in breadth*, and *in length* as one of the *other parts*, from the east corner unto the west corner: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.
 9 The heave offering that ye shall heave unto the Eternal *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in
 10 breadth. And for them, *even for the priests*, shall be *this* heave offering of the holiness; towards the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and towards the west ten thousand in breadth, and towards the east ten thousand in breadth, and towards the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the Eternal shall be in the midst thereof.
 11 *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; who have kept my charge, who went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.
 12 And *this* heave offering of the land that is heaved shall be unto them a thing most holy² by the boundary of the Levites.
 13 And over against the boundary of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and
 14 the breadth ten thousand. And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate³ the firstfruits of the land: for *it is*
 15 holiness unto the Eternal. And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for

¹ hand. ² holiness of holiness. ³ cause to pass.

- 16 suburbs : and the city shall be in the midst thereof. And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north corner four thousand and five hundred, and the south corner four thousand and five hundred, and on the east corner four thousand and five hundred, and the west corner four thousand and five hundred.
- 17 And the suburbs of the city shall be towards the north two hundred and fifty, and towards the south two hundred and fifty, and towards the east two hundred and fifty, and towards
- 18 the west two hundred and fifty. And that what is left in length over against the heave offering of the holiness *shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward : and it shall be over against the heave offering of the holiness ; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the
- 19 city. And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the
- 20 tribes of Israel. All the heave offering *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand : ye shall heave the heave offering of the holiness four-square, with the possession
- 21 of the city. And what is left *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other¹ of the heave offering of the holiness, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the heave offering towards the east boundary, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand towards the west boundary, over against the portions for the prince : and it shall be the oblation of holiness ; and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof. Moreover
- 22 from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of *that* which is the prince's, between the boundary of Judah and the boundary of Benjamin,
- 23 shall be for the prince. As for the rest of the tribes, from the east corner unto the west corner, Benjamin *shall have a portion.*
- 24 And by the boundary of Benjamin, from the east corner unto
- 25 the west corner, Simeon *shall have a portion.* And by the boundary of Simeon, from the east corner unto the west corner,
- 26 Issachar a *portion.* And by the boundary of Issachar, from
- 27 the east corner unto the west corner, Zebulun a *portion.* And by the boundary of Zebulun, from the east corner unto the
- 28 west corner, Gad a *portion.* And by the boundary of Gad, at the south corner southward, the boundary shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river²
- 29 towards the great sea. *This is* the land which ye shall divide

¹ from this and from this.² brook.

EZEKIEL, CHAP. XLVIII.

by lot¹ unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are*
30 their divisions, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And these
are the goings out of the city on the north corner, four thou-
31 sand and five hundred measures. And the gates of the city
32 *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates
northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate
32 of Levi. And at the east corner four thousand and five
hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate
33 of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. And at the south corner four
thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate
34 of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. At the
west corner four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three
gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of
35 Naphtali. *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*:
and the name of the city from *that day shall be*, The Eternal
is there.

¹ cause to fall.

END OF THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL.

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

- 1 THE word of the Eternal that came¹ unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, 2 king of Israel. The beginning of the word² of the Eternal by Hosea. And the Eternal said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the Eternal. 3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and 4 she was pregnant and bare him a son. And the Eternal said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge³ the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and 5 will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of 6 Israel in the valley of Jezreel. And she was again pregnant, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house 7 of Israel, that I should bear with them. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Eternal their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by 8 sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen. Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she was pregnant, and bare a son. 9 Then said *God*, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

¹ was. ² speaking. ³ bear in mind.

HOSEA, CHAP. II.

CHAP. II.

1 AND the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, *Ye are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, 2 *Ye are* the sons of the living God. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint¹ themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the 3 land, for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel. Say ye unto your 4 brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters Ruhama. Quarrel with your mother, quarrel: for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore remove her whoredoms out of her 5 sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts; Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make¹ her as the desert, and set her like a dry land, and put 6 her to death with thirst. And I will not have mercy upon her 7 children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms. For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that 8 give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink. Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way 9 with thorns, and make² a fence, that she shall not find her paths. And she shall pursue her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first hus- 10 band, for then *was it* better with me than now. For she did not know that I gave her corn, and must, and oil³ and multiplied 11 her silver and gold, *which* they prepared⁴ for the Baal. Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my must in the appointed season thereof, and will recover⁵ 12 my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness. And now will I uncover her lewdness before the eyes of her lovers, and 13 none shall deliver her out of my hand. I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her festivals, her new moons,⁶ and her sab- 14 baths, and all her appointed seasons. And I will make desolate her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, *These are* my prostitution hire that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the animals of the forest shall eat them. 15 And I will visit⁷ upon her the days of the Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her pendants and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me,

¹ put. ² fence. ³ brightness. ⁴ made. ⁵ deliver. ⁶ months.

⁷ bear in mind.

HOSEA, CHAP. II. III.

16 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Therefore, behold, I will entice her, and bring her into the desert, and speak comfortably¹ unto her. And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for an entrance of hope: and she shall sing² there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be at that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *that* thou shalt call me my husband; and shalt call me no more my owner. For I will remove the names of the Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name. And in that day will I make³ a covenant for them with the animal of the field, and with the fowl of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

21 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness and in judgment, and in mercy, and in compassion. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Eternal. And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear⁴ *is* the declaration of the Eternal,

24 I will hear⁴ the heavens, and they shall hear⁴ the earth; And the earth shall hear⁴ the corn, and the must, and the oil;⁵ and they shall hear⁴ Jezreel. And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have compassion upon her that had not obtained compassion; and I will say to *them who were* not my people, *Thou art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 **THEN** said the Eternal unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* friend,⁶ yet an adulteress, according to the love of the Eternal towards the children of Israel, who turn to other gods, and love cakes of grapes. So I bought⁷ her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and a lettech of barley: And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days: thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for

4 *another* man, so *will* I also *be* for thee. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without an officer, and without a sacrifice, and without monument, and

5 without an ephod, and *without* teraphim: Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Eternal their God, and David their king; and shall dread the Eternal and his goodness in the remoteness of the days.

¹ on her heart. ² answer. ³ cut. ⁴ answer. ⁵ brightness. ⁶ fellow.

⁷ dug.

HOSEA, CHAP. IV.

CHAP. IV.

1 HEAR the word of the Eternal, ye children of Israel: for the
 Eternal hath a quarrel with the inhabitants of the land, because
there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the
 2 land. Execrating, and denying, and murdering, and stealing,
 and committing adultery; they burst forth, and blood toucheth
 3 blood. Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that
 abideth therein shall languish, with the animal of the field, and
 with the fowl of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be
 4 taken away.¹ Yet let no man quarrel, and no man reprove:²
 5 for thy people *are* as they that quarrel with the priest. There-
 fore shalt thou stumble in the day, and the prophet also shall
 stumble with thee in the night, and I will destroy|| thy mother.
 6 My people are struck dumb for lack of the knowledge: be-
 cause thou hast scorned the knowledge, I will also scorn thee,
 that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten
 7 the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. As they
 were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I ex-
 8 change their glory for ignominy. They eat up the sin of my
 9 people, and they set³ their heart⁴ on⁵ their iniquity. And there
 shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish⁶ them for
 10 their ways, and reward⁷ them their doings. For they shall eat,
 and not be satisfied: they shall commit whoredom, and shall
 not increase:⁸ because they have left off to take heed to the
 11 Eternal. Whoredom and wine and must take away the heart.
 12 My people inquire of their wood, and their stick telleth them:
 for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they
 13 have gone a whoring from under their God. They sacrifice
 upon the tops⁹ of the mountains, and burn incense upon the
 hills, under oaks and poplars and terebinths, because the sha-
 dow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit
 14 whoredom, and your brides shall commit adultery. I will not
 punish⁶ your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor
 your brides when they commit adultery: for themselves are
 separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: there-
 15 fore the people *that* doth not understand shall fall.|| Though
 thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah be guilty; and
 come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven,
 16 nor swear, The Eternal liveth. For Israel slideth back as a
 backsliding heifer: now the Eternal will feed them as a lamb
 17 in a large place. Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone.
 18 Their beverage is sour:¹⁰ they have committed whoredom: her
 19 rulers¹¹ do love ignominy. The wind hath bound her up in her
 wings, and they shall be confounded because of their sacrifices.

¹ assembled. ² argue. ³ bear. ⁴ soul. ⁵ to. ⁶ bear in mind. ⁷ restore.
⁸ burst forth. ⁹ heads. ¹⁰ departed. ¹¹ shields.

HOSEA, CHAP. V. VI.

CHAP. V.

- 1 HEAR ye this, O priests; and attend ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king, for the judgment belongs¹ to you; yet ye have been a snare to Mizpah, and a net spread
2 upon Tabor. And in slaughtering the perverts have gone
3 deep, but I am a chastisement to all of them. I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid² from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou
4 committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled. They will not frame³ their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known
5 the Eternal. And the pride⁴ of Israel doth testify⁵ to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim stumble in their iniquity;
6 Judah also shall stumble with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the Eternal; but they shall not
7 find *him*; he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the Eternal; for they have begotten strange⁶ children: now shall a month devour⁷ them with their
8 portions. Blow⁸ ye the cornet in the Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in the Ramah; raise a din *at* Bethaven, after thee, O Benjamin. Ephraim shall be a desolation in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known what is accredited.
9 The officers of Judah were like them that displace the bound: *therefore* I will shed my indignation upon them like water.
10 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* crushed in judgment, because he was
11 willing, and walked after the precept. *Therefore will I be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.
12 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound,⁹ then went Ephraim to Assyria, and sent to king Jareb; yet
13 could he not heal you, nor cure *any of* you of *your* wound.⁹ For *I will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take
14 away, and none shall deliver *him*. I will go *and* return to my place, till they expiate their guilt,¹⁰ and seek my face: in their distress they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

- 1 COME,¹¹ and let us return unto the Eternal: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.
2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will establish, and we shall live before his face. Then shall we know *if* we follow on to know the Eternal: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the shower,

¹ is. ² withheld. ³ give. ⁴ excellency. ⁵ answer. ⁶ lay. ⁷ eat.
⁸ fix. ⁹ what was bound up. ¹⁰ be guilty. ¹¹ go.

HOSEA, CHAP. VI. VII.

4 as the latter rain shooting *unto the* earth. O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your mercy *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth
 5 away. Therefore have I hewed among the prophets; I have slain them by the sayings of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as* the
 6 light *that* goeth forth. For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice;
 7 and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they
 8 dealt treacherously against me. Gilead *is* a town of them that
 9 work iniquity, to the heel in blood. And as troops *of robbers*
 10 wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murder in the way to Sichem: for they commit¹ lewdness.² I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of
 11 Ephraim, Israel is defiled. Also, O Judah, he hath set a harvest for thee, in my returning the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they work falsehood:³ and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop *of robbers*
 2 spoileth⁴ without. And they say not to their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset
 3 them about; they are before my face. They rejoice a king
 4 with their wickedness, and officers with their lies. They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated⁵ by the baker; the stoker
 5 leaveth off kneading the dough, until it be leavened. *In* the day of our king officers have made *him* sick with fury from
 6 wine; he drew scornors *with* his hand. For they have made ready|| their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their
 7 baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a
 8 flaming fire. They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured⁶
 9 their judges; all their kings are fallen: *there is* none among them that calleth unto me. Ephraim, he hath mixed himself
 9 among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned. Strangers⁷
 10 have devoured⁸ his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hair besprinkles him, yet he knoweth not. And the excellency of Israel testifieth⁹ to his face: and they do not return to the
 11 Eternal their God, nor seek him for all this. Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to
 12 Assyria. When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chas-

¹ do. ² evil imagination. ³ a lie. ⁴ unfoldeth. ⁵ burning. ⁶ eaten.
⁷ laymen. ⁸ eaten. ⁹ answereth.

HOSEA, CHAP. VII. VIII.

13 tise them, as their congregation hath heard.¹ Woe unto them for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have released
 14 them, yet they have spoken falsehoods against me. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, though they howled upon their couches: they assemble|| themselves for corn and
 15 must, *and* they depart from me. Though I have corrected² *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine³ evil against
 16 me. They return, *but not towards* above: they are like a deceitful bow: their officers shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

1 SET the trumpet to thy mouth.⁴ *He shall come* as the eagle against the house of the Eternal, because they have trans-
 2 gressed⁵ my covenant, and trespassed against my law. They
 3 shall cry unto me, My God, we, Israel, know thee. Israel hath cast off *him that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.
 4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have appointed officers, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.
 5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off: my wrath glows against them: how long *will* they not be able *to attain* to
 6 innocency? For one from Israel, and he an artificer, made it; and it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken
 7 in pieces.|| For wind they have sown, and whirlwind they shall reap: it hath no stalk:⁶ a bud⁷ shall yield no meal: and if
 8 it yield⁸ perchance, strangers⁹ shall swallow it up. Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the nations as a vessel
 9 wherein *is* no pleasure. For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass solitary by himself: Ephraim dispenseth love gifts.
 10 Yea, though they have dispensed among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall begin *to recover* a little from the
 11 burden of the king and officers. Because Ephraim hath made
 12 many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin. I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were ac-
 13 counted as a strange¹⁰ thing. The sacrifices of my *gifts* they sacrifice *for* flesh that they may eat; *but* the Eternal accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and bear
 14 in mind their sins: they shall return to Egypt. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth palaces; and Judah hath increased fortified cities: but I will send forth a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour¹¹ the citadels|| thereof.

¹ as the fame. ² chastised. ³ think. ⁴ to thy palate a cornet. ⁵ passed.
 standing corn. ⁷ growth. ⁸ make. ⁹ laymen. ¹⁰ lay. ¹¹ eat.

HOSEA, CHAP. IX.

CHAP. IX.

- 1 REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as the peoples : for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved prostitution
 2 hire above every threshing floor of corn. Threshing floor and winepress shall not feed them, and the must shall fail¹ in her.
 3 They shall not abide in the land of the Eternal, but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria. They shall not pour wine *offerings* to the Eternal, neither shall they be pleasing unto him : their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners ; all that eat thereof shall be polluted : for their bread shall be for their soul, it shall not
 5 come into the house of the Eternal. What will ye do in the day of the appointed season, and in the day of the festival of
 6 the Eternal? For, lo, they are gone because of destruction : Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them : the pleasant *places* for their silver, thorns|| shall possess them :
 7 brambles *shall be* in their tents. The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come ; Israel shall know *it* : the prophet *is* a fool, the man of the spirit *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great² hostility. The watchman of Ephraim with my God—the prophet, *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hostility in the house of his God.
 9 They have deeply³ corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of the Gibeah : *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will
 10 bear in mind their sins. I found Israel like grapes in the desert ; I saw your fathers as the hasty fruit in the fig tree at her first time :⁴ *but* they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto *that* shame ; and they became a detestation as their
 11 love. *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from *the* birth, and from *the* belly, and from *the* pregnancy.
 12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there shall not be* a man left : yea, woe also to them when
 13 I depart|| from them ! Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in *its* abode : but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to
 14 the killer. Give them, O Eternal : what wilt thou give ? give
 15 them a miscarrying womb and shrivelled breasts. All their wickedness *is* in Gilgal : for there I hated them : for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of thy house, I will love them no more : all their officers *are* revolters.
 16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dry, they shall bear⁵ no fruit : yea, though they bring forth, yet will I put to death *even* the
 17 pleasant *fruit* of their belly. My God will scorn them, because they did not hearken unto him : and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

¹ deny.² numerous.³ deepened.⁴ beginning.⁵ make.

HOSEA, CHAP. X. XI.

CHAP. X.

1 ISRAEL the denuded vine, bringeth forth|| fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they
 2 have improved monuments. Their heart is smooth; now will they be guilty: he shall break down¹ their altars, he shall spoil
 3 their monuments. For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the Eternal; what then should a king
 4 do to us? They speak *mere* words, execrations of vanity, in their making² a covenant: thus judgment springeth up
 5 as poisonous herbs in the furrows of the field. The neighbour of Samaria shall dread because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, whilst the idolatrous
 6 priests thereof rejoiced at it, even for the glory thereof, because it is departed³ from it. It shall be also carried unto
 7 Assyria *for* a present⁴ to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive⁵ shame,|| and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. *As for* Samaria, her king is struck dumb as *by* a tempest⁶ upon
 8 the face of the water. The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be exterminated: thorn and thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover
 9 us; and to the hills, Fall on us. O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of the Gibeah: there they stood: the war in the Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.
 10 In my desire I will chastise them; and peoples shall be gathered against them, when they bind them to their two
 11 furrows.|| And Ephraim *is as* a trained⁷ heifer, loving to tread out *the corn*; but I passed over upon her fair⁸ neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, and Jacob
 12 shall break his clods. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to inquire after the Eternal, till he come and rain⁹ righteousness upon you. Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped unrighteousness; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy
 13 heroes, Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy peoples, and all thy fortresses be spoiled,¹⁰ as Shalman spoiled¹⁰ Beth-arbel in the day of war: the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her*
 14 children. So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your wickedness of wickedness; in a morning dawn shall the king of Israel utterly be struck dumb.

CHAP. XI.

1 WHEN Israel *was* a lad, then I loved him, and called my son

¹ break the neck. ² cutting. ³ went into exile. ⁴ oblation. ⁵ take. ⁶ anger.
⁷ learned. ⁸ the goodness of. ⁹ shout. ¹⁰ robbed.

HOSEA, CHAP. XI. XII.

2 out of Egypt. As they called them, so they went from them :
 they sacrificed unto the Baalim, and burned incense to graven
 3 images. And I led Ephraim by the hand, taking them upon
 4 his arms ; but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them
 with cords of a man; with bands of love : and I was to them as
 they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid¹ food unto
 5 them. He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but Assyria
 6 shall be his king, because they refused to return. And a sword
 shall be flourished over his cities, and shall consume his bars,
 7 and devour² them, because of their counsels. And my people are
 bent³ to backsliding from me : though they called them to him
 8 above, none at all⁴ would exalt *him*. How shall I give thee
over, Ephraim ? *how* shall I deliver thee up, Israel ? *how* shall
 I make⁵ thee as Admah ? *how* shall I set⁶ thee as Zeboim ? my
 heart is turned within me, my repentings are excited together.
 9 I will not do according to the fierceness of my wrath, I will not
 return to destroy⁷ Ephraim : for I *am* God, and not man ; the
 Holy One in the midst of thee : and I will not come destroy-
 10 ingly.⁸ They shall walk after the Eternal : he shall roar like
 a lion : for he shall roar, and the children shall tremblingly
 11 hasten forth from the west. They shall tremblingly hasten
 forth as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of
 Assyria : and I will restore them to their houses, is the decla-
 ration of the Eternal.

CHAP. XII.

1 EPHRAIM compasseth me about with lies, and the house of
 Israel with deceit : but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is
 2 faithful with the holy ones. Ephraim feedeth on wind, and pur-
 sueth the east wind : he daily increaseth falsehood and desola-
 tion ; and they do make⁹ a covenant with Assyria, and oil is
 3 carried into Egypt. The Eternal hath also a quarrel with
 Judah, and will punish¹⁰ Jacob according to his ways ; accord-
 4 ing to his doings will he recompense¹¹ him. He took his brother
 by the heel in the belly, and in his manhood he contended
 5 with god-like beings : Yea, he contended with an angel,¹² and
 prevailed : he wept, and made supplication unto him : *in*
 6 Beth-el he would find him, and there speak with us ; Even the
 7 Eternal God of Hosts ; the Eternal *is* his memorial. There-
 fore turn thou to thy God : keep mercy and judgment, and
 8 wait on thy God continually. *He is* a merchant, the balances
 9 of deceit *are* in his hand : he loveth to do wrong. And
 Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out
 substance¹³ : *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in

¹ inclined. ² eat. ³ hung. ⁴ together. ⁵ give. ⁶ pat. ⁷ corrupt.
⁸ a beast of pasture. ⁹ cut. ¹⁰ bear in mind. ¹¹ restore. ¹² messenger.
¹³ manhood.

HOSEA, CHAP. XII. XIII.

10 me that *were* sin. And I *that am* the Eternal thy God from
 11 the land of Egypt will yet make thee to abide in tents, as in
 12 days of an appointed season. I have also spoken by the
 13 prophets, and I have increased visions, and used similitudes,¹
 14 by the ministry² of the prophets. If Gilead *be* unrighteous-
 15 ness, surely they are nothingness: they sacrifice those of the
 herd in Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps of stones in the
 furrows of the fields. And Jacob fled into the country of
 Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept
 sheep. And by a prophet the Eternal brought Israel out of
 Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. Ephraim pro-
 voked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his
 blood upon him, and his disgrace shall his Lord return³ unto
 him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 WHEN Ephraim spake terror, he himself rose in Israel; but
 2 when he was guilty in the Baal, he died. And now they continue
 to sin, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and*
 idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work
 of artificers: they say of them, The sacrificers of men may kiss
 3 calves. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as
 the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven
 with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of
 4 the aperture. Yet I *am* the Eternal thy God from the land of
 Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no
 5 saviour beside me. I did know thee in the desert, in the land
 6 of great drought.|| According to their pasture, so were they
 satisfied; they were satisfied, and their heart was exalted;
 7 therefore have they forgotten me. Therefore I will be unto
 8 them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I view *them*: I
 will encounter them as a bereaved bear, and will break⁴ the lock
 of their heart, and there will I devour⁵ them like a lion: the
 9 animal of the field shall tear⁶ them. O Israel, thou *art* thine
 10 *own* corruption; but in me *is* thy help. I will be thy king:
 where *is any other* that may serve thee in all thy cities? and
 thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and officers?
 11 I gave thee a king in my wrath, and took *him* away in my in-
 12 dignation. The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is*
 13 hid. The pangs of a woman at birth shall come upon him:
 he *is* an unwise son; for he will not stand any time at the
 14 breaking forth of children. I will release them from the hand of
 the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be
 thy pestilence: O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance

¹ imagined. ² hand. ³ restore. ⁴ rend. ⁵ eat. ⁶ cleave.

HOSEA, XIII. XIV.

15 shall be screened from mine eyes. Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Eternal shall come up from the desert, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of every vessel of pleasantness.

CHAP. XIV.

1 SAMARIA became guilty; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped
 2 up.¹ O Israel, return unto the Eternal thy God; for thou
 3 hast stumbled by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and turn to the Eternal: say unto him, Bear with every iniquity, and receive *us* graciously:² and we will pay *the* bulls *vowed*
 4 *with* our lips. Asshur cannot save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands,
 5 *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. I will heal their backslidings, I will love them freely:³ for my
 6 wrath is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall blossom as the lily, and strike⁴ his roots as the
 7 Lebanon. His branches⁵ shall spread,⁶ and his beauty⁷ shall
 8 be as the olive tree, and his smell as the Lebanon. They that abide under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and blossom as the vine: the memorial thereof *shall be*
 9 as the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have answered *him*, and viewed him: I *am* like a bushy cypress. From me is thy fruit found.
 10 Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*? discreet, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Eternal *are* right, and *the* righteous shall walk in them: but transgressors shall stumble therein.

¹ cleft. ² take a good one. ³ free-will offering. ⁴ smite. ⁵ sucklings.
⁶ go. ⁷ majesty.

JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 THE word of the Eternal that came¹ to Joel the son of Pethuel.
2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the
land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your
3 fathers? Relate ye to your children concerning it, and *let* your
children *tell* their children, and their children another genera-
4 tion. That which the palmerworm|| hath left hath the locust
eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the canker-
worm|| eaten; and that which the cankerworm|| hath left hath
5 the caterpillar|| eaten. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and
howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is
6 cut off from your mouth. For a nation is come up upon my
land, mighty, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth
7 of a lion, and he hath the grinders of a fierce lioness.|| He
hath made² my vine desolate, and my fig tree into wrathfulness:||
he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the shoots
8 thereof are made white. Lament³ like a virgin girded with
9 sackcloth for the husband⁴ of her youth. Oblation and drink
offering is cut off from the house of the Eternal; the priests,
10 the ministers of the Eternal, mourn. The field is wasted, the
land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the must is dried up,
11 the oil⁵ languisheth. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl,
O ye vinedressers, for wheat and for barley; because the har-
12 vest of the field is perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig
tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and

¹ was. ² put. ³ execrate. ⁴ owner. ⁵ brightness.

JOEL, CHAP. I. II.

the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are dried up: because joy is withered¹ away from the sons of men.

- 13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, stay all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for oblation and drink offering is withholden from the house of your God. Sanctify ye a fast, call a restriction *from labour*, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the Eternal your God, and cry unto
- 14 the Eternal, Alas for the day! for the day of the Eternal *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.
- 15 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God? The seed is rotten under their clods,|| treasures are desolate, granaries are broken down; for
- 16 corn is dried up. How do the beasts groan! the droves of the herd are perplexed, because they have no pasture; *yea*, the droves of the flock are made desolate.² O Eternal, to thee will I call: for fire hath devoured³ the pastures of the desert, and a
- 17 flame hath burned all the trees of the field. The beasts of the field cry|| also unto thee: for the sources of waters are dried up, and fire hath devoured³ the pastures of the desert.

CHAP. II.

- 1 Blow⁴ ye a cornet in Zion, and sound an alarm⁵ on the mountain of my holiness: let all the inhabitants of the land be agitated: for the day of the Eternal cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;
- 2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning dawn spread upon the mountains: a numerous and mighty people; there hath not been the like from eternity, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to
- 3 the years of generation and generation. A fire devoureth⁶ before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate
- 4 desert; *yea*, and nothing shall escape them. The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so
- 5 shall they run. Like the noise⁷ of chariots⁸ on the tops⁹ of mountains shall they leap, like the noise⁷ of a flame of fire that devoureth⁶ the stubble, as a mighty people arranged for
- 6 war. Before their face the people shall be in anguish: all
- 7 faces shall gather blackness.|| They shall run like heroes; they shall go up *the* rampart like men of war: and they shall go every one on his ways, and they shall not deviate *from* their

¹ dried. ² guilty. ³ eaten. ⁴ fix. ⁵ din. ⁶ eateth. ⁷ voice.
⁸ vehicles. ⁹ heads.

JOEL, CHAP. II.

8 paths. Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one¹ in his high way: and *when* they fall upon the weapons, they shall not be wounded.|| They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the rampart, they shall go up upon the houses; they shall come through the windows like the thief. The earth shall be agitated before them; *the* heavens shall quake: sun and moon shall be dark, and stars shall withdraw² their brightness: And the Eternal shall utter³ his voice before his force: for his camp *is* very great:⁴ for *he is* mighty that executeth⁵ his word: for the day of the Eternal *is* great and very mighty; and who can comprehend it? Therefore also now, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, return ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: And rend your heart, and not your garments, and return unto the Eternal your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger,⁶ and of great kindness,⁷ and repenteth him of the evil. Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* an oblation and a drink offering unto the Eternal your God? Blow⁸ a cornet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a restriction *from labour*: Assemble the people, sanctify *the* assembly, gather *the* elders, assemble infants and sucklings of the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.⁹ Let the priests, the ministers of the Eternal, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Eternal, and give not thine heritage to disgrace, that nations should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where *is* their God? Then will the Eternal be jealous for his land, and pity his people. Yea, the Eternal will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you the corn, and the must, and the oil¹⁰ and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make¹¹ you a disgrace among the nations: But I will remove far off from you the northern one, and will thrust him into a land barren and desolate, with his face towards the east sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour|| shall come up, because he hath done great things. Fear not, O ground; be glad and rejoice: for the Eternal will do great things. Fear not, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the desert do spring, for the tree beareth its fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield¹¹ their force. Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Eternal your God: for he hath given you the former rain in righteousness, and he will cause to come down for you the

¹ an adult. ² gather. ³ give. ⁴ numerous. ⁵ doeth. ⁶ length of nostrils.
⁷ numerous mercy. ⁸ fix. ⁹ defence. ¹⁰ brightness. ¹¹ give.

JOEL, CHAP. II. III. IV.

24 rain, the former rain, and the latter rain as at first. And the
 threshing floors shall be full of corn, and the vats shall
 25 overflow with must and oil.¹ And I will repay to you the
 years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm,|| and the
 caterpillar,|| and the palmerworm,|| my great force which I sent
 26 forth among you. And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied,
 and praise the name of the Eternal your God, that hath dealt²
 wondrously with you : and my people shall never be ashamed.
 27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that I*
am the Lord your God, and none else : and my people shall
 never be ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 AND it shall come to pass afterwards, *that* I will shed my spirit
 upon all flesh ; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,
 your elders shall dream dreams, your youths shall see
 2 visions : And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids
 3 in those days will I shed my spirit. And I will show³ signs in
 the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of
 4 smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon
 into blood, before the great and the fearful day of the Eternal
 5 shall come. And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall
 call in the name of the Eternal shall escape : for in mount Zion
 and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Eternal hath said,
 and in the remnants whom the Eternal shall call.

CHAP. IV.

1 FOR, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall re-
 2 store the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather
 all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jeho-
 shaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and *for*
 my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the na-
 3 tions, and parted my land. And they have cast lots for my
 people ; and have given the child for the harlot, and sold the
 4 female child for the wine, that they might drink. Yea, and
 what are ye to me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the districts of
 Palestine ? will ye repay me a recompense ? or will ye recom-
 5 pense upon your own head ; Because ye have taken my silver
 and my gold, and have brought into your palaces my goodly

¹ brightness. ² done. ³ give. ⁴ restore.

JOEL, CHAP. IV.

6 pleasant things : The children also of Judah and the children
of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the sons of the Grecians, that
7 ye might remove them far from their boundary. Behold, I
will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them,
8 and will return¹ your recompense upon your own head : And I
will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the
children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to
a people far off, for the Eternal hath spoken *it*.
9 Call ye this among the nations ; Prepare² war, stir up the
heroes, let all men of the war stop nigh ; let them come up :
10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into
11 spears : let the weak say, I *am* a hero. Assemble your-
selves,|| and come, all ye nations, and gather yourselves together
round about : thither cause thy heroes to come down, O Eter-
12 nal. Let the nations be stirred up, and come up to the valley
of Jehoshaphat : for there will I sit to judge all the nations
13 round about. Send ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe :
come, get you down ; for the press is full, the vats overflow ;
14 for their wickedness *is* great.³ Crowds, crowds in the valley of
decision : for the day of the Eternal *is* near in the valley of de-
15 cision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and stars
16 withdraw⁴ their brightness. The Eternal also shall roar out
of Zion, and utter⁵ his voice from Jerusalem ; and the heavens
and the earth shall shake : but the Eternal *will be* the refuge of
17 his people, and a mountain of the children of Israel. So shall
ye know that I *am* the Eternal your God dwelling in Zion, the
mountain of my holiness : then shall Jerusalem be holiness,
and there shall no strangers⁶ pass through her any more.
18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains
shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow⁵ with milk,
and all the sources of Judah shall flow⁵ with waters, and a foun-
tain shall come forth of the house of the Eternal, and shall
19 water the valley⁷ of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and
Edom shall be a desolate desert, for the violence *against* the
children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in
20 their land. But Judah shall abide for ever, and Jerusalem
21 from generation to generation. For I will cleanse their blood
that I have not cleansed : for the Eternal dwelleth in Zion.

¹ restore. ² sanctify. ³ numerous. ⁴ gather. ⁵ give. ⁶ laymen. ⁷ brook.

A M O S .

CHAP. I.

- 1 THE words of Amos, who was among the sheep-masters of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash
2 king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. And he said, The Eternal will roar from Zion, and utter¹ his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn,
3 and the top² of Carmel shall be dry. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not restore it; because they have threshed the Gilead with the thresh-
4 ing instruments of iron: And I will send forth a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall devour³ the citadels|| of Ben-hadad.
5 I will break also the bolt of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from Bikath Aven, and him that holdeth up the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into
6 exile unto Kir, saith the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not restore it; because they carried away exiles into complete
7 exile, to deliver *them* up to Edom: And I will send forth a fire on the rampart of Gaza, and it shall devour³ the citadels||
8 thereof: And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth up the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn¹ my hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philis-

¹ give. ² head. ³ eat. ⁴ restore.

AMOS, CHAP. I. II.

- 9 tines shall perish, saith the Lord Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not restore it; because they delivered up exiles into complete exile to Edom, and remembered not the covenant of
10 brothers: And I will send forth a fire on the rampart of Tyrus,
11 and shall devour¹ the citadels|| thereof. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not restore it; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off² his compassion, and his wrath did tear
12 perpetually, and he kept his indignation for ever: And I will send forth a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour¹ the citadels of Bozrah.
- 13 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not restore it; because they have ripped up³ pregnant women of Gilcad, that they
14 might enlarge their boundary: And I will kindle a fire in the rampart of Rabbah, and it shall devour¹ the citadels|| thereof, with a din in the day of war, with a tempest in the day of a
15 whirlwind: And their king shall go into exile, he and his officers together, saith the Eternal.

CHAP. II.

- 1 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not restore it; because he burned the bones
2 of the king of Edom into lime: And I will send forth a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour¹ the citadels|| of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with din, *and* with the sound⁴ of
3 a cornet: And I will cut off *the* judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the officers thereof with him, saith the Eternal.
- 4 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not restore it; because they have scorned the law of the Eternal, and have not kept his commandments, and their falsehoods caused them to err, after the which their
5 fathers have walked: And I will send forth a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour¹ the citadels|| of Jerusalem.
- 6 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not restore it; because they sold *the*

¹ eat. ² corrupt. ³ cleft. ⁴ voice.

AMOS, CHAP. II. III.

7 righteous for silver, and *the* needy for a pair of shoes; That
 pant after the dust of the earth on the head of *the* indigent, and
 turn aside¹ the way of the meek: and a man and his father
 will go in unto the girl, in order to profane the name of my
 8 holiness. And they lay *themselves* down¹ upon pledged gar-
 ments by every altar, and they drink the wine of the amerced
 9 *in* the house of their god. Yet exterminated I the Amorite
 before them, whose height *was* like the height of cedars, and he
was strong² as the oaks; yet I exterminated his fruit from above,
 10 and his roots from beneath. Also I brought you up from the
 land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the desert, to
 11 possess the land of the Amorite. And I established of your
 sons for prophets, and of your youths for Nazarites. *Is it* not
 even thus, O ye children of Israel? *is* the declaration of the
 12 Eternal. But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and com-
 13 manded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not. Behold, I am
 pressed|| under you, as a waggon is pressed|| *that is* full of
 14 sheaves. Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and
 the strong shall not strengthen his might, neither shall the
 15 hero rescue his life:³ Neither shall he stand that handleth⁴
 the bow; and *he that is* swift⁵ of foot shall not escape: neither
 16 shall he that rideth the horse rescue his life.³ And *he that is*
 of firm heart among the heroes shall flee away naked in that
 day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. III.

1 HEAR this word that the Eternal hath spoken against you, O
 children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought
 2 up from the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of
 all the families of the ground: therefore I will punish⁶ you for
 3 all your iniquities. Can two walk together, except they be
 4 agreed? Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey?
 will a young lion cry out⁷ of his den,⁸ if he have taken⁹
 5 nothing? Can a bird fall in a trap upon the earth, where no
 snare *is* for it? shall *one* take up a trap from the ground, and
 6 have taken⁹ nothing at all? Shall a cornet be blown¹⁰ in the
 city, and the people not tremble? shall there be evil in a city,
 7 and the Eternal hath not done *it*? Surely the Lord Eternal
 will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants

¹ incline. ² potent. ³ soul. ⁴ seizeth. ⁵ light. ⁶ bear in mind.
⁷ give its voice. ⁸ residence. ⁹ conquered. ¹⁰ fixed.

AMOS, ЧИП. III. IV.

8 the prophets. A lion hath roared, who will not fear? the
 9 Eternal hath spoken, who can but prophesy? Proclaim in the
 citadels|| at Ashdod, and in the citadels|| in the land of Egypt,
 and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria,
 and behold the great confusion in the midst thereof, and the
 10 oppressed in the midst thereof. For they know not to do right,
is the declaration of the Eternal, who treasure up violence and
 11 robbery in their citadels.|| Therefore thus saith the Eternal;
 There is an adversary round about the land; and he shall
 bring down thy strength from thee, and thy citadels|| shall be
 12 spoiled. Thus saith the Eternal; As the shepherded taketh
 out¹ of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece|| of an ear;
 so shall the children of Israel be delivered that abide in Sa-
 maria in the corner of a bed, and in the damask of a bedstead.
 13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, *is* the declaration
 14 of the Lord Eternal, the God of hosts, That in the day that I
 shall visit² the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also
 bear in mind the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar
 15 shall be cut down, and fall to the earth. And I will smite the
 winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory³
 shall perish, and many houses shall be swept away, *is* the
 declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. IV.

1 HEAR this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain
 of Samaria, which wrong the indigent, which crush the needy,
 2 which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink. The
 Lord Eternal hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days
 shall come upon you, that he will carry you away with hooks,||
 3 and your posterity⁴ with fishhooks || And ye shall go out at
 the breaches, each⁵ *at that which is* before her; and ye shall
 cast *them* into the Harmon, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
 4 Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply trans-
 gression: and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your
 5 tithes after three years: And cause a thank-offering of leaven
 to ascend in fumes, and proclaim⁶ free offerings: for thus ye
 love it, O children of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Lord
 6 Eternal. And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all
 your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye

¹ delivereth. ² bear in mind. ³ the tooth. ⁴ remoteness. ⁵ a woman.
⁶ call out.

AMOS, CHAP. IV. V.

7 not returned unto me, is the declaration of the Eternal. And also I have withholden the shower from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece of ground was rained upon, and the piece of ground whereupon
 8 it rained not withered.¹ So two *or* three cities move unto one city to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye
 9 not returned unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew:² the increase of your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees the palmerworm^{||} devoured:³ yet have ye not returned
 10 unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I have sent forth among you the pestilence after the way of Egypt! your youths have I slain with the sword, together with the captivity of your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, *is* the
 11 declaration of the Eternal. I have overthrown *some* of you, as the overthrow by God of Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not re-
 12 turned unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this
 13 unto thee, prepare towards thy God, O Israel. For, lo, he that formeth mountains, and createth wind, and telleth unto man his talk, that maketh the morning dawn to fly away, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Eternal, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 HEAR ye this word which I take⁴ up against you, *even* a la-
 2 mentation, O house of Israel. The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more⁵ rise: she is forsaken upon her ground: *there*
 3 *is* none to establish her. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave a hundred, and that which went forth *by* a hundred shall leave ten, to the
 4 house of Israel. For thus saith the Eternal unto the house of
 5 Israel, Inquire for me, and ye shall live: But inquire not for Beth-el, nor come into the Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for the Gilgal shall surely go into exile, and Beth-el shall be

¹ was dry. ² greenness. ³ ate. ⁴ lift. ⁵ not continue to.

6 unrighteousness. Inquire for the Eternal, and ye shall live ;
 lest he break out mightily like fire in the house of Joseph, and
 7 devour¹ *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el. Ye who
 turn judgment to wormwood, and place righteousness in the
 8 earth. The Maker of pleiades|| and Orion,|| he that turneth
 the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day
 dark with night : that calleth for the waters of the sea, and
 sheddeth them upon the face of the earth : The Eternal *is* his
 9 name: That causeth destruction to break² forth upon the mighty,
 10 so that destruction come upon the fortress. They hate him
 that reproveth³ in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh
 11 uprightly.⁴ Forasmuch therefore as your treading|| *is* upon
 the indigent, and ye take from him burdens of corn: ye have
 built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not abide in them; ye
 have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of
 12 them. For I know your manifold transgressions and your
 mighty sins: they distress *the* righteous, they take a ransom,
 and they turn aside⁵ the needy in the gate *from their right*.
 13 Therefore the understanding shall keep silence in that time ;
 14 for it *is* an evil time. Inquire after good, and not evil, that ye
 may live : and so the Eternal, the God of hosts, shall be with
 15 you, as ye have said. Hate evil, and love good, and set judg-
 ment in the gate: it may be that the Eternal God of hosts
 16 will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. Therefore the
 Eternal, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus ; Wailing *shall*
be in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways,⁶ Alas!
 17 alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and
 such as know lamentation to wailing. And in all vineyards *shall*
be lamentation : for I will pass through thee, saith the Eternal.
 18 Woe unto you that long for the day of the Eternal ! for what
 is the day of the Eternal to you ? It *is* darkness, and not
 19 light. As if a man did flee from the lion, and the bear met
 him ; or went into the house, and laid his hand on the wall,
 20 and the serpent bit him. *Shall* not the day of the Eternal *be*
 darkness, and not light ? even very dark, and brightness in
 21 it ? I hate, I scorn your festivals, and I will not smell during
 22 your restrictions *from labour*. Though ye offer⁷ me burnt offer-
 ings and your oblations I will not accept *them* : neither will I be-
 23 hold the feast-offering of your fatlings. Remove thou from me
 the noise⁸ of thy songs ; for I will not hear the melody of thy

¹ eat. ² shine forth. ³ argueth. ⁴ perfect. ⁵ incline. ⁶ outside.
⁷ bring up. ⁸ crowd.

AMOS, CHAP. V. VI.

24 viols.|| But let judgment be rolled along as waters, and right-
 25 eousness as a continual brook. The sacrifices and oblation ye
 have brought nigh unto me in the desert forty years, O house of
 26 Israel. And yet ye carried the canopy of your king and the
 Saturn|| of your images, the star of your god, which ye made to
 27 yourselves. Therefore will I cause you to go into exile beyond
 Damascus, saith the Eternal, whose name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 WOE to them *that are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the moun-
 tain of Samaria, *who are* named¹ chief² of the nations, to whom
 2 the house of Israel came! Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and
 from thence go ye to Hamath Rabbak: then go down to Gath
 of the Philistines: are they good above these kingdoms? or
 3 their boundary great³ above your boundary? Ye that put far
 away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to step nigh;
 4 That lie upon beds of ivory,⁴ and stretch themselves⁵ upon their
 bedsteads, and eat the fat lambs out of the flock, and the calves
 5 out of the midst of the stall; That chant|| to the sound⁶ of the
 viol,|| they think themselves David with the instrument of
 6 song. That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with
 the chief² ointments: but they are not grieved for the afflic-
 7 tion⁷ of Joseph. Therefore now shall they go into exile at the
 head of the exiles, and the banquet of them that stretched
 themselves⁸ shall depart.

8 The Lord Eternal hath sworn by himself,⁹ *is* the declaration
 of the Lord Eternal the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency
 of Jacob, and hate his citadels: || therefore will I deliver up the
 9 city with all its fulness. And it shall come to pass, if
 10 there be left ten men in one house, that they shall die. And a
 man's uncle shall carry him, and he that burneth him, to bring
 out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is*
 by the sides¹⁰ of the house, *Is there yet any* with thee? and he
 shall say, No one. Then shall he say, Be still: for we may
 not make mention of the name of the Eternal.

11 For, behold, the Eternal commandeth, and he will smite the
 great house with breaches,|| and the little house with clefts.
 12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen?
 that ye have turned judgment into poisonous herb,¹¹ and the

¹ pricked. ² beginning. ³ numerous. ⁴ tooth. ⁵ hang down. ⁶ mouth.
⁷ breach. ⁸ hung down. ⁹ his soul. ¹⁰ thighs. ¹¹ head.

AMOS, CHAP. VI. VII.

- 13 fruit of righteousness into wormwood. Ye who rejoice in a thing of nought, who say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength? But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal the God of hosts; and they shall oppress you from the entering in of Hemath unto the brook of the plain.

CHAP. VII.

- 1 Thus hath the Lord Eternal showed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers|| in the beginning of the shooting¹ up of latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's 2 mowings. And it came to pass, *that* when they had finished eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord Eternal, pray 3 forgive: by whom² shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small. The Eternal repented for this: It shall not be, saith the Eternal. 4 Thus hath the Lord Eternal shown unto me: and, behold, the Lord God called to contend³ by the fire, and it devoured⁴ the 5 great murmuring deep, and did eat up the part. Then said I, O Lord Eternal, pray cease: by whom² shall Jacob arise? for 6 he *is* small. The Eternal repented for this: This also shall 7 not be, saith the Lord Eternal. Thus he showed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a rampart *made* by a plumbline, with 8 a plumbline in his hand. And the Eternal said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will put a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not continue to pass by them any 9 more: And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against 10 the house of Jeroboam with the sword. Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: 11 the land is not able to bear⁵ all his words. For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely go into exile out of their ground. 12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy 13 there: But do not continue to prophesy any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the king's sanctuary, and it is the house of a kingdom.

¹ going. ² who. ³ quarrel. ⁴ ate. ⁵ contain.

AMOS, ЧИП. VII. VIII.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet,
 neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* a herdman, and a
 15 gatherer|| of sycamore fruit: And the Eternal took me from be-
 hind the flock, and the Eternal said unto me, Go, prophesy
 16 unto my people Israel. Now therefore hear thou the word of
 the Eternal: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and
 17 drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac. Therefore thus
 saith the Eternal; Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and
 thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy
 ground shall be divided by the line;¹ and thou shalt die on un-
 clean ground: and Israel shall surely go into exile forth from his
 ground.

ЧИП. VIII.

1 Thus hath the Lord Eternal showed unto me: and behold a
 2 basket² of summer *fruit*. And he said, Amos, what seest thou?
 And I said, A basket² of summer *fruit*. Then said the Eternal
 unto me, The extremity is come upon my people of Israel; I
 3 will not continue further to pass for his sake. And the songs
 of a palace shall be howlings in that day, *is* the declaration of
 the Lord Eternal: *there shall be* many carcases in every place.
 4 Be still! they cast *them* forth. Hear this, O ye that swallow
 5 up³ the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail.⁴ Say-
 ing, When will the new moon⁵ be gone,⁶ that we may sell food?
 and the sabbath, that we may set forth⁷ corn, making the ephah
 small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by
 6 deceit? That we may acquire *the* poor for the silver, and the
needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the corn
 7 for food? The Eternal hath sworn by the excellence of Jacob,
 8 If I ever forget any of their works. . . . Shall not the land
 be agitated for this, and every one mourn that abideth therein?
 and it shall rise up wholly as the river; and it shall be driven
 forth and subside as the river of Egypt.
 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of
 the Lord Eternal, that I will cause the sun to go down at the
 10 moon, and I will darken the earth in a clear day.⁸ And I
 will turn your festivals into mourning, and all your songs into
 lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and
 baldness upon every head; and I will make⁹ it as the mourning

¹ cord. ² eage. ³ pant. ⁴ leave off. ⁵ month. ⁶ pass. ⁷ open.
⁸ day of light. ⁹ put.

AMOS, CHAP. VIII. IX.

11 for an only *son*, and the end¹ thereof as a bitter day. Behold, days come, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, that I will send forth a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a
 12 thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Eternal. And they shall move from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the
 13 Eternal, and shall not find *it*. In that day shall the fair virgins and the youths wrap themselves in thirst. They that swear by the guilt of Samaria, and say, As thy God, O Dan, liveth; and, By the life of the way of Beer-sheba; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 I SAW the Eternal standing² upon the altar: and he said, Smite the knob, that the posts may shake: and cut³ them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them⁴ with the sword: no one fleeing shall flee away, and no fugitive of them
 2 shall escape. Though they dig into *the* grave, thence shall my hand take them; though they go up to the heaven, thence will
 3 I bring them down: And though they hide themselves on the top⁵ of the Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be screened from my eyes in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite
 4 them: And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall kill them: and I will set⁶ mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.
 5 And the Lord Eternal of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that abide therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like the river; and shall subside as the
 6 river of Egypt. *It is* he that buildeth his degrees in the heaven, and hath founded his troop⁷ in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and sheddeth them upon the face of
 7 the earth: The Eternal *is* his name. *Are ye* not as children of Cushim unto me, O children of Israel? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Captor, and Syria from Kir?
 8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord Eternal *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will exterminate it from off the face of the ground; saving that I will not utterly exterminate the house of
 9 Jacob, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift⁸ the house of Israel among all nations,

¹ remoteness. ² placed. ³ split. ⁴ their remoteness. ⁵ head. ⁶ put.
⁷ bundle. ⁸ move.

like as *corn* is sifted¹ in a sieve, yet not even a small stone
 10 shall fall upon the earth. All the sinners of my people shall
 die by the sword, who say, The evil shall not step nigh nor an-
 11 ticipate us. In that day will I establish the booth of David
 that is fallen, and fence in the breaches thereof; and I will es-
 12 tablish what is broken down, and I will build it as in the days
 of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of
 all the nations over which my name is called, *is* the declaration
 13 of the Eternal that doeth this. Behold days come, *is* the
 declaration of the Eternal, that the plowman shall overtake² the
 reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth³ the seed; and
 the mountains shall drop new wine, and all the hills shall melt.
 14 And I will restore the captivity of my people of Israel, and
 they shall build waste cities, and abide *therein*; and they shall
 plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also
 15 make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant
 them upon their ground, and they shall no more be rooted out
 of their ground which I gave them, saith the Eternal thy God.

¹ moved. ² step nigh. ³ draweth.

OBADIAH.

CHAP. I.

- 1 THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord Eternal concerning Edom; We have heard a report from the Eternal, and an ambassador is sent forth among the nations, Arise ye, and
2 let us rise up against her in the war. Behold, I have made thee small among the nations: thou art greatly de-
3 spised. The presumption of thy heart hath beguiled thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts|| of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the
4 earth? Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou put thy nest among stars, thence will I bring thee down,
5 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night—how art thou struck dumb!—would they not have stolen till they had enough? if grapegatherers came to
6 thee, would they not leave gleanings? How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!
7 All the men of thy covenant have sent thee forth to the boundary: the men that were at peace with thee have beguiled thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread have laid a snare|| under thee: *there is* none understanding in him.
8 Shall I not in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, even destroy wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the
9 mount of Esau? And thy heroes, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one¹ of the mount of Esau
10 may be cut off by slaughter. For *thy* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off
11 for ever. In the day that thou stoodest opposite, in the day that strangers² carried away captive his forces, and foreigners³

¹ a man. ² laymen. ³ strangers.

OBADIAH, CHAP. I.

came into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem. even thou
 12 *wast* as one of them. But thou shalt not see again the day of
 thy brother, the day that he became a stranger; neither shalt
 thou rejoice over the children of Judah in the day of their de-
 struction; neither shalt thou open wide thy mouth in the day
 13 of distress. Thou shalt not come into the gate of my people in
 the day of their calamity;¹ yea, thou shalt not see their evil
 in the day of their calamity,¹ nor lay *hands* on their substance²
 14 in the day of their calamity;¹ Neither shalt thou stand in the
 crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shalt
 thou deliver up those of his that did remain in the day of dis-
 15 tress. For the day of the Eternal *is* near upon all the nations:
 as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy recompense
 16 shall return upon thy head. For as ye have drunk upon the
 mountain of my holiness, *so* shall all the nations drink conti-
 nually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall suck up, and they
 17 shall be as though they had not been. But upon mount Zion
 shall be escape, and there shall be holiness; and the house of
 18 Jacob shall possess their possessions. And the house of Jacob
 shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house
 of Esau for stubble, and they shall blaze up in them, and de-
 vour³ them: and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house
 19 of Esau; for the Eternal hath spoken *it*. And *they of* the
 south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the low-
 land the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of
 Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall pos-*
 20 *sess* Gilead. And the exiles of this force of the children of
 Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zare-
 phath; and the exiles of Jerusalem, who *are* in Sepharad, shall
 21 possess the cities of the south. And saviours shall come up on
 mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the royalty shall
 be unto the Eternal.

¹ mist. ² force. ³ eat.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 AND the word of the Eternal came¹ unto Jonah the son of
2 Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and call
3 *woe* to it; for their wickedness is come up before me. But
Jonah rose up to flee² unto Tarshish from the presence of the
Eternal, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going³
to Tarshish: so he paid the fare⁴ thereof, and went down into
it, to go⁵ with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the
4 Eternal. But the Eternal sent out⁶ a great wind into the sea,
and there was a great tempest in the sea, so that the ship was
5 like⁷ to be broken. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried
every man unto his god, and cast forth the vessels that *were* in
the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone
down into the sides⁸ of the vessel, and he lay down, and was
6 fast asleep. So the shipmaster approached him, and said unto
him, What is it with thee *that thou art* fast asleep? arise, call
upon thy God, perhaps the God will think|| upon us, that we
7 perish not. And they said every one⁹ to his fellow, Come, and
let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is*
8 upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. Then
said they unto him, Pray tell us through whom this evil *is*
upon us; What *is* thine occupation?¹⁰ and whence comest
thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people art thou?

¹ was. ² run away. ³ coming. ⁴ gave the reward. ⁵ come. ⁶ cast forth.
⁷ thought. ⁸ thighs. ⁹ a man. ¹⁰ work.

JONAH, CHAP. I. II.

9 And he said unto them, I *am* a Hebrew; and I fear the
 Eternal, the God of the heaven, who hath made the sea and
 10 the dry *land*. Then were the men exceedingly afraid,¹ and
 said unto him, What is this thou hast done? For the men
 knew that he fled² from the presence of the Eternal, because he
 11 had told them. Then said they unto him, What shall we do
 unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea went
 12 on storming. And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me
 forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know
 13 that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you. Nevertheless
 the men rowed hard³ to bring⁴ *it* to the dry land; but they could
 14 not: for the sea went on storming against them. Wherefore
 they called unto the Eternal, and said, We beseech thee, O
 Eternal, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life,⁵
 and lay⁶ not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O Eternal, hast
 15 done as it pleased thee. So they took up Jonah, and cast
 him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased⁷ from its raging.
 16 Then the men feared the Eternal exceedingly,⁸ and offered⁹ a
 sacrifice unto the Eternal, and vowed vows.

CHAP. II.

1 Now the Eternal had marked out a great fish to swallow up
 Jonah. And Jonah was in the entrails of the fish three days
 2 and three nights. Then Jonah prayed unto the Eternal his
 3 God out of the fish's entrails. And said, I called by reason of
 my distress unto the Eternal, and he answered me; out of the
 belly of *the* grave cried I for help, *and* thou heardest my voice.
 4 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the heart of the seas;
 and a stream compassed me about: all thy breakers and thy
 5 waves passed over me. Then I said, I am driven forth from
 before thine eyes; yet I will look again towards the palace of
 6 thy holiness. Waters hemmed me in, *even* to the soul: the
 murmuring deep encompassed me, weeds¹⁰ were bound about
 7 my head. I went down to the ends¹¹ of the mountains; the
 earth *with* her bolts *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou
 8 brought up my life from the depth,¹² O Eternal my God. When
 my soul fainted within me I remembered the Eternal: and my

¹ and the men feared a great fear. ² run away. ³ day. ⁴ restore. ⁵ soul.
⁶ give. ⁷ stood. ⁸ a great fear. ⁹ sacrificed. ¹⁰ flags. ¹¹ shapes. ¹² a pit.

JONAH, CHAP. II. III. IV.

prayer came in unto thee, into the palace of thy holiness.
 9 They that observe vanities of nothingness, forsake their *own*
 10 mercy. But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanks-
 giving; I will pay what I have vowed. Salvation *is* of the
 11 Eternal. And the Eternal said unto the fish, and it vomited
 out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 AND the word of the Eternal came¹ unto Jonah a second time,
 2 saying, Arise go unto Nineveh, that great city, and call unto
 3 it the call that I bid thee. So Jonah arose, and went unto
 Nineveh, according to the word of the Eternal. Now Nineveh
 4 was a great city unto God, of three days' journey. And Jonah
 began to enter² into the city one day's journey, and he called out,
 5 and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. So
 the men of Nineveh believed God, and called *out* a fast, and
 put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of
 6 them. And the word came³ unto the king of Nineveh, and he
 arose from his throne,⁴ and he laid⁵ his robe from him, and
 7 covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat upon the ashes. And he
 caused *it* to be proclaimed and published⁶ through Nineveh by
 the decree⁷ of the king and his nobles,⁸ saying, Let neither man
 nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything: let them not feed,
 8 nor drink water: But let man and beast be covered with sack-
 cloth, and call mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every
 one⁹ from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their
 9 hands.¹⁰ Who knoweth *if* God will turn and repent, and turn
 10 from the fierceness of his wrath that we perish not? And God
 saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God
 repented of the evil, that he had said¹¹ that he would do unto
 them; and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly,¹² and he was wroth.¹³
 2 And he prayed unto the Eternal, and said, Pray, O Eternal,
was not this my word, when I was yet on my ground? There-

¹ was. ² come. ³ touched. ⁴ chair. ⁵ caused to pass. ⁶ said. ⁷ taste.
⁸ great ones. ⁹ a man. ¹⁰ hollows. ¹¹ spoken. ¹² a great evil. ¹³ glowed.

JONAH, CHAP. IV.

fore I anticipated fleeing¹ unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou
art a gracious God, and compassionate, slow to anger,² and of
 3 great mercy, and repentest thee of the evil. Therefore now, O
 Eternal, take, pray, my life³ from me; for my death is better
 4 than my life. Then said the Eternal, Art thou very⁴ wroth?
 5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the
 city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the sha-
 6 dow, till he might see what would become of the city. And
 the Lord God marked out a gourd,|| and made *it* to come up
 over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver
 him from his evil. So Jonah rejoiced exceedingly⁵ at the
 7 gourd. But God marked out a worm when the morning rose
 the next day, and it smote the gourd|| that it became dry.
 8 And it came to pass, when the sun did shine, that God marked
 out a vehement|| cast wind; and the sun smote upon the
 head of Jonah, that he fainted,⁶ and wished in himself⁷ to die,
 9 and said, My death is better than my life. And God said to
 Jonah, Art thou very⁴ wroth about the gourd?|| And he said,
 10 I am very⁴ wroth, *even* unto death. Then said the Eternal,
 Thou wouldest spare the gourd,|| for which thou hast not
 laboured, neither madest it grow;⁸ which as the production⁹
 of a night arose,¹⁰ and as the production⁹ of a night perished.
 11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are
 more than six myriads of persons that do not know between
 their right and their left; and *also* many beasts?

¹ running away. ² length of nostrils. ³ soul. ⁴ well. ⁵ a great rejoicing.
⁶ wrapped himself. ⁷ asked his soul. ⁸ great. ⁹ son. ¹⁰ was.

MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 THE word of the Eternal that came¹ to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, 2 which he foresaw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem. Hear, all ye peoples; attend, O earth, and its fulness: and let the Lord Eternal be witness against you, the Lord from the 3 palace of his holiness. For, behold, the Eternal goeth forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high 4 places of the earth. And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* 5 as water poured down a declivity: For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What² *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what² 6 *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem? Therefore I will make³ Samaria as a heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the glen, and I will uncover the foundations thereof, 7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the prostitution hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay³ desolate: for she gathered *it* of the prostitution hire of a harlot, and they shall 8 return to the prostitution hire of a harlot. Therefore I will lament and howl, I will go stripped|| and naked: I will make a wailing like the howling animals,|| and mourning as ostriches.|| 9 For her wound⁴ *is* incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he has

¹ was. ² who. ³ put. ⁴ smiting.

10 touched the gate of my people, *even* Jerusalem. Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all : in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust. Pass over unto you, thou inhabitant of Shaphir, having thy shame naked : the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth *in* the wailing of Beth-ezel ; he shall take from you his standing. For the inhabitant of Maroth waited anxiously for good : but evil came down from the Eternal unto the gate of Jerusalem. O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind|| the carriage to the courser : she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion : for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee. Therefore shalt thou give a dowry¹ to Moresheth-gath : the houses of Achzib *shall be* a deception to the kings of Israel. Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah : he shall come unto Adullam, the glory of Israel. Make thee bald, and poll² thee for the children of thy delicacy ; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle ; for they are gone into exile from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 WOE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds ! in the light of the morning they practise³ it, because it is in⁴ the power of their hand. And they covet fields, and take *them* by violence ; and houses, and take⁵ *them* away : so they do wrong to a man⁶ and his house, even a man and his heritage. Therefore thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, against this family do I devise⁷ an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks ; neither shall ye go haughtily : for it is an evil time. In that day shall *one* take⁸ up a parable against you, and wail with a woful wailing, *and* say, We are utterly spoiled : he hath exchanged the portion of my people ; how hath he removed mine ! backslidingly he hath divided our fields. Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the assembly of the Eternal. Preach ye not that preach : these are not to be preached to *that* he may not draw back in confusion. O *thou that art* named⁹ the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the Eternal straitened ?¹⁰ *are* these his doings ? are not my words good to him that walketh uprightly ? And yesterday my people is risen up as an enemy : from before *the* outer-garment you pull off¹¹ the cloak from them that pass by securely returning from war. The women of my people have ye driven out from their houses of delight ; from their

¹ sending away. ² shear. ³ do. ⁴ to. ⁵ carry. ⁶ adult. ⁷ think.
⁸ lift. ⁹ said. ¹⁰ short. ¹¹ strip.

MICAH, CHAP. II. III.

10 babes have ye taken away my glory for ever. Arise ye, and go; for this *is* not the resting place; because it is unclean, he shall writhe under a grievous pang.¹ O that a man going *after* wind and lie, were to utter a falsehood, *saying*, I will preach unto thee concerning the wine and the strong drink, he would be the preacher for this people. I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the flock *in the fold*,|| as the herd in the midst of their fold: it shall tumultuously resound by reason of *the multitude* of men. The burster forth is come up before them: they are burst forth and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the Eternal on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 AND I said, Pray, hear, O heads of Jacob, and ye captains of the house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know the judgment? 2 Haters of *the* good, and lovers of *the* evil; taking by violence their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their 3 bones; And when they have eaten the flesh of my people, and flayed² their skin from off them, chopped their bones, and spread them forth as that in the pot, and as flesh within the 4 caldron, Then they cry unto the Eternal, but he answereth them not: he even hideth³ his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings. 5 Thus saith the Eternal concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and call, Peace; and he that putteth⁴ not into their mouths, they even prepare⁵ war 6 against him. Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, 7 and the day shall be dim over them. Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all 8 wrap their beards;|| for *there is* no answer of God. But truly I am full of strength by the spirit of the Eternal, and of judgment, and of might, to tell unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin. 9 Hear this, pray, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and captains of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert 10 all equity, Building Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with un- 11 righteousness. The heads thereof judge for bribery, and the

¹ cord.

² smoothened.

³ screeneth.

⁴ giveth.

⁵ sanctify.

MICAH, CHAP. III. IV.

priests thereof teach for hire,¹ and the prophets thereof divine for money : yet will they lean upon the Eternal, and say, *Is* not the Eternal among us ? no evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND it shall be in the remoteness of the days *that* the mountain of the house of the Eternal shall be established on the top² of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above hills ; and peoples shall stream unto it. And many nations shall go, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Eternal, and to the house of the God of Jacob ; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths : for law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Eternal from Jerusalem. And he shall judge among many peoples, and rebuke³ mighty nations afar off ; and they shall beat their swords into coulters, and their spears into pruninghooks : nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig tree ; and none shall make *them* afraid : for the mouth of the Eternal of hosts hath spoken *it*. For all the peoples will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the Eternal our God for ever and ever. In that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her to whom I have done evil ; And I will make⁴ her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off⁵ a mighty nation : and the Eternal shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever. And thou, O tower of *the* drove, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion shall come unto thee ; even the first dominion shall come, the kingdom to the daughter of Jerusalem. Now why dost thou raise⁵ a din ? *is there* no king in thee ? is thy counsellor perished that writhings have seized thee as the woman giving birth ?

10 Writhe and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like the woman giving birth : for now shalt thou go forth out of a town, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon ; there shalt thou be delivered ; there the Eternal shall

11 redeem thee from the hand⁶ of thine enemies. Now also many

¹ purchase. ² head. ³ argue. ⁴ put. ⁵ din. ⁶ hollow.

MICAH, CHAP. IV. V.

nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be polluted,
 12 and let our eye look¹ upon Zion. But they know not the
 thoughts of the Eternal, neither understand thy his counsel :
 for he has gathered them as the sheaves into the threshing
 13 floor. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion : for I will make
 thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs copper : and thou
 shalt beat in pieces many peoples : and I will consecrate² their
 gain unto the Eternal, and their substance³ unto the Lord of the
 14 whole earth. Now thou gatherest thyself in troops, O daughter
 of troops : he hath laid seige against us : they smite the judge
 of Israel with the staff upon the cheek.

CHAP. V.

1 BUT thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, *destined* to be little⁴ among
 the thousands of Judah, out of thee shall he go forth unto me,
 to be ruler in Israel ; whose goings forth *have been* from of
 2 old, from the days of antiquity.⁵ Therefore will he give them
 until the time *that* she who giveth birth hath born : then
 the rest of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.
 3 And he shall stand and feed in the might of the Eternal, in
 the majesty of the name of the Eternal his God ; and they
 shall abide : for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.
 4 And this shall be peace ; should Assyria come into our land :
 and should he tread in our citadels,|| then shall we establish
 against him seven shepherds, and eight anointed⁶ among men.
 5 And they shall depasture⁷ the land of Assyria with the sword, and
 the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof : thus shall he
 deliver *us* from Assyria, should he come into our land, and
 should he tread within our boundaries.
 6 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many
 peoples as a dew from the Eternal, as the showers upon
 the grass, that tarrieth⁸ not for man, nor waiteth for the sons
 7 of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the
 nations in the midst of many peoples as a lion among the
 beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the droves of
 sheep :⁹ who, if he pass, both treadeth down, and teareth in
 8 pieces, and none can deliver. Thy hand shall be lifted up
 upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.
 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of
 the Eternal, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of
 10 thee, and I will destroy thy chariots :¹⁰ And I will cut off the

¹ foresee.

² doom.

³ force.

⁴ young.

⁵ ever.

⁶ poured upon.

⁷ feed.

⁸ hopeth.

⁹ flock.

¹⁰ carriages.

MICAH, CHAP. V. VI.

11 cities of thy land, and pull down all thy fortresses. And I
 will cut off witchcrafts out of thy hand; and thou shalt have
 12 no *more* observers of clouds: Thy graven images also will I
 cut off, and thy monuments out of the midst of thee; and thou
 13 shalt no more prostrate thyself to the work of thy hands. And
 I will pluck up thy groves¹ out of the midst of thee: so will I
 14 destroy² thy cities. And I will execute³ vengeance in wrath
 and fury upon the nations, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 HEAR ye now what the Eternal saith; Arise, quarrel thou with
 2 the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. Hear ye, O
 mountains, the controversy of the Eternal, and ye strong⁴
 foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with
 3 his people, and he will plead⁵ with Israel. O my people, what
 have I done unto thee? and wherein⁶ have I wearied thee?
 4 testify⁷ against me. For I brought thee up out of the land of
 Egypt, and released thee out of the house of servants; and I
 5 sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. O my people,
 remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted,⁸ and what
 Balaam the son of Beor answered him from the Shittim unto
 the Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the Eternal.
 6 Wherewith shall I come⁹ before the Eternal, *and* bend myself
 before the high God? shall I come⁹ before him with burnt
 7 offerings, with calves of a year old?¹⁰ Will the Eternal be
 pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with myriads of rivers of
 oil? shall I give my firstborn, *for* my transgression, the fruit of
 8 my body¹¹ *for* the sin of my soul? He hath told thee, O man,
 what *is* good; and what doth the Eternal require of thee, but
 to do judgment, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with
 thy God?
 9 The voice of the Eternal calleth unto the city, and in lofti-
 ness shall thy name be seen; hear ye the staff, and who hath
 10 appointed it. Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the
 11 house of *the* wicked, and the scant hateful¹² ephah? Shall I
 count *them* pure with the balances of wickedness, and with the
 12 bag of deceitful weights?¹³ Whose rich men thereof are full
 of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and
 13 their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth. Therefore also will I
 make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because

¹ happy ones. ² exterminate. ³ do. ⁴ continuous. ⁵ argue. ⁶ what.
⁷ answer. ⁸ counselled. ⁹ anticipate. ¹⁰ sons of a year. ¹¹ belly.
¹² indignant. ¹³ stones of subtlety.

14 of thy sins. Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy grievous hunger|| *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold,¹ but shalt not deliver; and that which thou rescuest
 15 will I give up to the sword. Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint²
 16 thee with oil; and must, but shalt not drink wine. For the ordinances of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make³ thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a hissing: therefore ye shall bear the disgrace of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 WOE is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer *fruits*, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster
 2 to eat: my soul desired the hasty fruit. The merciful has perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his
 3 brother with a net.⁴ Concerning the evil *which their hands*⁵ should amend, the officer asketh also the judge for the payment: and the great *man*, he uttereth *the* cupidity of his soul:
 4 so they twist it. The best of them *is* as a brier: || *the upright is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and*
 5 thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity. Believe ye not in a friend,⁶ trust not in a chieftain: keep the entrances
 6 of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son lightly esteemeth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a
 7 man's enemies *are* the men of his house. But I will watch for the Eternal; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God
 8 will hear me. Rejoice not against me, O my female enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in the darkness, the Eternal *shall be* a light unto me.
 9 I will bear the indignation of the Eternal, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause,⁷ and do judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall see his
 10 righteousness. Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her who said unto me, Where is the Eternal thy God? mine eyes shall see her: now shall she be a place
 11 trodden down as the mire⁸ of streets. A day to build thy fences;
 12 that day is far off by decree.⁹ It is a day when he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and *from* the cities of Matzor, and from Matzor even to *the* river, and from sea to sea, and *from*
 13 mountain to the mountain. And the land shall be a desolation because of the inhabitants thereof, for the fruit of their doings.

¹ displace. ² rub. ³ give. ⁴ doom. ⁵ hollows. ⁶ fellow. ⁷ quarrel.
⁸ clay. ⁹ statute.

MICAH, CHAP. VII.

- 14 Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel : let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.
- 15 As *in* the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I
- 16 show unto him marvellous *things*. Nations shall see and be ashamed at all their might : they shall put *their* hand upon
- 17 *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick dust like the serpent, like the crawlers of the earth they shall move out¹ from their close places : they shall dread the Eternal our God, and shall fear because of thee. Who *is* a God like unto thee, that beareth with iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage ? he retaineth² not his wrath for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy. He will return, he will have compassion upon us ; he will subdue our iniquities ; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. Thou wilt give truth to Jacob, *and show* mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of antiquity.

¹ be agitated. ² layeth hold.

N A H U M .

CHAP. I.

1 BURDEN of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum
2 the Elkoshite. God *is* jealous, and the Eternal revengeth;
the Eternal revengeth, and *is* furious;¹ the Eternal will revenge
himself on his adversaries, and he retaineth *wrath* for his
3 enemies. The Eternal *is* slow to anger,² and great in strength,
and will not at all hold clear *the wicked*: the Eternal *hath* his
way in whirlwind and in the storm, and a cloud *is* powder at his
4 feet. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up
all the rivers; Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower
5 of Lebanon languisheth. Mountains quake at him, and the
hills melt, and the earth lifteth *itself* up at his presence, yea,
6 the world, and all that abide therein. Who can stand before
his indignation? and who can abide³ in the fierceness of his
wrath? his fury is poured out like fire, and the crags are
7 thrown⁴ down by him. The Eternal *is* good, a stronghold in
the day of distress; and he knoweth them that trust in him.
8 But with a passing flood he will make an utter end⁵ of the
9 place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies. *For* what
will ye reckon with the Eternal? he will make an utter end:⁵
10 distress shall not rise up the second time. For while *they be*
folden together *as* thorns,|| and while they are drunken *as*
11 drunkards, they shall be devoured as dry stubble fully. From
thee went forth *one* thinking evil of the Eternal, a worthless
counsellor.

¹ owner of fury.

² length of nostrils.

³ rise.

⁴ pulled.

⁵ destruction.

NAHUM, CHAP. I. II.

12 Thus saith the Lord; Though *they be* sound,¹ and likewise many, yet thus shall they be shorn that it shall be over.²
 13 Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more. For now will I break his yoke³ from off thee, and will burst thy
 14 bonds in sunder. And the Eternal hath communicated concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make⁴ thy grave; for thou wast vile.

CHAP. II.

1 BEHOLD upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that proclaimeth peace! O Judah, celebrate thy festivals, perform⁵ thy vows: for the worthless shall not continue
 2 further to pass through thee; he is utterly cut off. He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: guard the forts, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, make his strength
 3 exceedingly firm. For the Eternal hath turned the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have
 4 emptied them out, and marred their vine branches. The shield of his heroes is made red, the men of force *are* in scarlet: with fire *shineth* the steel of the chariots in the day of his preparation, and the cypresses shall be terribly shaken.||
 5 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle|| one against another in the broad ways: their appearance *shall be* like *that* of the torches, they shall run along like the lightnings.
 6 He shall recount⁶ his mighty ones: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the rampart thereof, and the
 7 defence shall be prepared. The gates of the rivers shall be
 8 opened, and the palace shall be dissolved. And Huzzab shall be uncovered and brought up, and her maids shall sigh as the
 9 voice of doves, drumming upon their breasts.⁷ But Nineveh *is* as if in a pool of water from the days it existed:⁸ yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but nothing shall
 10 cause them to turn. Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is* no end of the store; splendid above all
 11 vessels of pleasantness. She is empty, and void, and deserted: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite⁹ together, and much
 12 pain *is* in all loins, and the faces of them all turn pale.¹⁰ Where *is* the dwelling¹¹ of lions, and also the feedingplace of the young lions, where a lion, *even* a fierce lioness, walked, *and* a lion's
 13 whelp, and none made *them* afraid? The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.
 14 Behold, I *am* against thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword

¹ complete. ² pass. ³ pole. ⁴ put. ⁵ pay. ⁶ remember. ⁷ hearts.
⁸ was. ⁹ moving to and fro. ¹⁰ gather in their ruddiness. ¹¹ residence.

NAHUM, CHAP. II. III.

shall devour the young lions : and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

1 WOE to the bloody city ! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery ;|| the
 2 prey departeth not ; The noise¹ of a whip, and the noise¹ of the
 rattling² of wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the
 3 jumping of carriages. The horseman lifteth up both the flame
 of a sword and the lightning of a spear : and *there is* a multi-
 tude of slain, and a great number³ of carcasses ; and *there is*
 none end⁴ of *their* bodies ; they stumble upon their bodies :
 4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the harlot, well-
 favoured mistress⁵ of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through
 5 her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. Behold,
 I *am* against thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts ;
 and I will uncover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will show
 6 nations thy nakedness, and kingdoms thy ignominy. And I will
 cast abominable filth⁶ upon thee, and make thee vile, and will
 7 set⁷ thee as a gazingstock. And it shall come to pass, *that* all
 they that see thee shall shrink back from thee, and say,
 8 Nineveh is laid waste : who will bemoan her ? whence shall I
 9 seek comforters for thee ? Art thou better than No Ammon
 that abideth among the rivers, having waters round about it,
 whose force *is* the sea, *and* her rampart *is* from the sea ?
 10 Cush so mighty and Egypt without limit, Put and Lubim were
 11 in thy help. Yet became she an exile, she went into the cap-
 tivity : her babes also were dashed in pieces at the top⁸ of all
 streets : and they cast lots for her honourable *men*, and all her
 12 great *men* were chained in fetters. Thou also shalt be drunken :
 thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek a stronghold because of
 13 the enemy. All thy fortresses *shall be like* fig trees with the
 firstripe fruits : if they be shaken,⁹ they shall even fall into the
 14 mouth of the eater. Behold, thy people in the midst of thee
are women : the gates of the land shall be set wide open unto
 15 thine enemies : the fire shall devour thy bolts. Draw thee
 waters for a siege, fortify thy fortresses : come into the clay,
 16 and tread down the mortar, make strong the brickkiln. There
 shall the fire devour thee ; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall
 eat thee up like the cankerworm :|| make thyself many¹⁰ as the
 cankerworm,|| make thyself many¹⁰ as the locusts. Thou hast
 multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven : the
 17 cankerworm|| spreadeth,¹¹ and flieth away. Thy crowned *are*
 as the locusts, and thy captains|| as the swarms of grasshoppers,¹²
 which encamp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun

¹ voice. ² quaking. ³ heaviness. ⁴ limit. ⁵ owner. ⁶ detestation. ⁷ put.
⁸ head. ⁹ moved. ¹⁰ heavy. ¹¹ unfoldeth. ¹² grasshopper of grasshoppers.

NAHUM, CHAP. III.

shineth they shrink back, and their place is not known where
18 they *are*. Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy
mighty ones shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered
19 upon the mountains, and none gathereth *them*. *There is*
no healing|| of thy breach; thy wound¹ is grievous; all that
hear the report of thee shall clap² hands³ over thee: for upon
whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

¹ smiting. ² fix. ³ hollow.

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

- 1 2 THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did foresee. O
Eternal, how long shall I cry for help, and thou wilt not hear !
even cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save !
3 Wherefore dost thou show me unrighteousness, and beholdest
trouble ; for spoiling and violence *are* before me : and there is
4 strife, and contention ariseth.¹ Therefore law is slacked,² and
judgment doth never go forth : for *the* wicked doth compass
about the righteous ; therefore wrong judgment goeth forth.
5 See ye among the nations, and behold, and wonder marvellously ;
for an act is performing in your days, *which* ye will not believe,
6 though it be related to *you*. For, lo, I establish the Chaldeans,
that bitter and hasty nation, going through the breadth of the
7 land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not theirs. They
are terrible and fearful : their judgment and their rising go
8 forth from him. Their horses also are swift above leopards,
and are fierce above evening wolves : and their horsemen
shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come
from far ; they shall fly as the eagle making haste to eat.
9 They shall come all for violence : the longing|| of their
hearts *is* eastward, and they shall assemble *the* captivity as
10 the sand. And they shall scoff at the kings, and distin-
guished men shall be a scorn unto them : they shall deride
11 every fortress ; for they shall heap dust, and conquer it. Then
he shall rush along³ a tempest,⁴ and pass over and incur guilt,

¹ lifteth up. ² cold. ³ change. ⁴ wind.

HABAKKUK, CHAP. I. II.

12 this his strength is for a god unto him. *Art* thou not from everlasting, O Eternal my God, my Holy One? we shall not die. O Eternal, thou hast ordained¹ them for judgment; and, 13 O mighty God,² thou hast founded them for correction.³ Of eyes too pure to see evil, and who canst not behold evil: wherefore beholdest thou them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked swalloweth *the man that is* 14 righteous above him? And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them? 15 They take up all of them with the angle, they draw them in their net, and gather⁴ them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad. Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their food *in* exuberance. Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare⁵ continually to slay nations?

CHAP. II.

1 I WILL stand upon my watch, and place myself upon a mound,⁶ and will watch to see what he will speak through me, and what 2 I shall answer⁷ to my reproof. And the Eternal answered me, and said, Write a vision, and scoop it out upon the tablets that 3 one may read it fluently.⁸ For there is yet a vision for the appointed time, and he will breathe *it* forth concerning the end,⁹ and not utter a falsehood: though it tarry, wait for it; because 4 it will surely come, it will not delay. Behold, his soul lifted up|| is not upright in him: but the righteous shall live in his faithful- 5 fulness. And also the wine *is* treacherous, *he is* an arrogant man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire¹⁰ as *the* grave, and *is* as the death, and cannot be satisfied, but assembl¹¹eth unto him all nations, and gathereth unto him all 6 the peoples: Shall not all these take¹¹ up a parable against him, and an oration *and* riddles against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth, *but* not for himself! how long? and to 7 him that burdeneth himself with a load of debt! Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall 8 torture thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them? Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and *for the* violence 9 of the land, town, and of all that abide therein. Woe to him that getteth an evil profit for his house, that he may set¹² his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power¹³ of 10 evil! Thou hast counselled shame to thy house *by* cutting off 11 many peoples, and hast sinned *against* thy soul. For a stone

¹ put. ² crag. ³ to argue. ⁴ assemble. ⁵ pity. ⁶ siege. ⁷ restore.
⁸ that a reader may run in it. ⁹ extremity. ¹⁰ soul. ¹¹ lift. ¹² put.
¹³ hollow.

HABAKKUK, CHAP. II. III.

- shall cry out of the wall, and a beam|| out of the timber¹ shall
 12 answer it. Woe to him that buildeth a city with blood, and
 13 stablisheth a town by iniquity! Behold, *is it* not of the
 Eternal of hosts that the peoples shall labour for fire, and races
 14 shall weary themselves for vanity?² For the earth shall be
 full to know the glory of the Eternal, as the waters cover over
 15 the sea. Woe unto him that giveth his fellow drink, pouring
 forth|| thy fury, to make also drunk, that thou mayest look
 16 on their nakedness! Thou art more filled³ with ignominy than
 glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the
 cup of the right hand of the Eternal shall be turned unto thee,
 17 and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory. For the violence
 of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts dismay
 them, because of men's blood, and the land's violence, town,
 18 and all that abide therein. What profiteth the graven image
 that the fashioner thereof hath graven it; the molten image,
 and a teacher of lies, that the fashioner of his work⁴ trusteth
 therein, to make dumb idols.
- 19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the inert
 stone, Arise; it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over⁵ with
 gold and silver, and *there is* no spirit at all in the midst of it.
 20 But the Eternal *is* in the temple:⁶ let all the earth keep silence
 before him.

CHAP. III.

- 1 2 A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. O
 Eternal, I have heard thy report, *and* was afraid: O Eternal,
 revive thy doing in the midst of years, in the midst of years
 3 make known; in agitation remember mercy. God came from
 Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His
 majesty covered heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.
 4 And *his* brightness was as the light; its beams⁷ are from his
 5 hand: and there *was* the covering of his might. Before him
 6 went pestilence, and burning heat went forth at his feet. He
 stood, and surveyed⁸ *the* earth: he saw, and drove asunder⁹
 nations; and the perpetual mountains were scattered, the
 7 ancient hills did bow: everlasting walks *are* his. I saw the
 tents of Cushan under unrighteousness: *and* the curtains of
 8 the land of Midian are agitated. Was the Eternal displeased
 against rivers? *was* thy wrath against the rivers? *was* thy in-
 dignation against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thy horses
 9 *and* salvation upon thy chariots?¹⁰ Thy bow was made quite

¹ wood. ² emptiness. ³ satisfied. ⁴ formation. ⁵ seized. ⁶ palace.
⁷ horns. ⁸ measured. ⁹ caused to leap. ¹⁰ carriages.

HABAKKUK, CHAP. III.

- naked according to the oaths of staves, *even thy* saying. Selah.
- 10 Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. Mountains saw thee, *and* writhed: the overflowing of the water passed by: *the* murmuring deep uttered¹ its voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.
- 11 Sun *and* moon stood still in their residence: thine arrows as
- 12 light dart along,² the lightning of thy spear as rays.³ Thou didst march⁴ through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh
- 13 nations in wrath. Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* to save thine anointed: thou piercest a head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto
- 14 the neck. Selah. Thou didst perforate with his staves the head of his leaders: they storm to scatter me: their exultation
- 15 *was* as to devour⁵ the poor in the hiding-place. Thou didst walk⁴ through the sea with thy horses, *through* the foaming of
- 16 many waters. When I heard, my belly was agitated; my lips quivered at *the* voice: rottenness came into my bones, and I was agitated in myself, that I might rest in the day of distress: when he cometh up unto the people, he will assail them with
- 17 his troops. Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* produce *be* in the vines; the olive shall deny fruit,⁶ and the fields shall yield⁷ no food; flocks shall fail from the fold,
- 18 and *there shall be* no herd in the ox-stalls: Yet I will exult in
- 19 the Eternal, I will rejoice in the God of my salvation. The Eternal God *is* my force, and he will make⁸ my feet like the hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to tread upon my high places. To the director of my stringed instruments.

¹ gave. ² walk. ³ brightness. ⁴ tread. ⁵ eat. ⁶ work. ⁷ make.
⁸ put.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

- 1 THE word of the Eternal which came¹ unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.
- 2 I will utterly sweep away all *things* from off the face of the
- 3 ground, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I will sweep away man and beast; I will sweep away the fowls of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea, and the ruins with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the face of the ground, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I will also stretch out² my hand upon
- 4 Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of the Baal from this place, *and* the name
- 5 of the idolatrous priests with the priests; And them that prostrate themselves to the host of the heaven upon the roofs; and them that prostrate themselves *for worship and* that swear by
- 6 the Eternal, and that swear by Malcham; And them that recede back from the Eternal; and *those* that have not sought
- 7 the Eternal, nor inquired for him. Keep silence at the presence of the Lord Eternal: for the day of the Eternal *is* near: for the Eternal hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid³ his
- 8 guests. And it shall come to pass in the day of the sacrifice to the Eternal, that I will punish⁴ the officers, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with the apparel of an
- 9 alien. In the same day also will I punish⁴ all those that leap

¹ was. ² incline. ³ sanctified. ⁴ bear in mind.

ZEPHANIAH, CHAP. I. II.

on the threshold, who fill their lords' houses with violence and
 10 deceit. And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declara-
 tion of the Eternal, *that there shall be* the noise¹ of a cry from
 the fish gate, and a howling from the second quarter, and a
 11 great breach from the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of the
 Mortar, for the whole people of Canaan is struck dumb; all
 12 they that are silver laden are cut off. And it shall come to
 pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and
 punish² the men that are settled³ on their lees: that say in
 their heart, The Eternal will not do good, neither will he do
 13 evil. Therefore their goods⁴ shall become a booty, and their
 houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not
 abide *in them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink
 14 the wine thereof. The great day of the Eternal *is* near, *it is*
 near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the
 15 Eternal: *the* hero raiseth there his savage⁵ cry. That day *is*
 a day of ire, a day of trouble and distress, a day of waste-
 ness and desolation, a day of darkness and thick darkness, a day
 16 of clouds and dark clouds, A day of *the* cornet and din against
 17 the fortified cities, and against the high towers.⁶ And I will
 bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like the blind,
 because they have sinned against the Eternal: and their blood
 18 shall be shed as the dust, and their flesh|| as the dung. Neither
 their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the
 day of the ire of the Eternal; but the whole land shall be
 devoured⁷ by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even
 an amazing riddance of all the inhabitants of the land.

CHAP. II.

1 COLLECT yourselves, yea, collect together, O nation without
 2 longing. Before the statute's birth, *before the* day pass as chaff,
 whilst the fierce wrath of the Eternal has not come upon you,
 whilst the day of the wrath of the Eternal hast not come upon
 3 you. Seek ye the Eternal, all ye meek of the earth, who have
 wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it
 may be ye shall be screened in the day of the wrath of the
 4 Eternal. For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desola-
 tion: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and
 Ekron shall be rooted up.

¹ voice. ² bear in mind. ³ congealed. ⁴ force. ⁵ bitter. ⁶ corners.
⁷ eaten.

ZEPHANIAH, CHAP. II. III.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast,¹ the nation of the
 Cherethites! the word of the Eternal *is* against you; O Canaan,
 land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that
 6 there shall be no inhabitant. And the sea coast¹ shall be resi-
 7 dences *and* cisterns|| for shepherds, and folds for flocks. And
 a coast¹ shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they
 shall feed thereupon; in the houses of Ashkelon shall they
 crouch in the evening: for the Eternal their God shall bear
 8 them in mind, and restore their captivity. I have heard the
 disgrace of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon,
 whereby they have insulted my people, and magnified *them-*
 9 *selves* against their boundary. Therefore *as* I live, *is* the
 declaration of the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely
 Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gom-
 morrah, *even* the breeding of nettles,|| and saltpits, and a per-
 petual desolation: the remainder of my people shall spoil them,
 10 and the remnant of my people shall inherit them. This shall
 they have for their pride,² because they have insulted and
 magnified *themselves* against the people of the Eternal of hosts.
 11 The Eternal *will be* fearful unto them: for he will famish all
 the gods of the earth; and *men* shall prostrate themselves to
 him, every one from his place, *even* all the maritime settlements
 12 of the nations. Ye Cushim also, ye *shall be* slain by my
 13 sword. And he will stretch out³ his hand against the north,
 and destroy Assyria; and will make⁴ Nineveh a desolation, *and*
 14 arid like the desert. And droves shall crouch in the midst of
 her, all the animals of nations: both pelican and hedgehog
 shall lodge nightly in the knobs of it; a voice shall sing in the
 windows; drought *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall un-
 15 cover the cedar work. This *is* the exulting city abiding in safety,
 that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how
 is she become a waste, a place for animals to crouch upon!
 every one that passeth by her shall hiss, *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 WOE to her that is contumacious|| and polluted, to the oppres-
 2 sing city! She obeyed not the voice; she received⁵ not cor-
 rection; she trusted not in the Eternal; she approached not to
 3 her God. Her officers within her *are* roaring lions; her
 judges *are* evening wolves; they leave no bone for the morn-
 4 ing. Her prophets *are* light and treacherous men: her priests
 have polluted *the* sanctuary, they have done violence to *the*

¹ cord. ² excellency. ³ incline. ⁴ put. ⁵ took.

ZEPHANIAH, CHAP. III.

5 law. The Eternal is righteous in the midst thereof; he will
 6 not do iniquity: every morning¹ doth he bring² his judgment
 to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame. I
 have cut off nations: their towers³ are desolate; I made their
 streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are laid in
 7 wait for, so that there is no man, that there is no inhabitant. I
 said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive⁴ instruction;
 so their dwelling should not be cut off, according to|| what I have
 8 determined⁵ concerning her: but they rose early, *and* cor-
 rupted all their doings. Therefore tarry ye for me, *is* the
 declaration of the Eternal, until the day that I rise up to the
 prey: for my judgment *is* to assemble nations, that I may
 gather kingdoms, to shed upon them mine indignation, *even*
 all the fierceness of my wrath: for all the earth shall be de-
 9 voured⁶ with the fire of my jealousy. For then will I give⁷
 to peoples a pure lip, that they may call in the name
 10 of the Eternal, to serve him with one consent.⁸ From
 beyond the rivers of Cush my suppliants, *even* the daughter of
 11 my dispersed, shall bring mine oblation. In that day shalt
 thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast
 transgressed against me: for then I will remove from the
 midst of thee them that exult in thy excellence, and thou shalt
 not continue to be haughty⁹ on the mountain of my holiness.
 12 I will also leave in the midst of thee a poor and indigent peo-
 13 ple, and they shall trust in the name of the Eternal. The
 remnant of Israel shall not do wrong, nor speak falsehoods;
 neither shall a tongue of deceit be found in their mouth: for
 they shall feed and crouch, and none shall make *them* afraid.
 14 Shout, O daughter of Zion; exult,¹⁰ O Israel; be glad and
 15 rejoice with all *the* heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The
 Eternal hath removed thy judgments, he hath cast out¹¹
 thine enemy: the king of Israel, *even* the Eternal, *is* in the
 16 midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. In that day
 it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let
 17 not thy hands relax. The Eternal thy God in the midst of
 thee *is* a hero *who will* save; he will rejoice over thee with joy;
 he will be silent in his love, he will joy over thee with shout-
 18 ing. I will assemble *them that are* sorrowful for *the* appointed
 season, *who* are of thee, *to whom the* disgrace of it *was* a burden.
 19 Behold, at that time I shall have to deal¹² with all that afflict

¹ in the morning in the morning. ² give. ³ corners. ⁴ take. ⁵ borne in mind.
⁶ eaten. ⁷ overturn. ⁸ shoulder. ⁹ high. ¹⁰ raise a din. ¹¹ cleared away. ¹² do.

ZEPHANIAH, CHAP. III.

thee ; and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was
driven out ; and I will get¹ them that praise and fame² in
20 every land where they have been put to shame. At that time
will I restore even in the time that I gather you : for I will
make³ you a name and a praise among all peoples of the earth,
when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the
Eternal.

¹ put. ² name. ³ give.

HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in
the first day of the month, came¹ the word of the Eternal by
the hand of Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of
2 Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jose-
dech, the high² priest, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of
hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time
3 that the house of the Eternal should be built. Then came¹ the
word of the Eternal by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying,
4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to abide in your cieled houses, and
5 this house *lie* waste? Now therefore thus saith the Eternal of
6 hosts; Consider³ your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in
little; ye eat, but not to satisfaction; ye drink, but not to in-
toxication; ye clothe you, but not to get warmth; and he that
earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bundle with holes.
7 8 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Consider³ your ways. Go
up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I
will take pleasure in it, and I will be honoured, saith the
9 Eternal. Ye looked³ for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and
when ye brought *it* home, I did breathe upon it. What for?

¹ was.

² great.

³ put your heart.

⁴ turned.

HAGGAI, CHAP. I. II.

is the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. Because of my house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.
 10 Therefore the heaven over you withholdeth dew, and the earth
 11 withholdeth its produce. And I called for a drought upon
 the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and
 upon the must, and upon the oil,¹ and upon *that* which the
 ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon beasts, and
 12 upon all the labour of the hands.² Then Zerubbabel the son
 of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high³ priest,
 with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the
 Eternal their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as
 the Eternal their God had sent him, and the people did fear
 13 before the Eternal. Then said Haggai the messenger of the
 Eternal, in the message of the Eternal unto the people, saying,
 14 I *am* with you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And the
 Eternal stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel,
 governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jose-
 dech, the high³ priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the
 people; and they came and did work in the house of the
 15 Eternal of hosts, their God, In the four and twentieth day of
 the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the
 month, came⁴ the word of the Eternal by the hand of the
 2 prophet Haggai, saying, Say now to Zerubbabel the son of
 Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jose-
 dech, the high³ priest, and to the remnant of the people,
 3 saying, Who remained among you that saw this house in its
 first glory? and how⁵ do ye see it now? *is* not the like of it as
 4 nothing in your eyes? Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, *is*
 the declaration of the Eternal; and be strong, O Joshua, son
 of Josedech, the high³ priest; and be strong, all ye people of
 the land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and work:⁶ for I *am*
 5 with you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts: *According*

¹ brightness.

² hollows.

³ great.

⁴ was.

⁵ what.

⁶ do.

to the word that I covenanted¹ with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth² among you : fear ye not.

- 6 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, 7 and the dry *land* ; And I will shake all the nations, and the desire of all the nations shall come : and I will fill this house 8 with glory, saith the Eternal of hosts. The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. 9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the first, saith the Eternal of hosts : and in this place will I give peace, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts.
- 10 In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came³ the word of the Eternal by the 11 hand of Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of 12 hosts ; Ask now the priests *concerning* law, saying, If a man bear flesh of holiness in the skirt⁴ of his garment, and with his skirt⁴ do touch the bread, or the pottage, or the wine, or the oil, or any food, shall it be holy ? And the priests answered 13 and said, No. Then said Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body⁵ touch any of these, shall it be unclean ? And the 14 priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal ; and so *is* every deed of 15 their hands ; and that which they offer there *is* unclean. And now, pray, consider⁶ from the day and upwards, from before a stone was laid⁷ upon a stone in the temple⁸ of the Eternal : 16 From before they were there, when *one* came to a heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten : when *one* came to the wine-press for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the wine-press, there 17 were *but* twenty. I smote you with the blasting and with the mildew⁹ and with the hail in all the labours¹⁰ of your hands ; yet ye *turned* not to me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. 18 Pray consider⁶ from this day and upwards, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the temple⁸ of the Eternal was laid, consider *it*. 19 Is the seed yet in the barn ? || yea, as yet the vine, and the fig

¹ cut. ² standeth. ³ was. ⁴ wing. ⁵ soul. ⁶ put your heart. ⁷ put.
⁸ palace. ⁹ greenness. ¹⁰ deeds.

HAGGAI, CHAP. II.

tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought
 20 forth :¹ from this day will I bless *you*. And the word of the
 Eternal came² unto Haggai a second time in the four and
 21 twentieth *day* of the month, saying, Say to Zerubbabel,
 governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the
 22 earth; And I will overturn the throne³ of kingdoms, and I will
 exterminate the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and
 I will overturn chariots, and those that ride in them; and
 horses and their riders shall come down, every one⁴ by the
 23 sword of his brother. In that day, *is* the declaration of the
 Eternal of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant,
 the son of Shealtiel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and will
 make⁵ thee as the signet: for I have chosen thee, *is* the decla-
 ration of the Eternal of hosts.

¹ borne. ² was. ³ chair. ⁴ a man. ⁵ put.

Z E C H A R I A H.

CHAP. I.

1 IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came¹
the word of the Eternal unto Zechariah, the son of Bere-
2 chiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, The Eternal
3 hath been angry with your fathers. Therefore say thou
unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Turn ye unto
me. *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and I will
4 turn unto you, saith the Eternal of hosts. Be ye not as your
fathers, unto whom the first prophets have called, saying, Thus
saith the Eternal of hosts: Turn ye now from your evil ways,
and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor attend
5 unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Your fathers,
where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?
6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my
servants the prophets, did they not reach your fathers? and
they returned and said, Like as the Eternal of hosts purposed
to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our
7 doings, so hath he done unto us. Upon the four and twentieth
day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat. in the
second year of Darius, came¹ the word of the Eternal unto
Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet,
8 saying, I saw *in* the night, and behold a man riding upon a red

¹ was.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. I. II.

horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the shady place; and behind him *were there* red horses, speckled,||
 9 and white. Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel¹ that talked with me said unto me, I will show thee
 10 what these *are*. And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the Eternal hath
 11 sent to wander through the earth. And they answered the angel¹ of the Eternal that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have wandered through the earth, and, behold, all
 12 the earth sitteth *still*, and is quiet. Then the angel¹ of the Eternal answered and said, O Eternal of hosts, how long wilt thou not have compassion on Jerusalem and on the cities of
 Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these three-
 13 score and ten years? And the Eternal answered the angel¹ that talked with me *with good words and comfortable words*.
 14 So the angel¹ that talked with me said unto me, Call thou, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; I am jealous for
 15 Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. And I am very sore displeas²ed with the nations *that are* at ease: for I was but a little angry, and they helped for evil.
 16 Therefore thus saith the Eternal; I am returned to Jerusalem with compassion: my house shall be built in it, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and a line shall be stretched
 17 forth³ upon Jerusalem. Call yet, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; My cities shall yet overflow⁴ with prosperity;⁵ and the Eternal shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

CHAP. II.

1 THEN lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.
 2 And I said unto the angel¹ that talked with me, What *are* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have
 3 dispersed Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. And the Eternal
 4 showed me four artificers. Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have dispersed Judah, to the extent that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to frighten them, to cast out the

¹ messenger. ² angry a great anger. ³ inclined. ⁴ scatter. ⁵ good.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. II. III.

horns of the nations, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to disperse it.

- 5 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man
6 with a measuring cord in his hand. Then said I, Whither
goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem,
to see what¹ *is* the breadth thereof, and what¹ *is* the
7 length thereof. And, behold, the angel² that talked with me
8 went forth, and another angel² went out towards him, And
said unto him, Run, speak to this lad, saying, Jerusalem shall
be inhabited *as* unwalled places for the multitude of men
9 and beasts therein: For I, *is* the declaration of the Eternal,
will be unto her a rampart of fire round about, and will be
10 glory in the midst of her. Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from
the land of *the* north, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: for I
have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, *is* the
11 declaration of the Eternal. Escape, O Zion, that abidest *with*
12 the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith the Eternal of hosts;
After glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled
you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple³ of his eye.
13 For, behold, I will wave my hand upon them, and they shall
be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the Eternal
of hosts hath sent me.
14 Shout and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and
I will dwell in the midst of thee, *is* the declaration of the
15 Eternal. And many nations shall be joined to the Eternal in
that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the
midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the Eternal of hosts
16 hath sent me unto thee. And the Eternal shall inherit Judah
his portion on the ground of holiness, and shall choose Jeru-
17 salem again. Hush, O all flesh, before the Eternal: for he is
awakened out of the habitation of his holiness.

CHAP. III.

- 1 AND he showed me Joshua the high⁴ priest standing before the
angel² of the Eternal, and the obstructor standing at his right
2 to obstruct him. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor,
The Eternal rebuke thee, O obstructor; even the Eternal that
hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand de-
3 livered out of fire? Now Joshua was clothed with soiled

¹ how much. ² messenger. ³ cavity. ⁴ great.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. III. IV.

4 garments, and stood before the angel.¹ And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Remove the soiled garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with holiday apparel. And I said, Let them put a clean hood upon his head. So they put a clean hood upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel¹ of the Eternal stood by. And the angel¹ of the Eternal protested unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also pronounce judgment on my house, and shalt also keep my enclosures, and I will give thee places to walk² among these that stand by. Hear now, O Joshua the high³ priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men of wonders: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant Tsemach. For behold the stone that I have laid⁴ before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and I will *let* depart the iniquity of that land in one day. In that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, shall ye call every man his fellow under a vine and under a fig tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND the angel¹ that talked with me returned, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I saw, and behold a candelabrum all of gold, with a bowl upon the top⁵ of it, and its seven lamps thereon, and seven⁶ pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top⁵ thereof: And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof. So I answered and said to the angel¹ that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord? Then the angel¹ that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these *are*? And I said, No, my lord. Then he answered and said unto me, as follows, This *is* the word of the Eternal unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by force, nor by strength, but

¹ messenger. ² journey. ³ great. ⁴ given. ⁵ head. ⁶ seven and seven.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. IV. V.

- 7 by my spirit, saith the Eternal of hosts. Who *art* thou, O mountain of the great one? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone *thereof with* tumult, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.
- 8 9 And the word of the Eternal came¹ unto me, saying, The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also accomplish it; and thou shalt know that
- 10 the Eternal of hosts hath sent me unto you. For whoever hath despised the day of small things, they shall yet rejoice, and shall see the plummet² in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; they *are* the eyes of the Eternal, which run to and
- 11 fro through the whole earth. Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive trees upon the right *side* of the
- 12 candelabrum and upon the left *side* thereof? And I answered a second time, and said unto him, What *are these* two olive branches|| through which the two golden pipes empty the
- 13 golden *oil* out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *are*? And I said, No, my lord.
- 14 Then said he, These *are* the two sons of the brightness that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

- 1 AND I returned, and lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold
- 2 a flying roll. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits,
- 3 and the breadth thereof ten cubits. Then said he unto me, This *is* the execration that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth from this, like it, is held clear; and every one that sweareth from this, like
- 4 it, is held clear; *Therefore* I brought it forth, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth to the lie by my name: and it shall remain³ in the midst of his house, and shall consume⁴ it with the timber⁵ thereof and the stones
- 5 thereof. Then the angel⁶ that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that
- 6 goeth forth. And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* the ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their
- 7 resemblance⁷ through all the earth. And, behold, there was lifted up a kickar of lead: and this *is* one woman that sitteth
- 8 in the midst of the ephah. And he said, This *is* the wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast

¹ was. ² tin stone. ³ lodge over night. ⁴ finish. ⁵ wood. ⁶ messenger.
⁷ eye.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. V. VI.

9 the weight¹ of lead upon the mouth thereof. Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came out two women, and wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven. Then said I to the angel² that talked with me, 11 Whither do these carry the ephah? And he said unto me, To build it a house in the land of Shinar: and when prepared it will be set there upon its base.

CHAP. VI.

1 AND I returned, and lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came four carriages out from between the two 2 mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of copper. In the first carriage *were* red horses; and in the second carriage 3 black horses; And in the third carriage white horses; and in 4 the fourth carriage grised and bay|| horses. Then I answered and said unto the angel² that talked with me, What *are* these, 5 my lord? And the angel² answered and said unto me, These *are* four winds of the heavens, which go forth from having placed 6 themselves before the Lord of all the earth. That with the black horses, to go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grised go forth towards the south 7 country. And the bay|| went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Go ye, wander through the earth. So they wandered through the 8 earth. Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go towards the north country have quieted³ my spirit in the north country. 9 10 And the word of the Eternal came⁴ unto me saying, Take of *them* of the exile, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, and come thou the same day, and come into the house of Josiah 11 the son of Zephaniah who came from Babylon: Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set⁵ *them* upon the head 12 of Jeshua the son of Josedech, the high⁶ priest; And say unto him as follows, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, as follows, Behold a man, his name *is* Tsemach, and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple⁷ of the Eternal: 13 Even he shall build the temple⁷ of the Eternal; and he shall

¹ stone. ² messenger. ³ given rest. ⁴ was. ⁵ put. ⁶ great. ⁷ palace.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. VII. VIII.

- therefore came¹ a great indignation from the Eternal of hosts.
- 13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he called, and they would not hear; so they called, and I would not hear, saith the Eternal of hosts: But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid² desolate a land of pleasantness.

CHAP. VIII.

- 1 AND the word of the Eternal of hosts came¹ *to me*, saying,
- 2 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with
- 3 great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury. Thus saith the Eternal; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called the city of truth; and the mountain of the Eternal of hosts the
- 4 mountain of holiness. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women abide in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff³ in his hand for multitude
- 5 of days. And the streets of the city shall be full of male children and female children playing in the streets thereof.
- 6 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; If it be wonderful in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be wonderful in mine eyes? *is* the declaration of the Eternal of
- 7 hosts: Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Behold I will save my people from the east⁴ country, and from the west⁵ country;
- 8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their
- 9 God, in truth and in righteousness. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, who *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the house of the Eternal of hosts
- 10 was laid, that the temple⁶ might be built. For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the adversary: for I sent forth all men every one
- 11 against his fellow. But now I *will* not *be* unto the remnant of this people as in the first days, is the declaration of the Eternal

¹ was. ² put. ³ prop. ⁴ shining forth. ⁵ coming. ⁶ palace.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. VIII.

- 12 of hosts. For the seed of peace, the vine shall give its fruit, and the earth shall give its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will give all these to the remnant of this
 13 people as an inheritance. And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear
 14 not, *but* let your hands be strong. For thus saith the Eternal of hosts; As I purposed to do evil to you, when your fathers made me angry, saith the Eternal of hosts, and I repented
 15 not: So again have I purposed in these days to do well unto
 16 Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. These *are* the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man truth to his fellow; execute¹ judgment of truth and peace in your gates:
 17 And let none of you think evil in your hearts of his fellow; and love not false oath:² for all these *are things* that I
 18 hate, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And the word of the
 19 Eternal of hosts came³ unto me, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah gladness and joy, and cheerful⁴ appointed seasons; yet love the truth and the peace.
 20 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come peoples, and the inhabitants of many
 21 cities: And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us be sure of going to beseech the face of the
 22 Eternal, and to seek the Eternal of hosts: I will go also. Yea, many peoples and mighty nations shall come to seek the Eternal of hosts in Jerusalem, and to beseech the face of the Eter-
 23 nal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all tongues of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt⁵ of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

¹ do. ² oath to a lie. ³ was. ⁴ good. ⁵ wing.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. IX.

CHAP. IX.

- 1 BURDEN of the word of the Eternal in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus his resting-place; for the eye of the Eternal
 2 *being* on man and all the tribes of Israel, Is also on Hamath bordering, thereon Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.
 3 Although Tyrus did build herself a fortress, and heaped up
 4 silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of streets, Behold, the Lord will cast¹ her out, and he will smite her force in
 5 the sea; and she shall be devoured² with the fire. Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and shall greatly writhe, also Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and a king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. And a bastard³ shall abide in Ashdod, and I will cut
 7 off the excellency of the Philistines. And I will remove his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a chieftain in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebu-
 8 site. And I will encamp about my house a garrison, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no taskmaster shall pass through them any more: for now
 9 have I seen with mine eyes. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; raise a shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and saved; poor, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal⁴ of a she-ass.
 10 And I will cut off chariots from Ephraim, and a horse from Jerusalem, and the war bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the nations: and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from a river *even* to the ends of the earth.
 11 As for thee also, for the sake of the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.
 12 Return you to a stronghold, || ye bound by hope: even to-day
 13 I will restore thee a second expounder;⁵ For I have bent Judah for me, *as* a bow I have filled Ephraim, and stirred up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Yavan, and made thee
 14 as the sword of a hero. And the Eternal shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord Eternal shall blow⁶ the cornet, and shall go with whirl-
 15 winds of the south. The Eternal of hosts shall protect them; and they shall devour,⁷ and subdue the sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as *through* wine; and they shall
 16 be filled like the bowl, *and* as the corners of an altar. And the Eternal their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be as* the stones of a diadem, lifted

¹ succeed. ² eaten. ³ one born in incest or adultery. ⁴ son.
⁵ a double teller. ⁶ fix. ⁷ eat.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. IX. X. XI.

17 up as an ensign upon his ground. For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make young men cheerful, and must maids.

CHAP. X.

1 Ask ye of the Eternal rain in the time of the latter rain, the Eternal *who* maketh flashing lightnings, and he will give them
 2 showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. For the Seraphim have spoken iniquity, and the diviners have foreseen a lie, and of the dreams of vanity have they spoken; they comfort in vain: therefore they went on¹ as a flock, they
 3 bleated² because *there was* no shepherd. My wrath glowed against the shepherds, and I will punish³ the he-goats: for the Eternal of hosts hath borne in mind his flock the house of Judah, and hath made⁴ them as his goodly⁵ horse in the war.
 4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the pin, out of
 5 him the war bow, out of him every taskmaster together. And they shall be as heroes, who tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the war: and they shall fight, because the Eternal *is* with them, and the riders on horses shall be con-
 6 founded. And I will give victory to the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will restore them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the Eternal their God, and will answer
 7 them. And Ephraim shall be like a hero, and their heart shall rejoice as *through* wine: yea, their children shall see *it*,
 8 and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the Eternal. I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have released them:
 9 and they shall increase as they have increased. And I will sow them among the peoples: and they shall remember me in far countries;⁶ and they shall live with their children, and re-
 10 turn. And I will restore them from the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for
 11 them. And he shall pass through the sea of distress, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride⁷ of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. And I will give them victory in the Eternal; and they shall wander about in his name, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. XI.

1 OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour⁸ thy
 2 cedars. Howl, cypress tree; for the cedar is fallen; they that were mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the
 3 impenetrable⁹ forest is come down. *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their magnificence¹⁰ is spoiled: a voice

¹ journeyed. ² answered. ³ bear in mind. ⁴ put. ⁵ horse of his majesty.
⁶ from distances. ⁷ excellency. ⁸ eat. ⁹ fortified. ¹⁰ robe.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. XI.

of the roaring of young lions ; for the excellence of the Jordan
 4 is spoiled. Thus saith the Eternal my God ; Feed the flock
 5 of the slaughter ; Whose possessors slay them, and hold them-
 selves not guilty : and they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the
 Eternal ; for I am rich : and their own shepherds pity them
 6 not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, *is*
 the declaration of the Eternal : but, lo, I will deliver¹ the men
 every one² into the hand of his fellow, and into the hand of his
 king : and they shall smite³ the land, and out of their hand I
 7 will not deliver *them*. And I will feed the flock of slaughter,
 forsooth the poor of the flock. And I took unto me two
 sticks ; the one I called Pleasantness, and the other I called
 8 Bands ; and I fed the flock. And I extirpated the three shep-
 herds in one month ;⁴ and my soul was impatient at⁵ them, and
 9 their soul also lothed|| me. Then said I, I will not feed you :
 that that dieth, let it die ; and that that is to be cut off, let it
 be cut off ; and let the rest eat every one⁶ the flesh of a fellow.
 10 And I took my staff, *even* Pleasantness, and cut it asunder,
 that I might make void my covenant which I had made⁷ with
 11 all the peoples. And it was made void in that day : and so
 the poor of the flock that waited⁸ upon me knew that *was*
 12 the word of the Eternal. And I said unto them, If it seems
 good in your eyes, get me my wages ; and if not, forbear.⁹ So
 13 they weighed for my wages thirty *pieces* of silver. And the
 Eternal said unto me, Cast it unto the treasurer :¹⁰ a goodly
 price¹¹ that I was prised at¹² of them. And I took the
 thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them into the house of the
 14 Eternal ; unto the treasurer.¹⁰ Then I cut asunder my second
 staff, *even* Bands, to make void the brotherhood between Judah
 15 and Israel. And the Eternal said unto me, Take unto thee yet
 16 a vessel of a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shep-
 herd in the land, he shall not bear in mind those that be cut
 off,¹³ neither shall seek the young one,¹⁴ nor heal that that is
 broken, nor nourish that that standeth still :¹⁵ but he shall eat
 17 the flesh of the plump-fleshed, and tear off their claws. Woe
 to the idol shepherd forsaking the flock ! a sword *shall be* upon
 his arm, and upon his right eye : his arm shall be clean dried
 up, and his right eye shall be utterly dimmed.

¹ cause to find. ² a man. ³ beat. ⁴ moon. ⁵ short. ⁶ a woman. ⁷ cut.
⁸ observed. ⁹ cease. ¹⁰ fashioner. ¹¹ magnificence of preciousness.
¹² precious. ¹³ withheld. ¹⁴ lad. ¹⁵ is placed.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. XII.

CHAP. XII.

1 BURDEN of the word of the Eternal for Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, who inclineth heavens, and layeth earth's
 2 foundation, and formeth the spirit of man within him. Behold, I will make¹ Jerusalem a cup² of reeling unto all the peoples round about, and also against Judah shall he be in the siege
 3 against Jerusalem. And in that day will I make¹ Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces,³ though all the people of the earth
 4 be assembled against it. In that day, is the declaration of the Eternal, I will smite every horse with dizziness,⁴ and his rider with madness: and I will uncloseth mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness.
 5 And the chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* a support to me in the
 6 Eternal of hosts their God. In that day will I make¹ the chieftains of Judah like a fire-pan⁵ among wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour⁶ all the peoples round about, on the right and on the left: and Jerusalem
 7 shall abide further in her own place,⁷ in Jerusalem. The Eternal also shall save the tents of Judah at the first, that the splendour of the house of David, and the splendour of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.
 8 In that day shall the Eternal protect the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that stumbleth among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as a
 9 messenger of the Eternal before them. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to exterminate all the nations
 10 that come against Jerusalem. And I will shed upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look to me, because they have thrust through, and they shall lament over him, as a lamentation over the only one, and shall be in bitterness for
 11 him, as one that is in bitterness for the firstborn. In that day shall the lamentation be great in Jerusalem, as the lamentation
 12 of Hadadrimmon in the deep valley of Megiddon. And the land shall lament, every family apart;⁸ the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house
 13 of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei

¹ put. ² basin. ³ shall be made incisions. ⁴ disquietude. ⁵ laver. ⁶ eat.
⁷ underneath her. ⁸ families families alone.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. XII. XIII. XIV.

14 apart, and their wives apart ; All the families that remain, every family apart,¹ and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 IN that day there shall be a source opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for purification² and 2 for separation. And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered : and also I will cause the prophets and the spirit of uncleanness to pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass, 3 *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live ; for thou hast spoken a lie in the name of the Eternal : and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through 4 when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied ; neither shall they put on a hairy 5 robe to deceive :³ But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* a 6 husbandman ;⁴ for a man acquired me from my youth. And when *one* sayeth unto him, What *are* these wounds⁵ between thy hands ? Then he shall say, Because I was smitten *in* the 7 house of my lovers. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my companion, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts : smite the shepherd, and the flock shall be scattered : and I will turn⁶ my hand upon the spare 8 ones. And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, two parts⁷ therein shall be cut off 9 *and* expire ; but the third shall be left therein. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will prove them as gold is proved : they shall call on my name, and I will answer them : I will say, It *is* my people : and they shall say, The Eternal *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 BEHOLD a day cometh to the Eternal, and thy spoil shall be 2 divided in the midst of thee. For I will assemble all nations against Jerusalem to the war ; and the city shall be conquered, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished ; and half of the city shall go forth into the exile, and the remainder of the 3 people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the Eternal go forth, and fight against those nations, as on the day

¹ families families alone. ² sin-offering. ³ deny. ⁴ a man of the ground.
⁵ smitings. ⁶ restore. ⁷ mouths.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. XIV.

4 when he fought in the day of combat. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before¹ Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall be cleft in the midst² thereof towards the east and towards the west, *and there shall be* a very great glen; and half of the mountain shall remove³ towards the north, and half of it towards the south. And ye shall flee *from* the glen of my mountains for the glen of mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uz-ziah king of Judah: and the Eternal my God shall come, *and* all the holy ones with thee. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* there shall be no light, but heaviness⁴ and congelation. But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Eternal, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* an evening time it shall be light. And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them towards the former sea, and half of them towards the hinder sea: in the summer and in the winter shall it be. And the Eternal shall be king over all the earth: in that day the Eternal shall be one, and his name one. All the land shall be encompassed as the plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and she lifteth herself up and abideth in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. And *men* shall abide in it, and there shall be no further doom; but Jerusalem shall abide safely. And this shall be the plague wherewith the Eternal will plague all the peoples that have crowded against Jerusalem; He causeth their flesh to melt away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall melt away in their holes, and their tongue shall melt away in their mouth. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great confusion from the Eternal shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his fellow, and his hand shall rise⁵ up against the hand of his fellow. And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the force of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold and silver, and garments in great abundance. And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these camps, as this plague. And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to prostrate themselves to the

¹ upon the face of. ² half. ³ depart. ⁴ cestliness. ⁵ go.

ZECHARIAH, CHAP. XIV.

King, the Eternal of hosts, and to celebrate the festival of
17 tabernacles.¹ And it shall be, *that* whatso will not come up of
all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to prostrate itself
to the King, the Eternal of hosts, even upon them shall be no
18 shower. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not,
it shall not be upon them; there shall be the plague, wherewith
the Eternal will plague the nations that come not up to cele-
19 brate the festival of tabernacles.¹ This shall be the punish-
ment² of Egypt, and the punishment² of all nations that come
20 not up to celebrate the festival of tabernacles.¹ In that day
shall there be upon the bells of the horse, holiness unto
the Eternal; and the pots in the house of the Eternal
21 shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in
Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Eternal of
hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them,
and cook therein: and in that day there shall be no more a
dealer³ in the house of the Eternal of hosts.

¹ books. ² sin. ³ Canaanite.

MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 Burden of the word of the Eternal to Israel by the hand
2 of Malachi. I have loved you, saith the Eternal. Yet ye say,
Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother?
3 *is* the declaration of the Eternal: yet I loved Jacob, And I
hated Esau, and made¹ his mountains desolate and his inherit-
4 ance districts|| of the desert. If Edom should say, We are
impoverished, but we will return and build *the* ruins; thus
saith the Eternal of hosts, They shall build, but I will pull
down; and they shall call them, 'The boundary of wickedness,
and, The people against whom the Eternal hath indignation
5 for ever. And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The
6 Eternal will be great beyond the boundary of Israel. A son
honoureth *his* father, and a servant his lord: if then I *be* a
father, where *is* my honour? and if I *be* a lord, where *is* my
dread? saith the Eternal of hosts unto you, O priests, that
scorn my name. And ye say, Wherein have we scorned thy
7 name? Ye offer² polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say,
wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of
8 the Eternal *is* contemptible. And if ye offer² the blind for
sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer² the lame and sick, *is it*
not evil? offer² it now unto thy governor; will he accept thee,

¹ put. ² reach.

MALACHI, CHAP. I. II.

9 or regard thy person ?¹ saith the Eternal of hosts. And now, I pray you, beseech God² that he will be gracious unto us : this hath been from your hand : will he regard your persons ?³
 10 saith the Eternal of hosts. Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors⁴ *for nought* ? neither do ye light up mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the Eternal of hosts, neither will I accept an oblation at your
 11 hands. For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *is* great among the nations ; and in every place incense *is* offered⁵ unto my name, and a pure oblation : for my name *is* great among the nations, saith the
 12 Eternal of hosts. But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the Eternal *is* polluted ; and the fruit|| thereof, *even* his
 13 food, *is* contemptible. Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it !* and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Eternal of hosts ; and ye brought *that which was* taken by violence, and the lame, and the sick ; thus ye brought the oblation : should I accept
 14 this of your hand ? saith the Eternal. But cursed *be the wily*, who hath in his drove a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing : for I *am* a great King, saith the Eternal of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the nations.

CHAP. II.

1 2 AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay⁶ *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Eternal of hosts, I will even send forth|| a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings : yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay⁶ *it* to heart.
 3 Behold, I will corrupt⁷ your seed, and spread⁸ dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your appointed seasons ; and when he
 4 hath raised you unto him, Then ye shall know that I have sent forth this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be
 5 with Levi, saith the Eternal of hosts. My covenant was with him of the life and the peace ; and I gave them to him *for* dread, and he feared me, and was bent down before my name.
 6 The law of⁶ truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips : he walked with me in peace and equity,
 7 and did⁹ turn many away from iniquity. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek law at his

¹ raise thy countenance.

² the face of God.

³ raise a face among you.

⁴ double door. ⁵ reached.

⁶ put.

⁷ rebuke.

⁸ disperse.

⁹ restore.

MALACHI, CHAP. II. III.

- 8 mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the Eternal of hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of the
- 9 Levite, saith the Eternal. Therefore have I also made¹ you contemptible and low before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial² in the law.
- 10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother,
- 11 by profaning the covenant of our fathers? Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed³ in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned a holiness of the Eternal which he loved, and hath married⁴ the daughter of an alien god. The Lord will cut off the man that doeth this, the master⁵ and the scholar,⁶ out of the tents of Jacob, and him
- 12 that offereth⁷ an oblation unto the Eternal of hosts. And this ye will do secondly, covering the altar of the Eternal with tears, with weeping, and groaning, insomuch that he turneth not to the oblation any more, or taketh *it* with good will⁸ at
- 13 your hand. Yet ye say, Wherefore?⁹ Because the Eternal hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy
- 14 associate, and the wife of thy covenant. And not one *only* did *so* who had a residue of spirit. And what of the one? He seeketh seed of God. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and
- 15 let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. For he hateth putting away, saith the Eternal God of Israel, and he covereth violence on his apparel, saith the Eternal of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.
- 16 Ye have wearied the Eternal with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the eyes of the Eternal, and he is pleased with them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

- 1 BEHOLD, I will send my messenger, and he shall clear the way before me: and the lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his palace; also the messenger of the covenant, with whom ye are pleased, behold, he shall come, saith the Eternal of
- 2 hosts. But who may sustain the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiner's fire,
- 3 and like washers' soap: And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier

¹ given. ² lift up a face. ³ done. ⁴ owned. ⁵ watchful. ⁶ answering.
⁷ reacheth. ⁸ acceptableness. ⁹ upon what.

MALACHI, CHAP. III.

of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer¹ unto the Eternal an oblation
 4 in righteousness. Then shall the oblation of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Eternal, as in the days of old, and
 5 as in former years. And I will approach to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the swearers to the falsehood, and against those that wrong the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the orphan, and that turn aside² a stranger *from his*
 6 *right*, and fear not me, saith the Eternal of hosts. For I *am* the Eternal, I change³ not; but ye sons of Jacob have not
 7 finished. Even from the days of your fathers ye have departed from my statutes, and have not kept *them*. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the Eternal of hosts.
 8 But ye said, Wherein shall we return? Will a man despoil God, that ye have despoiled me: But ye say, Wherein have we despoiled thee? In the tithes and the heave offerings.
 9 Ye *are* cursed with the curse: for ye have despoiled me, *even* the
 10 whole nation. Bring ye all the tithes into the treasure-house, that there may be meat⁴ in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Eternal of hosts, if I will not open you the apertures of the heaven, and pour⁵ out upon you a blessing overwhelmingly. And I will rebuke the eater for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit⁶ before the time in the field, saith the
 12 Eternal of hosts. And all nations shall call you happy: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the Eternal of hosts.
 13 Your words have been strong against me, saith the Eternal.
 14 Yet ye say, What have we concerted against thee? Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked mournfully on
 15 account of the Eternal of hosts? And now we call the presumptuous happy; yea, they that work wickedness are built up;
 16 yea, even *they that* tempt⁷ God have escaped. Then the fearers of the Eternal concert with one another:⁸ and the Eternal attendeth and heareth *it*, and a book of remembrance is written before him for them that fear the Eternal, and that
 17 think upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Eternal of hosts, for that day which I make a select portion; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth

¹ reach. ² incline. ³ repeat. ⁴ prey. ⁵ empty. ⁶ bereave. ⁷ prove.
⁸ a man with his fellow.

MALACHI, CHAP. III.

- 18 him. Then shall ye return, and discern¹ between the righteous
and wicked, between him that serveth God and him that
19 serveth him not. For, behold the day cometh, consuming as
the oven; and all the presumptuous, yea, and every worker of
wickedness shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall
set them on fire, saith the Eternal of hosts, that it shall leave
20 them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear my
name shall the Sun of righteousness shine with healing in his
wings; and ye shall go forth, and skip about|| like stalled calves.
21 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes
under the soles² of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*,
22 saith the Eternal of hosts. Remember ye the law of Moses
my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all
23 Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments. Behold, I will send
you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and
24 fearful day of the Eternal: And he shall restore the heart of
the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to
their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.³

¹ see. ² hollow. ³ doom.

LONDON :

PRINTED AT THE JEWISH CHRONICLE OFFICE, 7, BEVIS MARKS, ST. MARY AXE.

Works

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. TRÜBNER & CO., 12, PATERNOSTER ROW,
AND AT
THE OFFICE OF THE "JEWISH CHRONICLE," 7, BEVIS MARKS.

ספר עדות ה' JEWISH SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE,
Hebrew and English in opposite pages, in a translation nearly literal,
so as almost to correspond line for line. Newly translated by Dr.
BENISCH, under the supervision of the Rev. the Chief Rabbi of the
United Congregations of the British Empire.

Vol. I. contains the Pentateuch, Hebrew and English, price, 15s. ;
English alone, 6s. 6d.

Vol. II. contains the Historical Parts, Hebrew and English, price
15s. ; English, 6s. 6d.

"We think that it is very useful to the critical student to know in what way the Jews understand the Hebrew Scriptures, it often serves to elucidate doubtful passages; and in the present translation it is scrupulously endeavoured, in all instances, to render the same Hebrew word by the same English word, an exactness which our translators expressly disclaim, but which we think a decided advantage; as the literal meaning is certainly the first thing to think of; where the literal is departed from in the text, it is given in a foot note."—Church of England Quarterly Review.

"The work is evidently executed with great care, and by a man known to be well versed in the Christian as well as in the Jewish criticisms of the Old Testament."—Kitto's Journal of Sacred Literature.

"Were we asked which is the best translation of the Books of Moses, we should say, Dr. Benisch's, published in 1851."—Educational Times.

N.B. Subscribers to the whole of the Bible (in four vols.) may still have the published parts at the Subscription price, viz., 10s. 6d. each. Subscribers' names are received at the office of the "Jewish Chronicle."

TWO LECTURES on the LIFE and WRITINGS of MAIMONIDES.
By DR. A. BENISCH. Price 1s. 6d.

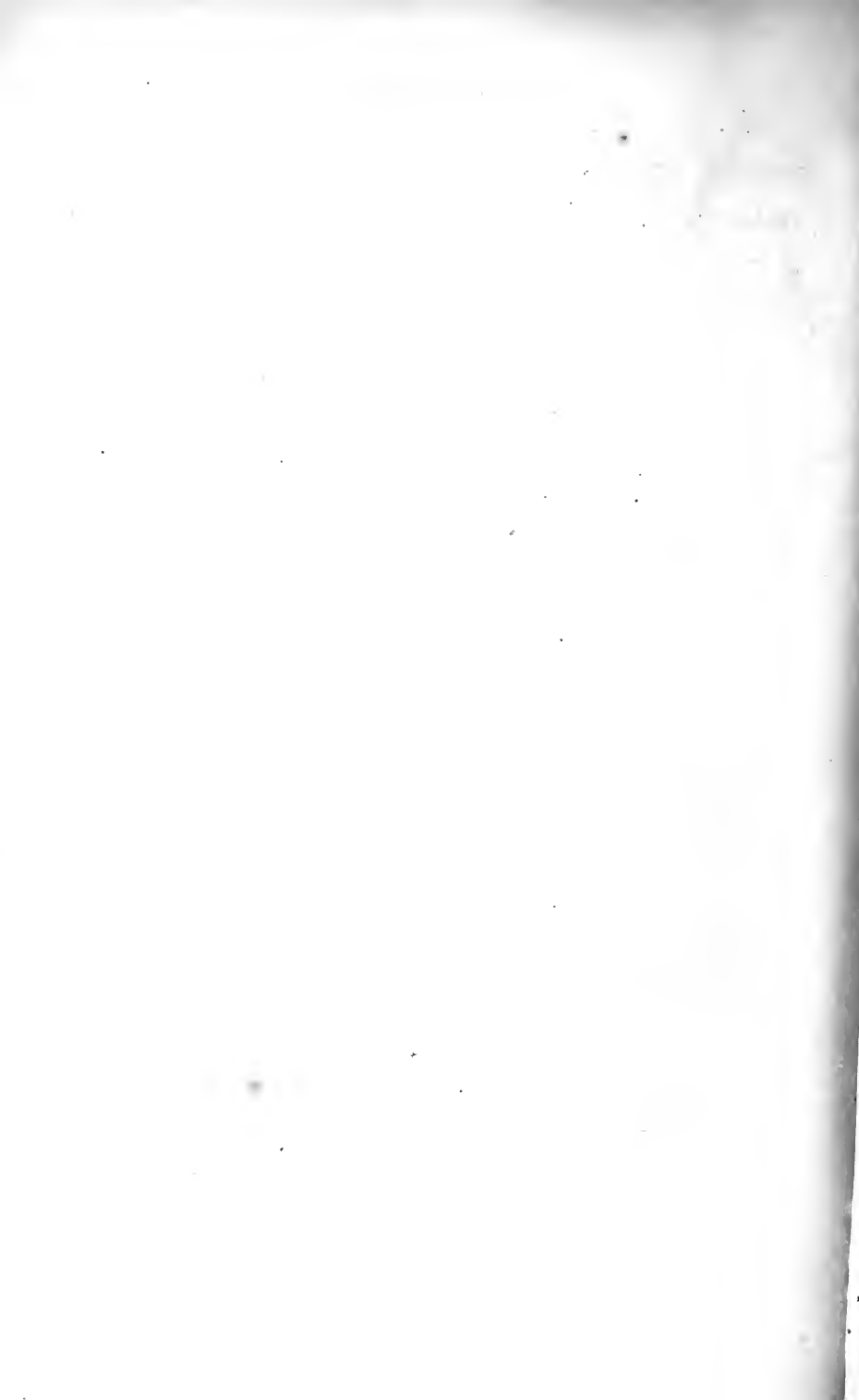
בכורי הלמוד Being a PRIMER and PROGRESSIVE READING-
BOOK, with an Interlinear Translation, preparatory to the study
of the Hebrew Scriptures. By DR. A. BENISCH. Price 2s. 6d. ;
school edition, 1s. 6d.

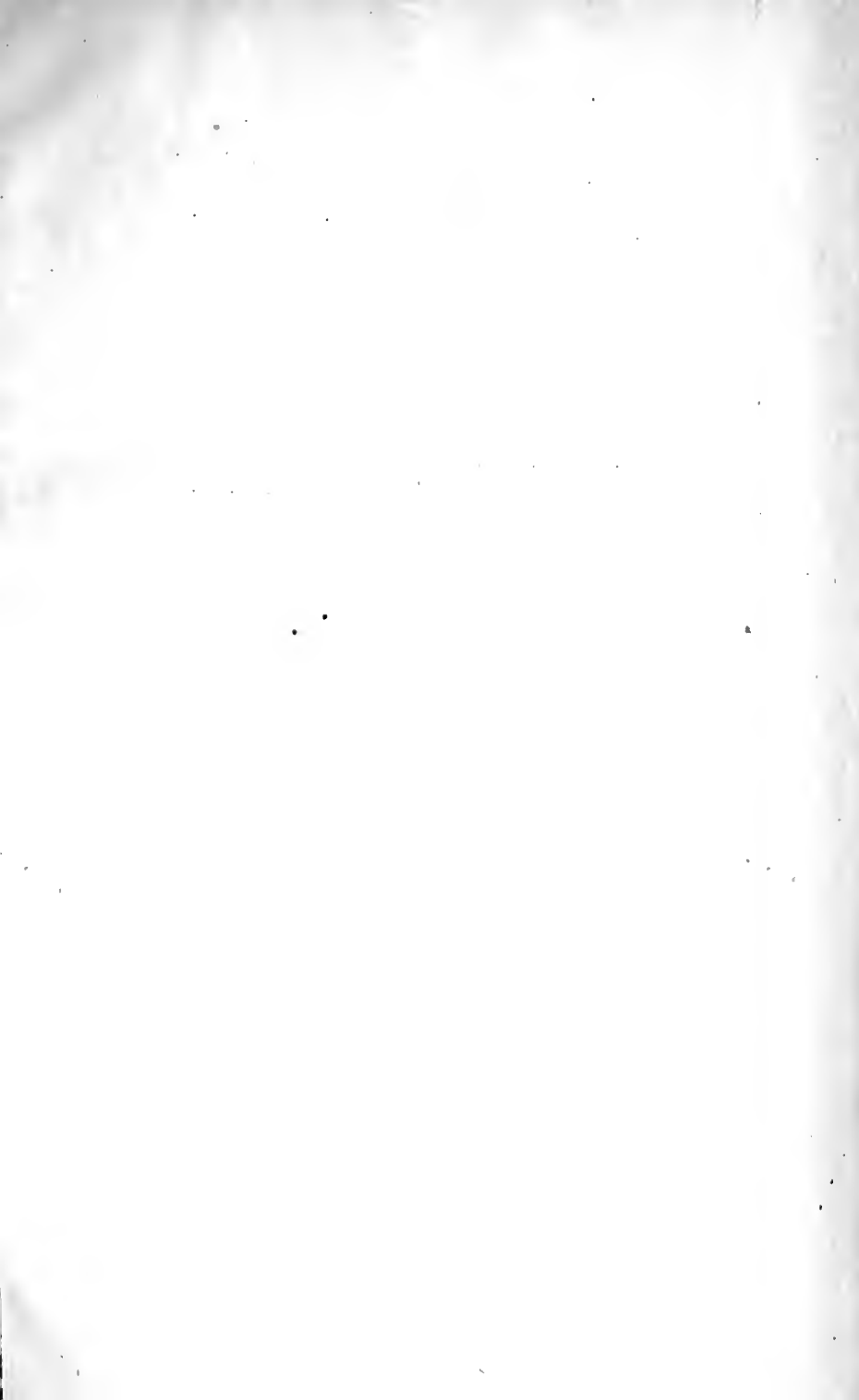
"Hebrew is not generally studied at a very early age; but if it should be thought desirable to deviate from the ordinary practice, Dr. Benisch's Primer will be found very useful. An easier introduction to this ancient language could hardly be prepared. Beginning with single letters, it treats of words of one, two, and three and more syllables, in gradual succession of the Sheva and the Dagesh; concluding with a Delectus composed of brief clauses or sentences from Scripture, arranged so as to exemplify particular rules."—Athenæum.

JEWISH CHRONICLE. The object which this only organ of the Anglo-Jewish community has proposed to itself is twofold. It endeavours, within the pale, deeply to impress the community with the consciousness of the great mission Judaism has yet to fulfil, and of the glorious future in reserve for it, for which purpose it chronicles all important movements and events, commenting upon them from a Jewish point of view.

Office, 7, Bevis Marks, St. Mary Axe. Terms of Subscription—Quarterly, stamped, 4s. 6d. ; unstamped, 3s. ; a Single Copy, stamped, 4½d. ; unstamped 3d.

TRAVELS of RABBI PETACHIA, of RATTISBON, through Poland, Russia, Tartary, the Crimea, Armenia, Mesopotamia, the Holy Land, and Greece, prior to the year 1187. Hebrew and English in opposite pages. Translated from the Hebrew, and furnished with Explanatory Notes by Dr. A. BENISCH and W. F. AINSWORTH, Esq. Price 5s.





UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

University of California, Los Angeles



L 007 063 283 1

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 384 314 1

